IARS

International Anesthesia Research Society

Review Course Lectures

presented at the

2010 Annual Meeting of the

International Anesthesia Research Society

Honolulu, Hawaii

March 20-23, 2010

Table of Contents

Ultrasound Guided Regional Anesthesia in Infants, Children and Adolescents
Santhanam Suresh, MD FAAP 1
Vice Chairman, Department of Pediatric Anesthesiology, Children's Memorial Hospital
Prof. of Anesthesiology & Pediatrics, Northwestern University's Feinberg School of Medicine, Chicago, IL

Neuromuscular Blockers and their Reversal in 2010
François Donati, PhD, MD. 6
Professor, Departement of Anesthesiology
Université de montréal
Montréal, Québec, Canada

Anaphylactic and Anaphylactoid Reactions in the Surgical Patient
\Jerrold H. Levy, MD, FAHA 11
Professor and Deputy Chair for Research, Emory University School of Medicine
Co-Director of Cardiothoracic Anesthesiology, Cardiothoracic Anesthesiology and Critical Care
Emory Healthcare, Atlanta, Georgia

Update on Thoracic Epidurals: Are the Benefits Worth the Risks?
Hugo K. Van Aken, MD, PhD, FANZCA, FRCA 17
Professor, Department of Anesthesiology and Intensive Care,
University Hospital Müenster
Muenster, Germany

Perioperative Glucose Control
George M. Hall, MB, BS, PhD, DSc, (Med), CBiol, FSB, FRCA, FCARCSI. 24
Professor of Anaesthesia
St George's University of London
London, United Kingdom

Can Regional Anesthesia Coexist with DVT Prophylaxis?
Terese T. Horlocker, MD 28
Department of Anesthesiology
Mayo Clinic, Rochester, MN

Does Blood Save Lives?
Colleen Koch, MD, MS, MBA 34
Professor of Anesthesiology,
Cleveland Clinic Lerner College of Medicine of Case Western Reserve University
Department of Cardiothoracic Anesthesia
Cleveland Clinic Foundation, Cleveland, Ohio

Neuroanesthesia for the Occasional Neuroanesthesiologist
Adrian W. Gelb 36
Professor & Vice Chair
Department of Anesthesia & Perioperative Care
University of California San Francisco

Perioperative Control Of Hypertension: When Does It Adversely Affect Perioperative Outcome?
John W. Sear, MA, PhD, FFARCS, FANZCA 39
Nuffield Department of Anesthetics,
University of Oxford, John Radcliffe Hospital
Oxford, United Kingdom

Perioperative Approach to Patients with Respiratory Disease: Is There a Role for Pulmonary Function Evaluation?
Thomas J. Gal, MD 46
Emeritus Professor of Anesthesiology
University of Virginia Health System,
Charlottesville, Virginia

Vexing Pediatric Anesthesia Issues for the Generalist Anesthesiologist
Peter J. Davis, MD 50
Anesthesiologist-in-Chief,
Children's Hospital of Pittsburgh
Professor of Anesthesiology & Pediatrics
University of Pittsburgh School of Medicine,
Pittsburgh, Pennsylvania

Valvular Heart Disease in the Patient Undergoing Noncardiac Surgery
Nancy A. Nussmeier, MD 54
Chair, Department of Anesthesiology
SUNY Upstate Medical University, Syracuse, NY

Postoperative Nausea and Vomiting: Past, Present, and Future
Paul F. White, PhD, MD, FANZCA 60
Department of Anesthesiology & Pain Management,
University of Texas Southwestern Medical Center,
Dallas, Texas and the Departments of
Anesthesia at Policlinico Abano Terme and
Parma University in Italy, and
Cedars Sinai Medical Center in Los Angeles

(continued)

Table of Contents, continued

News You Can Use:
Obstetric Anesthesia in the 21st Century
Cynthia A. Wong, MD 62
Professor, Northwestern University
Feinberg School of Medicine
Medical Director, Obstetric Anesthesiology
Northwestern Memorial Hospital, Chicago, IL

Obstructive Sleep Apnea Patients:
A Challenge for Anesthesiologists
Frances Chung, MD FRCPC 68
Professor of Anesthesia, Department of Anesthesia
University Health Network, University of Toronto
Toronto, Ontario, Canada

Does fluid restriction improve
outcomes of surgical patients?
Tong J Gan, MD, FRCA, MHS 77
Department of Anesthesiology,
Duke University Medical Center,
North Carolina, USA

What's New in Critical Care Medicine?
Robert N. Sladen, MD 80
Professor and Executive Vice-Chair,
and Chief, Division of Critical Care
Department of Anesthesiology
College of Physicians & Surgeons
of Columbia University
New York, NY

How does an injury cause pain?
Tony L. Yaksh, PhD 89
Department of Anesthesiology,
University of California, San Diego

Update on Malignant Hyperthermia
Denise Wedel, MD 101
Professor of Anesthesiology
Mayo Clinic College of Medicine

Ultrasound Guided Regional Anesthesia in Infants, Children and Adolescents

Santhanam Suresh, MD FAAP
Vice Chairman, Department of Pediatric Anesthesiology, Children's Memorial Hospital
Prof. of Anesthesiology & Pediatrics, Northwestern University's Feinberg School of Medicine, Chicago, IL

INTRODUCTION

Regional anesthesia is experiencing resurgence in pediatric anesthesia. The use of a variety of techniques has improved with the use of ultrasound guidance. The increased safety of performing regional anesthesia with US-guidance has encouraged the practitioner to attempt to perform more difficult blocks compared to previously described using landmark techniques.[1] The use of US-guidance can also allow minimal volumes of local anesthetic solutions thereby decreasing the potential risk of toxicity.[2] This lecture will describe the equipment used for ultrasound guided pediatric regional anesthesia along with common applications of ultrasound guided nerve blocks. Central neuraxial as well as peripheral nerve blocks will be described with clinical techniques as well as images for reference while performing these blocks. Comprehensive reviews are available for greater depth of knowledge in this relatively newer field in pediatric anesthesia.[3]

EQUIPMENT

As the field of regional anesthesia is exploding, the use of ultrasound imaging is undergoing constant improvement. Several ultrasound imaging systems with the capability of offering a variety of applications including echocardiography have entered the market with greater emphasis on user-friendliness and portability. This may be of greater importance in the pediatric population since most of these blocks are performed in the operating room under general anesthesia. In children, it may be easier to perform regional anesthesia with deep sedation or under general anesthesia[4] US probes commonly used in children include a high frequency hockey stick probe and a linear 25 mm high frequency probe. Since most of the neurovascular structures are located superficially in children, visualization of neural structures is easier with a high frequency probe. The physics and equipment descriptions can be found in textbooks on US guided regional anesthesia. US guidance can be used for central neuraxial blocks as well as for peripheral nerve blocks. A brief description of each of these blocks will be provided at this refresher course.

(i) Central neuraxial blocks:

Epidural Analgesia: Ultrasound imaging seems promising for use either pre-procedurally (prior to puncture) or during block performance (US-aided), although the latter may be most suitable in infants and children under 5 years f age where there is lack of significant ossification. The largely cartilaginous posterior vertebral column of neonates and infants enables good US beam penetration to view the spinal structures and can in some cases may enable a view of the needle tip trajectory.

TECHNIQUES

Sonoanatomy: A moderate-high frequency probe (hockey stick, 13-6 frequency probe) is utilized using a paramedian longitudinal view. The 'window' between the two spinous processes (appearing as a saw tooth hypoechoic structure) will allow the operator to visualize the anterior complex (anterior duramater, and the posterior longitudinal ligament), the posterior duramater and the ligamentum flavum. Our preference is to visualize the neuraxis using a paramedian approach. In a paramedian longitudinal view at the thoracic spine, the spinous processes are represented by slanted hyperechoic lines beneath the homogeneous-appearing paravertebral muscle mass. Dorsal shadowing will be apparent deep to the spinous processes and other posterior vertebral elements. The highly hyperechogenic ligamentum flavum and dura mater are captured lying in the alternate 'windows', and the underlying spinal cord appears largely hypoechoic with an outer bright covering of the pia and a central line of hyperechogenicity (median sulcus). In the first report of US imaging in central blockade, Chawathe et al. performed a pilot study in 12 patients (1 day old to 13 months) to evaluate the possibility of detecting catheters, and verifying their placement, within the epidural space after placement (within 24 hours) via the direct lumbar route.[5] The important point from this paper is that US imaging (specifically using the midline approach) of static structures such as catheters can be performed, yet only reliably in very young patients where much of the posterior bony elements of the spinal column may exist as cartilage allowing good US beam penetration. An optimal angle of probe alignment needs to be evaluated in children and surrogate markers for viewing needles and catheters may be necessary to facilitate a dynamic technique. Willschke et al placed epidural catheters under real-time US-guidance using a paramedian longitudinal imaging plane in 35 neonates.[6] Needle tip entry and the injection of local anesthetic solution within the epidural space were used to confirm epidural placement. Epidural catheters could only be identified via surrogacy through tissue movement (i.e., downward movement of the duramater) and fluid injection. This is the preferred technique that we use. It is important to

note that loss of resistance has to be carried out with the use of saline since LOR with air will obliterate the US imaging of the structures.

Caudal Needle Placement

Caudal blocks, including both single-shot caudal and lumbar or thoracic epidural catheters advanced from the caudal epidural space (thus avoiding the spinal cord), is a commonly practiced regional anesthesia technique in children.[7] Although this technique is practiced with the identification of landmarks, there is a small, but not insignificant chance for failure.

Sonoantomy: Ultrasound imaging at the midline using both transverse and longitudinal alignment of the probe should be performed prior to needle placement in order to appreciate the patient's anatomy and to identify the sacrococcygeal ligament, dural sac and cauda equina. A linear high-frequency small footprint or hockey-stick probe is a suitable choice, although a larger footprint may be used when viewing the longitudinal axis to allow an adequate field of view. Placing the probe initially in a transverse plane at the coccyx and scanning in a cephalad direction can help with landmark identification particularly during training in sonoanatomy. This view allows a good delineation of the sacral hiatus; the sacral cornua are viewed laterally (as "humps") and the sacral hiatus is located between an upper hyperechoic line representing the sacrococcygeal membrane/ligament and an inferior hyperechoic line representing the dorsum of the pelvic surface (base) of the sacrum. Placing the probe longitudinally between the sacral cornua will capture the dorsal surface of the sacrum, the dorsal aspect of the pelvic surface of the sacrum and the sacrococcygeal ligament. The sacrococcygeal ligament covers the sacral base beyond the end of the dorsum of the sacrum. It appears as a relatively thick linear hyperechoic band, sloping caudally. The sacral hiatus is identified as a hypoechoic space located between the dorsum of the sacrum and the dorsal side of the pelvic surface of the sacrum. In older patients where the structures may be ossified at the midline, the paramedian longitudinal view may be necessary since it will allow the US beam to penetrate the spaces on either side of the spinous processes. This paramedian view would allow appreciation of the ventral movement of the duramater during fluid injection, but would not allow a real-time view of the needle along its axis.

Technique: During or after skin puncture with the needle, both transverse and longitudinal sonographic planes can be used for confirming caudal epidural needle placement. Roberts at al. published a prospective observational study of 60 children, in which they determined whether a saline test bolus could be reliably imaged with US in order to confirm cannula placement in the caudal epidural space.{Roberts, 2005 #29203; Roberts, 2005 #29204} The longitudinal plane may allow a view of the long axis of the needle as it penetrates the sacrococcygeal ligament. This technique may be particularly beneficial to allow adjustments in needle angle to ensure adequate length of advancement and depth of penetration without intraosseous placement. This is our preferred technique. When introducing a catheter into the caudal space to reach the lumbar or thoracic spine, a similar technique to the above is used for cannula placement and the catheter is viewed during advancement using US imaging at the level of the spine above the sacrum.

(ii) Upper Extremity Blocks

The most common approach to the brachial plexus in infants and children is the axillary approach and the supraclavicular approach. With the advent of US guidance, the interscalene approach has resurfaced as a viable technique for placement of a catheter.

Interscalene Block

Sonoanatomy: A small footprint hockey stick probe will allow optimal recognition of the superficial structures in this region for infants and small children. In a transverse oblique plane at the level of the cricoid cartilage and at the posterolateral aspect of the sternocleidomastoid muscle, the superficially-located sternocleidomastoid muscle appears triangular in shape and overlies the internal jugular vein and common carotid artery. In small infants, the US-probe footprint is wide enough to capture the great vessels along the brachial plexus in the same image screen. Lateral to the vessels and deep to the sternocleidomastoid muscle lies the anterior scalene muscle, and more posterolaterally, the middle and posterior scalene muscle (the latter two often appearing as a single mass). The hyperechoic (bright)-appearing tissue forming a lining around the muscles is presumably the fibrous tissue of the interscalene sheath. Brachial plexus trunks and/or roots in this sagittal oblique section are usually visualized as three (or more) round or oval-shaped hypoechoic (grey or dark) structures, lying between the scalenus anterior and medius muscles.[8] It is important to note that the dorsal scapular artery is located in the scalenus medius, this may predispose the patient to develop a hematoma if the block is performed using an in-plane technique. Continuous interscalene blockade was performed for a 10-year old girl in the Philippines during a plastic surgery medical mission with an intravenous catheter.[9] Without the availability of perineural catheters as well as stimulating needles, a 22 gauge Angiocath® was used for the block, utilizing an in-plane alignment to the posterior edge of the probe using the US equipment borrowed from the obstetric suite. This case demonstrates the ubiquitous nature of US equipment in most medical centers across the globe.

Supraclavicular Block

Sonoanatomy: The probe is placed along the upper border of the clavicle. The carotid and the internal jugular vein are recognized. The probe is moved laterally while looking for the pulsation of the subclavian artery. The supraclavicular brachial plexus is located lateral to the artery and appears hyperechoic mixed with hypoechoic shadows in a grape like fashion surrounding the artery.

Technique: The supraclavicular block is performed using a high frequency hockey stick or linear probe. The subclavian artery to identified, and inferior to it is the dome of the pleura and lateral and inferior to it is the 1st rib. The plexus can be accessed using an in-plane approach from laterally or using an out of plane technique from superiorly. Nerve stimulation can be used in conjunction with US-guidance for this block.

Comment: When performing a supraclavicular block there is a greater risk of pneumothorax as the apex of the lung lies just medial to the first rib, not far from the plexus; the distance of the plexus from the lung being especially short in children. It is critical to ensure that clear visibility of the needle shaft and tip is obtained by aligning the needle in-plane to the ultrasound probe at all times. Auscultation of the lungs should be performed before and after performance of the block as well as prior to discharge to detect clinical signs of pneumothorax. A simple algorithm to check neural viability prior to performance of the block is used in our institution to perform the block after surgery. The viability of nerves is performed using a 'thumbs up' sign for radial nerve; flexion of PIP for median nerve and finger scissoring for the ulnar nerve.[10] This has proved to be valuable especially in children who may have fractures and may be prone for damage.

Axillary Block

Sonoanatomy: With the probe placed perpendicular to the anterior axillary fold, a short-axis view of the neurovascular bundle can be obtained; the biceps brachii and coracobrachialis muscles are seen laterally; the triceps brachii muscle is medial and deep to the biceps brachii muscle. The anechoic and circular pulsating axillary artery lies centrally, adjacent to both the biceps brachii and coracobrachialis muscles, and is surrounded by the terminal branches of the brachial plexus. The median nerve is typically located superficial and between the axillary artery and biceps brachii muscle, the ulnar nerve is commonly located medial and superficial to the artery, and the radial nerve often lies deep to the artery at the midline. At this level, the musculocutaneous nerve is located between the biceps brachii and coracobrachialis muscles.

Technique: The terminal nerves are visualized in an axial plane, the probe is placed in the axillary fold. A needle is placed in an in-plane approach to access the median, radial and ulnar nerves individually. Local anesthetic solution is placed to surround the plexus in its entirety to provide an adequate blockade. We feel that the use of ultrasound may allow reduction in dosing for the block although further studies are required to prove the pharmacodynamic ability of US guidance with decresed volumes for axillary blocks in children.

Comment: Multiple injections and needle redirections are commonly required to ensure circumferential spread of the local anesthetic solution around each of the individual nerves. Since there is an abundance of vessels in this region, complete avoidance of vessel puncture can be a challenge even when utilizing ultrasound imaging. It is important to understand that the plexus remains very close to the surface and hence the needle should be directed cautiously while this block is attempted. Smaller doses can be used to provide an adequate blockade of this plexus in infants and children.

Lower Extremity Block

Femoral Nerve Block

Sonoanatomy: Similar to using conventional technique, arterial pulsations of the femoral artery is the key landmark when using US guidance for femoral nerve blockade. With the probe placed at the level of and parallel to the inguinal crease, the nerve appears lateral to the large, circular and anechoic femoral artery (color Doppler may be used to identify the femoral artery and vein). The nerve often appears triangular in shape and may be variable in size. The fascia lata (most superficial) and iliaca (immediately adjacent to the nerve and in fact separating the nerve from the artery) are seen superficial to the femoral nerve and often appear as bright and longitudinally angled echogenic signals.[11]

Technique: A linear high frequency US probe is placed at the level of the inguinal crease and using an in-plane approach, the femoral nerve is accessed from the lateral aspect. Once the needle enters the fascia iliaca compartment, local anesthetic solution is injected to envelope the nerve entirely. If a nerve stimulator is used adjunctly, quadriceps contraction is elucidated. Although one cannot be sure about intraneural injection while using US guidance, it may be prudent to place the needle in the fascia iliaca compartment and not place it directly into the neural plexus. An out of plane technique may facilitate easier placement of a catheter for postoperative pain control.

Sciatic Nerve Block:

Sonoanatomy: The sciatic nerve block is commonly used in children for providing analgesia for lower extremity surgery. We use it in combination with a femoral nerve block for providing analgesia for knee surgery. The sciatic nerve is imaged easily at the level

of the popliteal crease. The biceps femoris tendon is identified. The popliteal artery is identified with the popliteal vein superficial to the artery. The tibial nerve is located immediately superficial to the nerve in most patients and should be used a landmark for imaging the nerve. On scanning further laterally, the common peroneal nerve can be located.

Technique: In the supine, lateral or prone position, the popliteal fossa crease is identified, a linear US probe is placed at the level of the popliteal crease. The popliteal artery is identified, the popliteal vein is superficial to it, and superficial to that structure is the tibial nerve. The US probe is moved laterally to visualize the common peroneal nerve. The probe is advanced cephalad to where the common peroneal and tibial nerves coalesce to form the single sciatic nerve. A needle is placed in an in-plane orientation; the sciatic nerve can be stimulated if a stimulating needle is used to elicit inversion or eversion of the foot.

BLOCKADE OF THE ANTERIOR TRUNK

Among many blocks performed at the anterior trunk, ilioinguinal/iliohypogastric nerve blockade is one of the most commonly performed blocks for surgery in the inguinal region and may be one of the most common peripheral nerve blocks in children. (Pediatric Regional Anesthesia Network PRAN, 2010) Various other nerve blocks are also becoming popular to provide analgesia for procedures in the umbilical or epigastric regions. Ultrasonography can be particularly beneficial for truncal blocks in children due to the close anatomical relations between the nerves and various critical abdominal structures.

Ilioinguinal/Iliohypogastric Nerve Block

Sonoantomy: A linear high frequency probe is placed immediately medial to the superior aspect of the anterior superior iliac spine (ASIS) to capture a short-axis view of the ilioinguinal nerve sandwiched between the internal oblique abdominal and transverse abdominal muscles. The ASIS appears hypoechoic (due to dorsal shadowing beyond the highly-reflective periosteum) and nodular-shaped at the lateral edge of the screen. The lateral abdominal muscles will appear with multiple hyperechoic dots within a hypoechoic background. The nerve can be identified as an elliptical-oval shaped structure with a hyperechoic film surrounding a hypoechoic core.[12] A recent study examined the use of ilioinguinal nerve blocks in addition to a caudal block for prolonging the duration of analgesia; it was demonstrated that the block was effective only in patients undergoing hernia repair.[13]

Technique: A hockey stick probe will be suitable for many infants and younger children, since the nerves are closely situated beneath the skin (8 mm on average) and medial (7 mm on average) to the ASIS. The probe is placed with the axis pointed towards the umbilicus. A needle is inserted in an in-plane approach between the internal oblique and the transversus abdominis muscle. Local anesthetic solution is injected to hydro-dissect between the two layers thereby providing a blockade of the L1 nerve root. We use a volume of 0.1mL/kg with a total maximum volume of 5mL for this blockade.

Rectus Sheath Block

Sonoantomy: The rectus sheath is located between the rectus abdominis muscle and the posterior rectus sheath. A small footprint probe will be suitable for viewing unilateral anatomy. The anterior and posterior aspects of the rectus sheath and the enclosed rectus abdominis muscle are visualized. The sheath appears hyperechoic with multiple linear layers, lying on the anterior and posterior aspects of the rectus muscle.

Technique: A linear high frequency probe is placed on the abdominal wall lateral to the umbilicus. Using an in-plane approach and coming in from laterally, a needle is inserted posterior to the rectus abdominis muscle but anterior to the posterior rectus sheath. Superior displacement of the rectus abdominis muscle is seen with injection of the local anesthetic solution. This block can be used for umbilical hernia repairs as well as most midline abdominal surgeries involving the T10 distribution.[14]

Transversus Abdominis Plane (TAP) Block

Sonoantomy: The layers of the abdominal wall can be easily distinguished using ultrasonography. The thoraco-lumbar nerve roots (T10 to L1) provide the sensory supply to the abdominal wall. The nerves run in a plane between the internal oblique and transversus abdominis muscle, hence referred to as the transversus abdominis plane or TAP. A linear probe placed along the lateral aspect of the abdomen can distinguish the various layers of the abdomen including from superficially, fascia/fat, external oblique, internal oblique and the transversus abdominis muscle. A blockade at this level can provide analgesia for anterior abdominal wall surgery. This may be especially useful in infants and children who may have underlying coagulopathy, spinal dysraphism or as a rescue block following a failed neuraxial blockade. The block has been demonstrated to be effective for abdominal surgery in the adult population.[15]

Technique: A simple step by step approach to this block has been recently described.[16] A linear high frequency probe or a hockey stick probe is used for the procedure. Recognize the various layers of the abdomen. A needle is inserted in the in-plane technique to enter the plane between the transverses abdominis and the internal oblique. Local anesthetic

solution (0.2mL/kg) is injected. The downward movement of the transverses abdominis signifies correct placement of the needle in the TAP plane.

Conclusion: US-guidance for peripheral and central neuraxial blocks is becoming the mainstay of regional anesthesia in children. As equipment improves and becomes more cost-effective, the use of US guidance may become the norm rather than the exception. Multiple hands-on workshops offered by the IARS, ASA, ASRA and SPA may shed greater insight into some of the common techniques. The steep learning curve for US guidance can be offset by offering it as part of the routine curriculum for training residents and fellows in anesthesia training programs. Future studies with greater importance for pharmacodynamics and technique enhancement with importance to surgery-specific blocks may allow for better utilization of nerve blocks in infants, children and adolescents.

REFERENCES

1. Frigon C, Mai R, Valois-Gomez T, Desparmet J. Bowel hematoma following an iliohypogastric-ilioinguinal nerve block. Paediatr Anaesth 2006;16:993-6.
2. Willschke H, Bosenberg A, Marhofer P et al. Ultrasonographic-guided ilioinguinal/iliohypogastric nerve block in pediatric anesthesia: what is the optimal volume? Anesth Analg 2006;102:1680-4.
3. Tsui B, Suresh S. Ultrasound imaging for regional anesthesia in infants, children, and adolescents: a review of current literature and its application in the practice of extremity and trunk blocks. Anesthesiology;2010;112:473-92.
4. Bernards CM, Hadzic A, Suresh S, Neal JM. Regional anesthesia in anesthetized or heavily sedated patients. Reg Anesth Pain Med 2008;33:449-60.
5. Chawathe MS, Jones RM, Gildersleve CD et al. Detection of epidural catheters with ultrasound in children. Paediatr Anaesth 2003;13:681-4.
6. Willschke H, Bosenberg A, Marhofer P et al. Epidural catheter placement in neonates: sonoanatomy and feasibility of ultrasonographic guidance in term and preterm neonates. Reg Anesth Pain Med 2007;32:34-40.
7. Valairucha S, Seefelder C, Houck CS. Thoracic epidural catheters placed by the caudal route in infants: the importance of radiographic confirmation. Paediatr Anaesth 2002;12:424-8.
8. Fredrickson MJ, Ball CM, Dalgleish AJ et al. A prospective randomized comparison of ultrasound and neurostimulation as needle end points for interscalene catheter placement. Anesth Analg 2009;108:1695-700.
9. Mariano ER, Ilfeld BM, Cheng GS et al. Feasibility of ultrasound-guided peripheral nerve block catheters for pain control on pediatric medical missions in developing countries. Paediatr Anaesth 2008;18:598-601.
10. Suresh S, Sarwark JP, Bhalla T, Janicki J. Performing US-guided nerve blocks in the postanesthesia care unit (PACU) for upper extremity fractures: is this feasible in children? Paediatr Anaesth 2009;19:1238-40.
11. Oberndorfer U, Marhofer P, Bosenberg A et al. Ultrasonographic guidance for sciatic and femoral nerve blocks in children. Br J Anaesth 2007;98:797-801.
12. Willschke H, Marhofer P, Bosenberg A et al. Ultrasonography for ilioinguinal/iliohypogastric nerve blocks in children. Br J Anaesth 2005;95:226-30.
13. Jagannathan N, Sohn L, Sawardekar A et al. Unilateral groin surgery in children: will the addition of an ultrasound-guided ilioinguinal nerve block enhance the duration of analgesia of a single-shot caudal block? Paediatr Anaesth 2009;19:892-8.
14. de Jose Maria B, Gotzens V, Mabrok M. Ultrasound-guided umbilical nerve block in children: a brief description of a new approach. Paediatr Anaesth 2007;17:44-50.
15. McDonnell JG, O'Donnell B, Curley G et al. The analgesic efficacy of transversus abdominis plane block after abdominal surgery: a prospective randomized controlled trial. Anesth Analg 2007;104:193-7.
16. Suresh S, Chan VW. Ultrasound guided transversus abdominis plane block in infants, children and adolescents: a simple procedural guidance for their performance. Paediatr Anaesth 2009;19:296-9.

Neuromuscular Blockers and their Reversal in 2010

François Donati, PhD, MD
Professor, Departement of Anesthesiology
Université de montréal
Montréal, Québec, Canada

Almost thirty years ago, residual neuromuscular blockade was documented in a surprisingly high proportion of patients (30%), despite an almost systematic use of anticholinesterase agents.[1] Since then, even with the development of shorter-acting neuromuscular blockers, pharmacological reversal, and more widespread use of nerve stimulation, residual paralysis is still a problem that has been associated with episodes of hypoxia,[2] respiratory distress,[3] airway obstruction,[3] atelectasis,[4] and patient discomfort,[3] as well as increased mortality.[5] Since the introduction of rocuronium and cisatracurium in the mid 1990s, no new blocking agents have been introduced into clinical practice. A new reversal drug, sugammadex, is available in certain countries, but not in the United States or Canada. With this background in mind, three questions should be asked. First, when are neuromuscular blocking agents indicated, and if they are indicated, how should they be used? Second, if neuromuscular blocking agents are used, how can we best avoid residual paralysis? Third, how can current and future reversal agents be used in anesthetic practice?

INDICATIONS FOR NEUROMUSCULAR BLOCKING AGENTS

Neuromuscular blocking agents are used to facilitate tracheal intubation, provide muscle relaxation and immobility during surgical procedures, and facilitate mechanical ventilation. In all instances, however, the need for unconsciousness and analgesia is present. With the availability of short acting analgesic drugs such as remifentanil and new airway devices, such as the laryngeal mask airway (LMA), the need for neuromuscular blocking agents has been reexamined. Many studies showed that intubating conditions improved when propofol was given with increasing doses of remifentanil. Still, intubating conditions are better with neuromuscular blocking agents, even when compared with remifentanil doses as high as 4 µg/kg.6 Insertion of LMAs requires less relaxation than endotracheal intubation. There are few studies that correlated surgical conditions with the degree of neuromuscular blockade, but improvement in the quality of the surgical field has been obtained with neuromuscular blocking agents.[7]

Some studies have identified neuromuscular blocking agents as a risk factor of awareness.[8] Although an association can be found in clinical studies, the underlying problem is not the presence of neuromuscular blocking agents in these cases, but the lack of anesthetic and analgesic drugs. The problem of awareness is addressed by administration of more anesthesia, not less neuromuscular blocking agents.

PHYSIOLOGICAL CONSEQUENCES OF NEUROMUSCULAR BLOCKADE

Clinically the most important targets of neuromuscular blocking agents are muscles of respiratory system, those of the upper airway, and those that protect the lungs against aspiration. However, most studies on the effects of neuromuscular blocking agents involved measurement of the force of contraction of the adductor pollicis in response to electrical stimulation of the ulnar nerve, most often using the train-of-four (TOF) mode, ie, four stimuli separated by a 0.5-sec interval, because monitoring at the thumb is convenient. To get clinically meaningful information, it is important to be aware of the correlations between the TOF recordings obtained at the thumb and the respiratory effects of neuromuscular blocking agents. The TOF response is generally expressed as the fourth to first twitch ratio (TOF ratio).

Respiratory system.

Patients can maintain a normal tidal and minute ventilation in spite of profound muscle paralysis characterized by the complete lack of TOF response,[9] because the diaphragm is particularly resistant to the effects of neuromuscular blockers. However, vital capacity, essential for coughing, is reduced at low levels of neuromuscular blockade, ie, at a TOF ratio ~ 0.5. Maximum expiratory and inspiratory pressures are reduced when the TOF ratio is <0.7.

Upper airway.

Upper airway patency is dependent upon the coordinated action of a several muscles, and it is difficult to consider them separately. Nevertheless, three muscles, the geniohyoid,10 the masseter[10,11] and the genioglossus,[9] have been found to be as sensitive, and possibly more sensitive to neuromuscular bloking agents than the adductor pollicis when stimulated with the TOF mode. It is quite possible that other muscles ensuring upper airway patency are as sensitive, since the airway size is greatly reduced when TOF ratio ~ 0.7.[9] In volunteers, it was also noted that a TOF ratio >0.86 was required for a subject to hold a tongue depressor between his/her teeth against attempts by another person to remove it.[12]

Protection against aspiration.

Swallowing is a very efficient mechanism protecting the tracheobronchial tree from aspiration of fluids or solids. Upper esophageal sphincter tone measured by manometry has been found to be reduced by more than 50% when the TOF ratio = 0.7. Following the administration of neuromuscular blocking agents, these values go back to normal only at a TOF ratio >0.9![13] Moreover, an increased incidence of laryngeal aspiration was noted when the TOF ratio went under the 0.9 threshold.

DEFINING THE RESIDUAL PARALYSIS THRESHOLD

For many years, residual paralysis was defined by the presence of a TOF ratio <0.7. This threshold was determined in the 1970s based on respiratory data obtained from a limited number of healthy volunteers![14] No significant decrease in inspiratory and expiratory pressures were noted at a TOF ratio = 0.7, but the effects of neuromuscular blockade on the maintenance of upper airway patency and swallowing were not considered. In the 1990s, a TOF ratio of 0.9 was suggested as a requirement to eliminate the possibility of the residual neuromuscular blocking effects. This new threshold is now widely accepted in the definition of residual paralysis, and it emphasizes the significance of neuromuscular blockade effects on all components of the respiratory system, including the upper airway.[12,13]

INCIDENCE OF RESIDUAL PARALYSIS

In 1979, a Danish group found a 30% incidence of residual paralysis, based on the measurement of a TOF ratio < 0.7 in the postanesthetic recovery unit (PACU).[1] The majority of patients had received neostigmine, but neuromuscular monitoring was not a widespread practice. It should be noted that only a limited number of long-acting nondepolarizing neuromuscular blocking agents (pancuronium, d-tubocurarine, gallamine) were available at that time. Further, if the current definition of residual paralysis ie, a TOF ratio = 0.9, had been applied to those results, the incidence of residual paralysis would have reached 72%! Using the threshold of 0.9, subsequent studies found incidences ranging from 0% to 95%,15 and close examination of these studies can indentify some risk factors associated with residual paralysis.

Duration of action of neuromuscular blocking agents.

Unquestionably, the use of an intermediate-acting (atracurium, vecuronium, cisatracurium, rocuronium) instead of long-acting agents reduces the incidence of residual paralysis, no matter what TOF threshold is chosen as a definition of residual paralysis.[4,15] However, even with intermediate-acting agents,the incidence of residual paralysis remains high: using the 0.9 threshold, an overall 41% incidence has been reported, and even with the conservative threshold of 0.7, the incidence still reached 12%![15] Long-acting agents are associated with incidences of 72% and 35%;[15] depending on the threshold selected. Therefore, switching to shorter acting neuromuscular blocking drugs does not eliminate the problem completely.

Monitoring

A distinction must be made between devices that only stimulate and those equipped with a sensor that makes measurements and records the response. When the device includes a stimulator only, the anesthesiologist must assess the magnitude of the elicited movement by visual or tactile means. Over a TOF ratio value range between 0.4 and 0.9, it is difficult, if not impossible, to detect whether the fourth twitch is less than the first.[16] The use of this so-called "subjective" evaluation can explain, in part, the high incidence of residual paralysis reported in the literature and the persistence of the problem in spite of monitoring.[15] With devices equipped with accelerometry or displacement sensors that can measure accurately the TOF ratio, the incidence of residual paralysis should equal zero if anesthesiologists keep patients intubated until a 0.9 threshold is reached or exceeded. Studies show that in practice, anesthesiologists sometimes extubate patients early, but overall, the incidence of residual paralysis (defined as a T4/T1 ratio <0.9) is reduced if accelerometers are used.[17,18]

Anticholinesterase agents.

When neuromuscular blocking drugs with intermediate dutation of action became available, some anesthesiologists thought they could omit anticholinesterase agents to reverse neuromuscular blockade at the end of a procedure. In fact, in some countries and some hospitals, the use of anticholinesterase agents is not common. However without the administration of anticholinesterase agents, the incidence of residual paralysis is high. For example, a 62% incidence, as defined by a 0.9 threshold, was reported with intermediate-acting neuromuscular blockers.[19] In the same facility, over several years, a follow-up of strict practices produced an impressive reduction in the incidence of residual paralysis from 62% in 1995 to 3.5% in 2004, as defined by a TOF ratio < 0.9. Over the same period, the proportion of patients receiving anticholinesterase agents increased from 6% to 42%.[19]

Other factors.

Residual paralysis appears to be more common in the elderly, and older patients are also more subject to complications arising from residual paralysis.[4] The administration of neuromuscular blocking agents as an infusion rather than intermittent boluses increases the risk of residual paralysis.[15] It is conceivable that administration of halogenated agents would lead to more residual paralysis than intravenous anesthesia, because halogenated agents

potentiate neuromuscular blockade, but there are no studies to corroborate such a hypothesis.

CLINICAL EFFECTS OF RESIDUAL PARALYSIS

Neuromuscular blocking agents are not the only drugs likely to produce respiratory depression in a clinical setting, but large-scale studies have indicated that residual paralysis increases the number of respiratory complications.

Respiratory complications.

Recently, a group of patients with complications such as hypoxia, upper airway obstruction and the need for an intervention to ensure adequate breathing was compared with a control group with no such complications. The mean TOF ratio was only 0.62 in the complications group, compared with 0.98 in the control group.[3] In a study involving 49 patients who received pancuronium, the incidence of hypoxemia (saturation reduced by >5% compared with baseline values) reached 60% in patients with a TOF ratio < 0.7 and only 10% in the other patients.[2] In another study, patients managed with an accelerometer during anesthesia had a higher TOF ratio in the recovery room. They also had fewer episodes of hypoxemia and required interventions to improve oxygenation less frequently than those with no monitoring and a lower TOF ratio.[18]

Atelectasis.

One of the few randomized trials investigating the consequences of residual paralysis involved patients given pancuronium, atracurium or vecuronium followed by neostigmine at the end of the procedure.[4] As expected, a TOF ratio <0.7 was found more often in patients receiving pancuronium (30%), a long-acting neuromuscular blocker, than in those who received atracurium or vecuronium (5%), two intermediate-acting neuromuscular blockers. The incidence of atelectasis confirmed by chest X-ray two days after surgery was three times higher (17%) in patients who had residual paralysis (TOF ratio <0.7) in the recovery room than in the other patients (5%). This indicates that short-term residual paralysis can have long-term consequences.

Mortality.

A Dutch study examined mortality attributed to anesthesia in over 800 000 patients, and the authors attempted to identify the factors predicting coma and death.[5] Among the possible pre- or intra-operative actions having a positive influence on outcome, management issues such as the availability of an anesthesiologist were found to be important factors. The only pharmacological treatment that correlated with improved patient outcome was the administration of a reversal agent for neuromuscular blockade, which was associated with a 10-fold reduction in the incidence of mortality and coma.[5]

PREVENTING RESIDUAL PARALYSIS

It is essential to avoid residual paralysis in the PACU in extubated patients, and there is solid physiological and epidemiological evidence for this recommedation. Strategies to prevent residual paralysis are based on judicious use of anticholinesterase agents, and a strict practice guidelines based on adequate monitoring, whenever neuromuscular blocking drugs are administered (Table 1).

Anticholinesterase agents.

Neostigmine, edrophonium, and pyridostigmine are used to reverse neuromuscular blockade. Edrophonium has a rapid onset, but is not as effective as neostigmine for deep blocks. Pyridostigmine has a slow onset, which makes it ill-suited to the reversal of intermediate-acting neuromuscular agents.[20] Discussion will therefore focus on neostigmine, which remains the most commonly used anticholinesterase agent, although many principles can also apply to edrophonium and pyridostigmine. The effectiveness of anticholinesterase agents is limited by a ceiling effect; for instance, neostigmine reduces the intensity of neuromuscular blockade in a dose-dependent manner up to 0.04 - 0.05 mg/kg, but higher doses have little if any additional benefit.[21] In addition, the agent must be injected only when sufficient spontaneous recovery is observed. It is recommended to wait until there are four visible twitches following TOF stimulation before administering neostigmine.[22,23] If no fade is visible, significant residual blockade is possible, but adequate reversal requires only 0.02-0.03 mg/kg of neostigmine.[24] If three or fewer twitches are visible, it is preferable to maintain anesthesia until there are four visible twitches and then give neostigmine at the usual 0.04-0.05 mg/kg doses. When the reversal agent is administered too early, recovery might be incomplete, and residual paralysis difficult to diagnose, as human senses cannot detect fade when the TOF ratio is 0.4 or greater.[16]

Choice of neuromuscular blocking agent.

Long-acting neuromuscular blocking agents should be avoided in patients for whom extubation is planned at the end of the procedure. None of the intermediate-acting neuromuscular blockers (rocuronium, cistracurium, vecuronium or atracurium) produce significantly less residual paralysis than the others. Nevertheless, they should be administered in doses such that, at the end of the surgery, spontaneous recovery is sufficient for the anticholinesterase agent to be effective.

Monitoring.

The limitations encountered with traditional monitoring, namely the visual or tactile evaluation of a patient's responses to TOF stimulation, have led some authors to recommend the compulsory use of so-called "objective" monitoring, which involves a

display of TOF ratio measurements.[25] Unfortunately, currently available devices such as accelerometers and displacement sensors are often fragile and prone to breakage in everyday clinical practice.

FUTURE DIRECTIONS

Residual paralysis is the result of limitations in the pharmacology of the currently available neuromuscular blocking agents and their antagonists. Efforts have been made to develop short-acting neuromuscular blockers such as gantacurium, with a fast recovery profile that would, in practice, eliminate the possibility of residual paralysis. Currently, none of these products is available. An alternative approach has been to develop products that accelerate neuromuscular recovery. Sugammadex is the result of these efforts, but despite its availability in Europe and elsewhere, it is not yet available in North America.

Pharmacology of sugammadex

Sugammadex is a gamma-cyclodextrin, a ring-shaped molecule made up of eight sugars with the addition of negatively-charged side chains. The rocuronium molecule, which is charged positively, has a size that fits well into the hole of sugammadex molecule and is bound by the adjoining negative charges.[26] As a result, sugammadex inactivates rocuronium molecules and indirectly decreases the intensity of neuromuscular blockade. Once bound, the kidney excretes the sugammadex-rocuronium complex. To a lesser extent, sugammadex also shows an affinity for vecuronium and pancuronium; however, it has no affinity for other neuromuscular blockers such as succinylcholine, atracurium, cisatracurium, and doxacurium.

Dosage

In clinical trials, the effectiveness of sugammadex has been studied in three typical situations:

- moderate blockade, ie, only two twitches are visible following TOF stimulation;
- deep blockade, defined as no twitches seen after TOF stimulation and only 1-2 responses after post-tetanic count (PTC);
- 3 - 5 minutes after rocuronium administration, ie, when the failure of direct laryngoscopy and tracheal intubation is noted.

The dose of sugammadex required depends on the depth of blockade and optimal results are obtained with 2, 4, and 16 mg/kg for moderate blockade,27 deep blockade28 and failure to intubate,29 respectively. These dosages are valid for both rocuronium and vecuronium (Table 1). The recovery time following sugammadex administration is exceptionally fast, ie, approximately 2 minutes.

Role of sugammadex in clinical practice.

At the time of writing (early 2010), sugammadex had been available for clinical use in a number of countries, including those of the European Union, for over one year. Unfortunately, it is not available in the USA or Canada. The Food and Drug Administration (FDA) raised concerns over possible allergic reactions in volunteers receiving large doses.[30] In countries where the drug is available, use is generally restricted because of its high cost (approximately $100 for a standard 200 mg dose). The advantage of this drug is that it is effective at every level of blockade, which is not the case with neostigmine; however, the situations where sugammadex would be particularly useful are those requiring relatively high doses, and thus greater expense. Actually, neostigmine is reasonably effective when it is administered at two visible twitches in response to TOF stimulation, and even more so if there are four. In the case of deep blockade, neostigmine is not very effective, but the sugammadex dose required at that point is ≥ 4 mg/kg. As a result, it is still too early to recommend the administration of large rocuronium doses during surgery while depending on a sugammadex safety net to reverse neuromuscular blockade. Furthermore, the potential for rapid antagonism by sugammadex should not lead the frivolous use of neuromuscular blocking agents in the management of a difficult airway.

CONCLUSION

Residual paralysis undoubtedly contributes to a large proportion of postoperative respiratory complications such as hypoxia, hypoventilation, airway obstruction, atelectasis, and even death. Adequate monitoring, preferably based on the objective assessement of neuromuscular blockade, is required for a reliable diagnosis. However, monitoring cannot replace rigorous practices. A reversal strategy must be planned from the initial administration of a neuromuscular blocking agent, which should have intermediate duration of action and be given in a dose that is appropriate for the planned duration of the surgical procedure. Neuromuscular blockade should be monitored throughout the anesthetic to ensure sufficient recovery in order for neostigmine to have an optimal effect. Sugammadex could increase flexibility, but it will not eliminate the need for appropriate clinical choices regarding dosage of neuromuscular blocking agents. Irrespective of the approach, the goal should be to bring the TOF ratio to ≥ 0.9 before emergence from anesthesia and extubation.

Table 1: Strategy for neuromuiscular blockade reversal at the end of the intervention

Number of TOF twitches at the adductor pollicis	Other data	If atracurium, cisatracurium, rocuronium or vecuronium used	If rocuronium or vecuronium used and if sugammadex available
0	PTC = 0	Fentilate patient, wait for 4 twitches	Sugammadex, 8-16 mg/kg
0	PTC ≥ 1	Ventilate patient, wait for 4 twitches	Aufmmswz, 4 mg/kg
1-3		Ventilate patient, wait for 4 twitches	Sugammadex, 2 mg/kg
4	TOF fade present	Neostigmine, 0.04-0.05 mg/kg	Sugammadex, 2mg/kg
4	TOF fade not detected by sight or touch	Neostigmine, 0.02-0.03 mg/kg or edrophonium, 0.2-o.5 mg/kg	
4	Documented T4/T1 ≥ 0.9	Reversal not required	Reversal not required

REFERENCES

1. Viby-Mogensen J, Jørgensen BC, Ording H. Residual curarization in therecovery room. Anesthesiology 1979; 50: 539-41.
2. Bissinger U, Schimek F, Lenz G. Postoperative residual paralysis and respiratory status: a comparative study of pancuronium and vecuronium. Physiol Res 2000; 49: 455-62.
3. Murphy GS, Szokol JW, Marymont JH, Greenberg SB, Avram MJ, Vender JS. Residual neuromuscular blockade and critical respiratory events in the postanesthesia care unit. Anesth Analg 2008;107:130-7.
4. Berg H, Roed J, Viby-Mogensen J, Mortensen CR, Engbaek J, Skovgaard LT, Krintel JJ. Residual neuromuscular block is a risk factor for postoperative pulmonary complications. A prospective, randomised, and blinded study of postoperative pulmonary complications after atracurium, vecuronium and pancuronium. Acta Anaesthesiol Scand 1997;41:1095-103.
5. Arbous MS, Meursing AE, van Kleef JW, de Lange JJ, Spoormans HH, Touw P, Werner FM, Grobbee DE. Impact of anesthesia management characteristics on severe morbidity and mortality. Anesthesiology 2005; 102: 257-68.
6. McNeil IA, Culbert B, Russell I. Comparison of intubating conditions following propofol and succinylcholine and remifentanil 2 µg kg-1 or 4 µg kg-1. Br J Anaesth 2000; 85: 623-5
7. King M, Sujirattanawimol N, Danielson DR, Hall BA, Schroeder DR, Warner DO. Requirements for muscle relaxants during retropubic prostatectomy. Anesthesiology 2000; 93: 1392-7
8. Sandin RH, Enlung G, Samuelsson P, Lennmarken C. Awareness during anesthesia: a prospective case study. Lancet 2000; 355: 707-11
9. Eikermann M, Vogt FM, Herbstreit F, Vahid-Dastgerdi M, Zenge MO, Ochterbeck C, de Greiff A, Peters J. The predisposition to inspiratory upper airway collapse during partial neuromuscular blockade. Am J Respir Crit Care Med. 2007; 175: 9-15.
10. D'Honneur G, Guignard B, Slavov V, Ruggier R, Duvaldestin P. Comparison of the neuromuscular blocking effect of atracurium and vecuronium on the adductor pollicis and the geniohyoid muscle in humans. Anesthesiology 1995; 82: 649-54.
11. Smith CE, Donati F, Bevan DR. Differential effects of pancuronium on masseter and adductor pollicis muscles in humans. Anesthesiology 1989; 71: 57-61.
12. Kopman AF, Yee PS, Neuman GG. Relationship of the train-of-four fade ratio to clinical signs and symptoms of residual paralysis in awake volunteers. Anesthesiology 1997; 86: 765-71.
13. Eriksson LI, Sundman E, Olsson R, Nilsson L, Witt H, Ekberg O, Kuylenstierna R. Functional assessment of the pharynx at rest and during swallowing in partially paralyzed humans: simultaneous videomanometry and mechanomyography of awake human volunteers. Anesthesiology 1997; 87: 1035-43.
14. Ali HH, Wilson RS, Savarese JJ, Kitz RJ. The effect of tubocurarine on indirectly elicited train-of-four muscle response and respiratory measurements in humans. Br J Anaesth 1975; 47: 570-4.
15. Naguib M, Kopman AF, Ensor JE. Neuromuscular monitoring and postoperative residual curarisation: a meta-analysis. Br J Anaesth 2007; 98: 302-16.
16. Capron F, Fortier LP, Racine S, Donati F. Tactile fade determination with hand or wrist stimulation using train-of-four, double-burst stimulation, 50-hertz tetanus, 100-hertz tetanus, and acceleromyography. Anesth Analg 2006; 102: 1578-84.
17. Gatke MR, Viby-Mogensen J, Rosenstock C, Jensen FS, Skovgaard LT. Postoperative muscle paralysis after rocuronium: less residual block when acceleromyography is used. Acta Anaesthesiol Scand 2002;46:207-13.
18. Murphy GS, Szokol JW, Marymont JH, Greenberg SB, Avram MJ, Vender JS, Nisman M. Intraoperative acceleromyographic monitoring reduces the risk of residual neuromuscular blockade and adverse respiratory events in the postanesthesia care unit. Anesthesiology 2008;109:389-98.
19. Baillard C, Clec'h C, Catineau J, Salhi F, Gehan G, Cupa M, Samama CM. Postoperative residual neuromuscular block: a survey of management. Br J Anaesth 2005; 95: 622-6.
20. Bevan DR, Donati F, Kopman AF. Reversal of neuromuscular blockade. Anesthesiology 1992; 77: 785-805.
21. McCourt KC, Mirakhur RK, Kerr CM. Dosage of neostigmine for reversal of rocuronium block form two levels of spontaneous recovery. Anaestesia 1999; 54: 851-5.
22. Kirkegaard H, Heier T, Cladwell JE. Efficacy of tactule-guided reversal from cisatracurium-induced neuromuscular block. Anesthesiology 2002; 96:45-50.
23. Brull SJ, Naguib M, Miller RD. Residual neuromuscular block: rediscovering the obvious. Anesth Analg 2008;107:11-4.
24. Fuchs-Buder T, meistelman C, Alla F, Grandjean A, Wuthrich Y, Donati F. Antagonism of low degrees of atracurium-induced neuromuscular blockade: dose-effect relationship for neostigmine. Anesthesiology 2010; 112: 34-40.
25. Eriksson LI. Evidence-based practice and neuromuscular monitoring: it's time for routine quantitative assessment. Anesthesiology 2003; 98: 1037-9.
26. Naguib M. Sugammadex: another milestone in clinical neuromuscular pharmacology. Anesth Analg 2007; 104:575-81.
27. Suy K, Morias K, Cammu G, et al. Effective reversal of moderate rocuronium- or vecuronium-induced neuromuscular block with sugammadex : a selective relaxant binding agent. Anesthesiology 2007; 106: 283-8.
28. De Boer HD, Drissen JJ, Marcus MA., Kerkkamp H, Heeringa M, Klimek M. Reversal of rocuornium-induced (1.2 mg/kg) profound neuromuscular block: a multicenetr, dose-finding and safety study. Anesthesiology 2007; 107: 239-44.
29. Lee C, Jahr JS, Candiotti KA, Warriner B, Zornow MH, Naguib M. Reversal of profound neuromuscular block by sugammadex administered three minutes after rocuronium: a comparison with spontaneous recovery from succinylcholine. Anesthesiology; 2009: 110: 1020-5.
30. Naguib M, Brull SJ. Update on neuromuscular pharmacology. Curr Opin Anaesthesiol 2009; 22: 483-90.

Anaphylactic and Anaphylactoid Reactions in the Surgical Patient

Jerrold H. Levy, MD, FAHA
Professor and Deputy Chair for Research, Emory University School of Medicine
Co-Director of Cardiothoracic Anesthesiology, Cardiothoracic Anesthesiology and Critical Care
Emory Healthcare, Atlanta, Georgia

INTRODUCTION

Surgical patients are exposed to multiple foreign substances in the perioperative period including drugs, blood products, or environmental antigens such as latex. Because any substance can produce an allergic or adverse reaction, clinicians must be ready to manage patients in this perioperative environment. The most life-threatening form of an allergic reaction is anaphylaxis, however, the clinical presentation of anaphylaxis may represent different immune and nonimmune responses.[1] There is confusion in the literature about the term anaphylaxis, and multiple terms have been reported to describe this reaction. In recent years, anaphylaxis has been redefined as a severe, life-threatening, generalized or systemic hypersensitivity reaction, mainly mediated by immunoglobulin E (IgE) antibodies.[2] Further, anaphylaxis represents a serious allergic reaction that is rapid in onset and may cause death.[3-6] The term anaphylactoid, often used to describe for non IgE-mediated reactions, is confusing and probably should no longer be used. For the practicing clinician, anaphylaxis is best defined as a clinical syndrome characterized by acute cardiopulmonary collapse following antigen (also called allergen) exposure. Much of the confusion about anaphylaxis in the literature is because many older anesthetic agents (e.g., d-tubocurarine) could directly degranulate mast cells. The incidence of immune-mediated anaphylaxis during anesthesia ranges from 1 in 10,000 to 1 in 20,000 based on recent reports.[7] This presentation will define the spectrum of life threatening anaphylactic and allergic reactions an anesthesiologist may encounter.

ADVERSE DRUG REACTIONS

Adverse drug reactions (ADRs) are common in hospitalized patients. Reports suggest the overall incidence of serious ADRs was 6.7% and of fatal ADRs was 0.32% from data evaluating 39 prospective studies from US hospitals.[8,9] A recent study noted fatal adverse drug reactions account for nearly 3% of all deaths in the general population, and noted hemorrhage is responsible for ~2/3 of the fatal adverse drug reactions and antithrombotic agents are involved in more than half of the suspected fatal adverse drug reactions.[10] Most serious predictable adverse drug reactions are in fact not allergic mediated events and related to other causes that include the amount of drug in the body (overdosage), unintended administration route, or known side effects (i.e., opioid related nausea). However, some drugs have direct effects on inflammatory cells (i.e., heparin, histamine releasing agents). Unfortunately, patients often refer to any adverse drug effects as being allergic in nature. Anesthetic drugs can also produce hypotension via different mechanisms (e.g., propofol induced vasodilation) complicating the diagnosis of perioperative adverse drug reactions. Allergic drug reactions are often differentiated from other adverse drugs reactions because they are unpredictable and dose-independent (i.e., reactions due to latex allergy from latex gloves).

ALLERGY AND ANAPHYLAXIS

Allergic reactions and anaphylaxis have the same pathophysiologic mechanisms, as both are immune mediated and due to previous exposure to the antigen or a substance of similar structure. Richet and Portier first used the word anaphylaxis (ana -against, prophylaxis – protection) to describe the marked shock and resulting death that sometimes occurred in dogs immediately following a second challenge with a foreign antigen.[11] The term "allergy" was introduced in 1906, but is now often used to describe IgE-mediated allergic disease.[6] The basis of acute allergic reactions including anaphylaxis is the release of inflammatory mediators released by mast cells and basophils when an allergen interacts with membrane-bound IgE.[5,6]

PATHOPHYSIOLOGY

Anaphylaxis and allergy result from the release of inflammatory mediators including membrane-derived lipids, cytokines, and chemokines.[12] When the offending antigen and IgE bind on the surface of mast cells and basophils, preformed storage granules are released that contain histamine and tryptase.[13] Other membrane derived lipid mediators are released including leukotrienes, prostaglandins, and other factors.[13] These inflammatory substances have a critical role in producing acute cardiopulmonary dysfunction, characterized by a symptom complex of bronchospasm and upper airway edema in the respiratory system, vasodilation and increased capillary permeability in the cardiovascular system, and urticaria in the cutaneus system.[14-16] Cardiovascular collapse during anaphylaxis results from the effects of multiple mediators on the heart and vasculature.[17] The vasodilation seen clinically can result from a spectrum of different mediators that interact with vascular endothelium and/or vascular smooth muscle.[1,18] Why some individuals develop severe cardiopulmonary dysfunction instead of

minor cutaneous reactions is unknown, but may relate to systemic compared to local release of inflammatory mediators.[19] Interestingly, the original description of anaphylaxis from sea anemone toxin represents an IgG-mediated response. IgG mechanisms will be further discussed in protamine reactions that follow.

VASODILATORY SHOCK AND ANAPHYLAXIS

Vasodilatory shock occurs in anaphylaxis because of multiple mechanisms that include: excessive activation of vasodilators that increase nitric oxide synthesis to activate soluble guanylate cyclase and increase cGMP, and increased prostacyclin synthesis that activates soluble adenylate cyclase and produces cAMP. Collectively, this produces vasodilation and shock.[1,18] Nitric oxide and metabolic acidosis from shock also activate vascular potassium channels to cause persistent vasodilatation despite catecholamine therapy.[1,18] Other mediators that are released by non IgE mechanisms may also produce shock by different mechanisms (e.g., protamine induced acute pulmonary vasoconstriction) and heparin will be discussed in non IgE mediated reactions.[1,18]

RECOGNITION OF ANAPHYLAXIS

Because any parenterally administered agent can cause death from anaphylaxis, anesthesiologists must diagnose and treat the acute cardiopulmonary changes that can occur. Studies from Europe suggest that perioperative drug induced anaphylaxis may be increasing. The onset and severity of the reaction relate to the mediator's specific end organ effects. Antigenic challenge in a sensitized individual usually produces immediate clinical manifestations, but the onset may be delayed 2-20 minutes.[14,20,21] The manifestations and course of anaphylaxis are variable, ranging from minor clinical changes including urticaria to cardiopulmonary collapse including severe bronchospasm, vasodilatory shock, and pulmonary vascular injury in certain cases, leading to death. The enigma of anaphylaxis is the unpredictability of the event, the severity of the attack, and the lack of a prior allergic history.[14,20,21]

NON-IGE MEDIATED REACTIONS

Other immunologic and nonimmunologic mechanisms release inflammatory mediators independent of IgE, creating a clinical syndrome identical with anaphylaxis. Polymorphonuclear leukocyte (neutrophil) activation can occur following complement activation by immunologic (antibody mediated: IgM, IgG-antigen activation) or non-immunologic (heparin, protamine, endotoxin, cardiopulmonary bypass) pathways.[22,23,24] Complement fragments of C3 and C5 (C3a and C5a) release histamine from mast cells and basophils, contract smooth muscle, and increase capillary permeability. In addition, C5a binds receptors on neutrophils and platelets, causing chemotaxis, aggregation, and activation.[23,24] Aggregated leukocytes embolize to various organs producing microvascular occlusion and liberation of inflammatory products including oxygen-free radicals, lysosomal enzymes and arachidonic acid metabolites (i.e. prostaglandins and leukotrienes). IgG antibodies directed against antigenic determinants or granulocyte surfaces can also activate leukocytes, and are thought to be responsible for the clinical expressions of transfusion reactions, pulmonary vasoconstriction following protamine reactions, and transfusion related acute lung injury (TRALI).[25-27]

HEPARIN, HIT, AND KININ GENERATION

Following heparin administration, IgG antibody formation is common. These antibodies bind heparin-PF4 complexes on the platelet surface to form immune complexes that activate platelets to promote thrombin formation and thrombosis.[22] his is the clinical manifestation of heparin induced thrombocytopenia (HIT). Nearly 7-50% of heparin-treated patients form heparin-PF4 antibodies.[22] However, recent reports about allergic reactions to heparin from China were because of an oversulfated chondroitin sulfate contaminant that directly activated the kinin-kallikrein pathway to produce bradykinin, a potent vasoactive mediator. In addition, this contaminant induced generation of C3a and C5a.[28] Angiotensin converting enzyme inhibitors also may potentially increase bradykinin levels, and this is the mechanism of vasodilation, angioedema, and cough that can occur with their use.1

ANGIOEDEMA

Angioedema is the rapid swelling of skin, mucosa, and submucosal tissues most commonly produced by allergic reactions, but also by ACE inhibitors as noted above.[29] Oral, laryngeal, and pharyngeal swelling can occur with acute airway compromise needing urgent airway control. There are also inherited qualitative and quantitative deficiencies of the complement C1 esterase inhibitor (C1-INH) called hereditary angioedema (HAE). Patients with HAE also have recurrent episodes of gastrointestinal manifestations of the disease. Bradykinin plays a critical role in angioedema as previously noted. Therapy of attacks includes symptomatic management and C1-INH from C1-INH concentrates. Patients with this history and documented HAE need short-term prophylaxis before surgery or dental treatment because tissue injury activates complement to increase C1-INH levels and also antifibrinolytics that inhibit plasmin mediated activation. New therapies are also being studied in this life threatening disease.[16] A C1-INH concentrate (Cinryze™) is currently FDA-approved indicated for routine prophylaxis against angioedema attacks in adolescent and adult patients with Hereditary Angioedema (HAE).[29]

NON-IMMUNOLOGIC RELEASE OF HISTAMINE

Many diverse molecular structures administered during the perioperative period degranulate mast cells to release histamine in a dose-dependent, nonimmunologic fashion.[30-33] Intravenous administration of morphine, atracurium, or vancomycin can release histamine, producing vasodilation and urticaria along the vein of administration. Although the cardiovascular effects of histamine release can be treated effectively with intravascular volume administration and/or catecholamines, the responses in different individuals may vary.[1] The newer neuromuscular blocking agents (e.g., rocuronium and cisatracurium) lack histamine releasing effects but can produce direct vasodilation and false-positive cutaneous responses that can confuse allergy testing and interpretation.[31,34] The mechanisms involved in nonimmunologic histamine release represent degranulation of mast cells but not basophils by cellular activation and stimulation of phospholipase activity in mast cells.[35]

TREATMENT PLAN

Most anesthetic drugs and agents administered perioperatively have been reported to produce anaphylaxis.[1] Therefore, a plan for treating anaphylactic reactions must be established before the event.[1] Airway maintenance, 100% oxygen administration, intravascular volume expansion, and epinephrine are essential to treat the hypotension and hypoxia that results from vasodilation, increased capillary permeability, and bronchospasm.[1] Table 2 lists a protocol for management of anaphylaxis during general anesthesia, with representative doses for a 70-kilogram adult. Therapy must be titrated to needed effects with careful monitoring. The route of administration of epinephrine and the dose depends on the patient's condition.[1] Rapid and timely intervention with common sense must be used to treat anaphylaxis effectively.

Reactions may be protracted with persistent hypotension, pulmonary hypertension and right ventricular dysfunction, lower respiratory obstruction, or laryngeal obstruction that persist 5 to 32 hours despite vigorous therapy.[24] Novel therapeutic approaches for shock and/or right ventricular failure are currently under investigation.[35] During general anesthesia patients may have altered sympathoadrenergic responses to acute anaphylactic shock. In addition, the patient during spinal or epidural anesthesia may be partially sympathectomized, needing earlier intervention with even larger doses of epinephrine and other catecholamines.[36] Additional hemodynamic monitoring including radial and pulmonary artery catheterization may be needed when hypotension persists despite therapeutic interventions as listed. Following anaphylaxis, patients should be carefully monitored for 24 hours as they may develop recurrence of manifestations following successful treatment and covered with corticosteroids for the acute event.[1]

After the initial resuscitation, norepinephrine is also an effective agent that should be considered for treating shock and dopamine should be avoided.[37] Based on the efficacy of vasopressin in reversing vasodilatory shock, it should also be considered in therapy of anaphylactic shock not responding to therapy.[1,18,38] There are increasing laboratory and clinical reports supporting the use of vasopressin in anaphylactic shock.[39,40] When available, the use of transesophageal echocardiography in an intubated patient, or potentially transthoracic echocardiography can be useful in diagnosing the cause of acute or persistent cardiovascular dysfunction.[1]

PRETREATMENT FOR ALLERGIC REACTIONS

Hypersensitivity reactions are more likely to occur in patients with a history of allergy, atopy, or asthma. However, this does not make it mandatory to pretreat these patients with antihistamines and/or corticosteroid because there is no data in the literature to suggest that pretreatment is effective for true anaphylactic reactions. Most of the literature on pretreatment is from studies evaluating patients with previous radiocontrast media reactions that are non-immunologic mechanisms. Although attempts to pretreat patients for anaphylaxis to latex have been used, there is no data to support this as an effective preventative measure and removal of latex from the perioperative environment is important. In fact, pretreatment may lull physicians into a false sense of security. Further, even when large doses of corticosteroids have been administered, life threatening anaphylactic reactions have occurred.[41] Allergists have used immunospecific pretreatment therapies, but these are not practical for perioperative use.

MANAGEMENT OF THE ALLERGIC PATIENT

Patients presenting with an allergic history need to be carefully evaluated. Patients may report allergy when the reaction was a predictable adverse drug reaction. However, for practical and medico-legal purposes, that class of drug should be avoided if possible when the history is consistent with an allergic reaction, and preservative free alternatives should be chosen. The problem occurs whenever multiple drugs are simultaneously administered or when patients present with muscle relaxant reactions because of the risk of cross reactivity to the biquarternary ammonium ions in the molecule. In this situation, skin testing may be required to see what the patient is can safely be administered.

EPIDEMIOLOGY OF ANAPHYLAXIS: AGENTS IMPLICATED

Although any molecule can produce anaphylaxis, the drugs typically associated with producing perioperative anaphylaxis include antibiotics,

blood products, neuromuscular blocking drugs (NMBDs), polypeptides (aprotinin, latex, and protamine), and intravascular volume expanders.[1] During surgery, the risk of anaphylaxis is reported to be between 1:3500 and 1:20,000, with a mortality rate of 4% and an additional 2% surviving with severe brain damage.[1,7] More recent data suggest the incidence of perioperative anaphylaxis is 1 in 10,000–20,000.[7] Patients undergoing major surgery are an increased risk group, because of the multiple blood products, polypeptides, and potential for impaired cardiovascular function. Mertes reported an epidemiological study from 99-01 of 789 reactions diagnosed by clinical history, skin tests, and/or specific IgE in 518 cases (66%) and nonimmune reactions in 271 cases (34%).[42] The most common causes were NMBAs (58.2%), latex (16.7%), and antibiotics (15.1%), of which rocuronium (43%) and succinylcholine (22.6%) were the most common NMBAs reported. The positive predictive value of tryptase for the diagnosis of anaphylaxis in their study was 92.6%; the negative predictive value was 54.3%.[42] The agents most often implicated will be discussed.

LATEX ALLERGY

Latex represents an environmental agent often associated as a cause of perioperative anaphylaxis. Health care workers, children with spina bifida and urogenital abnormalities, and certain food allergies have also been recognized as individuals at increased risk for anaphylaxis to latex.[43-45] Brown reported a 24% incidence of irritant or contact dermatitis and a 12.5% incidence of latex-specific IgE positivity in Anesthesiologists.[46] Of this group, 10% were clinically asymptomatic although IgE positive. A history of atopy was also a significant risk factor for latex sensitization. Brown suggests these individuals are in their early stages of sensitization and perhaps, by avoiding latex exposure, their progression to symptomatic disease can be prevented.[46]

Patients allergic to both tropical fruits (e.g., bananas, avocados, and kiwis) and stone fruits have also been reported to have antibodies that cross-react with latex.[45,47] Multiple attempts are being made to reduce latex exposure to both healthcare workers and patients. If latex allergy occurs, then strict avoidance of latex from gloves and other sources needs to be considered, following recommendations as reported.[45] Because latex is such a widespread environmental antigen, this represents a daunting task.

NEUROMUSCULAR BLOCKING AGENTS

Neuromuscular blocking agents (NMBAs) have several unique molecular features that make them potential allergens. All neuromuscular blocking drugs are functionally divalent and are thus capable of cross-linking cell-surface IgE and causing mediator release from mast cells and basophils without binding or haptenizing to larger carrier molecules.[1] NMBAs have also been implicated in epidemiological studies of anesthetic drug-induced anaphylaxis. Epidemiological data from France suggest that NMBAs are responsible for 62–81% of reactions, depending on the time period evaluated.[42,48] Rocuronium is the NMBA most reported from France. We and others have reported previously that aminosteroidal compounds as well as benzylisoquinoline-derived agents produce positive weal and flare responses when injected intradermally.[31,49,50] Estimates of anaphylactic reactions in anesthesia vary, but data suggests that false-positive skin tests may overestimate the incidence of rocuronium-induced anaphylactic reactions.[31,49,50] The differences noted in the incidence of reactions may reflect the potential for false-positive weal and flare responses.[31,49,50] NMBAs can also produce direct vasodilation by multiple mechanisms, which include calcium channel blockade. The false-positive skin tests that were reported to be biopsy-negative for mast cell degranulation clearly confound interpreting skin tests in patients who have had life-threatening cardiopulmonary collapse. Dilute solutions of NMBAs need to be used when skin testing for potential allergic reactions to these agents. However, the exact concentration that should be used is unclear. Since skin-testing procedures are important in evaluating potential drug allergies, the threshold for direct vasodilating and false-positive effects must be determined whenever subjects are skin-tested for a particular drug.

POLYPEPTIDES AND BLOOD PRODUCTS

Polypeptides are larger molecular weight molecules that pose greater potential to be antigenic, and include aprotinin, latex, and protamine. Diabetic patients receiving protamine containing insulin as neutral protamine Hagedorn (NPH) or protamine insulin have a 10-30 fold increased risk for anaphylactic reactions to protamine when used for heparin reversal, with a risk of 0.6-2% in this patient population.[41,51] Because protamine is often given with blood products, protamine is often implicated as the causative agent in adverse reactions, especially in cardiac surgical patients. Platelet and other allogeneic blood transfusions can produce a series of adverse reactions by multiple mechanisms, and blood products have a greater potential for allergic reactions including TRALI.[25] Although antigen avoidance is one of the most important considerations in preventing anaphylaxis, this is not always possible, especially with certain agents where alternatives are not available. Protamine is an important example of where alternatives are under investigation, but not currently available.

EVALUATING THE PATIENT FOLLOWING ANAPHYLAXIS

A detailed history is one of the most important considerations to evaluate a patient following

anaphylaxis, determining what agents were administered, and what the temporal sequence was.[52] Also, after resuscitation collect a red top tube (serum) for mast cell tryptase, preferably within 1-2 hours of the reaction, and then repeat 24 hours later. Serum can also be collected postmortem, which may be important for you medico-legally. Most hospital laboratories will need to send this test to a reference laboratory. If tryptase is positive, sending the patient for an allergy consultation may be useful if the temporal sequence is confusing, and the agent responsible needs further investigation. Often, a positive mast cell tryptase usually represents an IgE mediated reaction (i.e., anaphylaxis) but vancomycin and other histamine releasers can also increase tryptase.[35] Negative mast cell tryptase tests are rarely associated with positive skin tests and antibody tests. IgG reactions due to protamine, or blood products are unlikely to increase tryptase. Few laboratory based tests are available for determining immunologic testing, so skin testing is required if better differentiation of the agent responsible is required.

CONCLUSIONS

Anaphylaxis represents an important potential problem and an important cause of life threatening events. Clinicians must be able to recognize and treat these life threatening events if they occur. Clinicians should remember that test doses may produce anaphylaxis. There are few in vitro tests available to assess patients at high risk for reexposure anaphylaxis. Anaphylactic reactions represent a continuing challenge, but rapid diagnosis and treatment are important in preventing adverse clinical outcomes.

SUGGESTED WEB SITES:

AnaphylaxisWeb.com, FDA.gov

REFERENCES

1. Levy JH, Adkinson NF, Jr.: Anaphylaxis during cardiac surgery: implications for clinicians. Anesth Analg 2008; 106: 392-403
2. Johansson SG, Hourihane JO, Bousquet J, Bruijnzeel-Koomen C, Dreborg S, Haahtela T, Kowalski ML, Mygind N, Ring J, van Cauwenberge P, van Hage-Hamsten M, Wuthrich B: A revised nomenclature for allergy. An EAACI position statement from the EAACI nomenclature task force. Allergy 2001; 56: 813-24
3. Sampson HA, Munoz-Furlong A, Bock SA, Schmitt C, Bass R, Chowdhury BA, Decker WW, Furlong TJ, Galli SJ, Golden DB, Gruchalla RS, Harlor AD, Jr., Hepner DL, Howarth M, Kaplan AP, Levy JH, Lewis LM, Lieberman PL, Metcalfe DD, Murphy R, Pollart SM, Pumphrey RS, Rosenwasser LJ, Simons FE, Wood JP, Camargo CA, Jr.: Symposium on the definition and management of anaphylaxis: summary report. J Allergy Clin Immunol 2005; 115: 584-91
4. Sampson HA, Munoz-Furlong A, Campbell RL, Adkinson NF, Jr., Bock SA, Branum A, Brown SG, Camargo CA, Jr., Cydulka R, Galli SJ, Gidudu J, Gruchalla RS, Harlor AD, Jr., Hepner DL, Lewis LM, Lieberman PL, Metcalfe DD, O'Connor R, Muraro A, Rudman A, Schmitt C, Scherrer D, Simons FE, Thomas S, Wood JP, Decker WW: Second symposium on the definition and management of anaphylaxis: summary report--second National Institute of Allergy and Infectious Disease/Food Allergy and Anaphylaxis Network symposium. Ann Emerg Med 2006; 47: 373-80
5. Kay AB: Allergy and allergic diseases. Second of two parts. N Engl J Med 2001; 344: 109-13
6. Kay AB: Allergy and allergic diseases. First of two parts. N Engl J Med 2001; 344: 30-7
7. Mertes PM, Lambert M, Gueant-Rodriguez RM, Aimone-Gastin I, Mouton-Faivre C, Moneret-Vautrin DA, Gueant JL, Malinovsky JM, Demoly P: Perioperative anaphylaxis. Immunol Allergy Clin North Am 2009; 29: 429-51
8. Lazarou J, Pomeranz BH, Corey PN: Incidence of adverse drug reactions in hospitalized patients: a meta-analysis of prospective studies. Jama 1998; 279: 1200-5
9. Zimmerman CR, Chaffee BW, Lazarou J, Gingrich CA, Russell CL, Galbraith M, Khatlawala NK, Laing TJ: Maintaining the enterprisewide continuity and interoperability of patient allergy data. Am J Health Syst Pharm 2009; 66: 671-9
10. Wester K, Jonsson AK, Spigset O, Druid H, Hagg S: Incidence of fatal adverse drug reactions: a population based study. Br J Clin Pharmacol 2008; 65: 573-9
11. Portier MM RC: De l'action anaphylactique de certains venins. C R Soc Biol 1902; 54: 170-172
12. Stone SF, Cotterell C, Isbister GK, Holdgate A, Brown SG: Elevated serum cytokines during human anaphylaxis: Identification of potential mediators of acute allergic reactions. J Allergy Clin Immunol 2009; 124: 786-92 e4
13. Metcalfe DD, Peavy RD, Gilfillan AM: Mechanisms of mast cell signaling in anaphylaxis. J Allergy Clin Immunol 2009; 124: 639-46; quiz 647-8
14. Pumphrey RS: Fatal anaphylaxis in the UK, 1992-2001. Novartis Found Symp 2004; 257: 116-28; discussion 128-32, 157-60, 276-85
15. Pumphrey RS, Roberts IS: Postmortem findings after fatal anaphylactic reactions. J Clin Pathol 2000; 53: 273-6
16. Simons FE: Anaphylaxis: Recent advances in assessment and treatment. J Allergy Clin Immunol 2009; 124: 625-36
17. Levy JH: Biomarkers in the diagnosis of anaphylaxis: making nature disclose her mysteries. Clin Exp Allergy 2009; 39: 5-7
18. Landry DW, Oliver JA: The pathogenesis of vasodilatory shock. N Engl J Med 2001; 345: 588-95
19. Prussin C, Metcalfe DD: IgE, mast cells, basophils, and eosinophils. J Allergy Clin Immunol 2006; 117: S450-6
20. Pumphrey R: Anaphylaxis: can we tell who is at risk of a fatal reaction? Curr Opin Allergy Clin Immunol 2004; 4: 285-90
21. Pumphrey RS: Lessons for management of anaphylaxis from a study of fatal reactions. Clin Exp Allergy 2000; 30: 1144-50
22. Levy JH, Hursting MJ: Heparin-induced thrombocytopenia, a prothrombotic disease. Hematol Oncol Clin North Am 2007; 21: 65-88
23. Walport MJ: Complement. Second of two parts. N Engl J Med 2001; 344: 1140-4
24. Walport MJ: Complement. First of two parts. N Engl J Med 2001; 344: 1058-66
25. Silliman CC, Ambruso DR, Boshkov LK: Transfusion-related acute lung injury. Blood 2005; 105: 2266-73
26. Silliman CC, Kelher M: The role of endothelial activation in the pathogenesis of transfusion-related acute lung injury. Transfusion 2005; 45: 109S-116S
27. Sheppard CA, Logdberg LE, Zimring JC, Hillyer CD: Transfusion-related Acute Lung Injury. Hematol Oncol Clin North Am 2007; 21: 163-76
28. Kishimoto TK, Viswanathan K, Ganguly T, Elankumaran S, Smith S, Pelzer K, Lansing JC, Sriranganathan N, Zhao G, Galcheva-Gargova Z, Al-Hakim A, Bailey GS, Fraser B, Roy S, Rogers-Cotrone T, Buhse L, Whary M, Fox J, Nasr M, Dal Pan GJ, Shriver Z, Langer RS, Venkataraman G, Austen KF, Woodcock J, Sasisekharan R: Contaminated heparin associated with adverse clinical events and activation of the contact system. N Engl J Med 2008; 358: 2457-67
29. Levy JH ea: Hereditary angioedema: current and emerging treatment options. Anesth Analg: In Press.
30. Levy JH, Kettlekamp N, Goertz P, Hermens J, Hirshman CA: Histamine release by vancomycin: a mechanism for hypotension in man. Anesthesiology 1987; 67: 122-5
31. Levy JH, Gottge M, Szlam F, Zaffer R, McCall C: Weal and flare responses to intradermal rocuronium and cisatracurium in humans. Br J Anaesth 2000; 85: 844-9
32. Levy JH, Brister NW, Shearin A, Ziegler J, Hug CC, Jr., Adelson DM, Walker BF: Wheal and flare responses to opioids in humans. Anesthesiology 1989; 70: 756-60
33. Levy JH, Adelson D, Walker B: Wheal and flare responses to muscle relaxants in humans. Agents Actions 1991; 34: 302-8

34. Levy JH, Davis GK, Duggan J, Szlam F: Determination of the hemodynamics and histamine release of rocuronium (Org 9426) when administered in increased doses under N2O/O2-sufentanil anesthesia. Anesth Analg 1994; 78: 318-21

35. Veien M, Szlam F, Holden JT, Yamaguchi K, Denson DD, Levy JH: Mechanisms of nonimmunological histamine and tryptase release from human cutaneous mast cells. Anesthesiology 2000; 92: 1074-81

36. Caplan RA, Ward RJ, Posner K, Cheney FW: Unexpected cardiac arrest during spinal anesthesia: a closed claims analysis of predisposing factors. Anesthesiology 1988; 68: 5-11

37. Levy JH: Treating shock: old drugs, new ideas. N Engl J Med: In Press.

38. Tsuda A, Tanaka KA, Huraux C, Szlam F, Sato N, Yamaguchi K, Levy JH: The in vitro reversal of histamine-induced vasodilation in the human internal mammary artery. Anesth Analg 2001; 93: 1453-9

39. Dewachter P, Jouan-Hureaux V, Franck P, Menu P, de Talance N, Zannad F, Laxenaire MC, Longrois D, Mertes PM: Anaphylactic shock: a form of distributive shock without inhibition of oxygen consumption. Anesthesiology 2005; 103: 40-9

40. Dewachter P, Mouton-Faivre C, Emala CW: Anaphylaxis and anesthesia: controversies and new insights. Anesthesiology 2009; 111: 1141-50

41. Levy JH, Zaidan JR, Faraj B: Prospective evaluation of risk of protamine reactions in patients with NPH insulin-dependent diabetes. Anesth Analg 1986; 65: 739-42

42. Mertes PM, Laxenaire MC, Alla F: Anaphylactic and anaphylactoid reactions occurring during anesthesia in France in 1999-2000. Anesthesiology 2003; 99: 536-45

43. Holzman RS: Latex allergy: an emerging operating room problem. Anesth Analg 1993; 76: 635-41

44. Peixinho C, Tavares-Ratado P, Tomas MR, Taborda-Barata L, Tomaz CT: Latex allergy: new insights to explain different sensitization profiles in different risk groups. Br J Dermatol 2008; 159: 132-6

45. Cullinan P, Brown R, Field A, Hourihane J, Jones M, Kekwick R, Rycroft R, Stenz R, Williams S, Woodhouse C: Latex allergy. A position paper of the British Society of Allergy and Clinical Immunology. Clin Exp Allergy 2003; 33: 1484-99

46. Brown RH, Schauble JF, Hamilton RG: Prevalence of latex allergy among anesthesiologists: identification of sensitized but asymptomatic individuals. Anesthesiology 1998; 89: 292-9

47. Blanco C, Carrillo T, Castillo R, Quiralte J, Cuevas M: Latex allergy: clinical features and cross-reactivity with fruits. Ann Allergy 1994; 73: 309-14

48. Moneret-Vautrin DA, Morisset M, Flabbee J, Beaudouin E, Kanny G: Epidemiology of life-threatening and lethal anaphylaxis: a review. Allergy 2005; 60: 443-51

49. Levy JH: Anaphylactic reactions to neuromuscular blocking drugs: are we making the correct diagnosis? Anesth Analg 2004; 98: 881-2

50. Dhonneur G, Combes X, Chassard D, Merle JC: Skin sensitivity to rocuronium and vecuronium: a randomized controlled prick-testing study in healthy volunteers. Anesth Analg 2004; 98: 986-9, table of contents

51. Levy JH, Schwieger IM, Zaidan JR, Faraj BA, Weintraub WS: Evaluation of patients at risk for protamine reactions. J Thorac Cardiovasc Surg 1989; 98: 200-4

52. Mertes PM, Laxenaire MC: Allergic reactions occurring during anaesthesia. Eur J Anaesthesiol 2002; 19: 240-62

Update on Thoracic Epidurals: Are the Benefits Worth the Risks?

Hugo K. Van Aken, MD, PhD, FANZCA, FRCA
Professor, Department of Anesthesiology and Intensive Care,
University Hospital Müenster
Muenster, Germany

INTRODUCTION

Thoracic epidural anesthesia has been established as a cornerstone in the perioperative care after thoracic and major abdominal surgery providing most effective analgesia.[1,2] Beyond its analgesic properties, TEA's effects on the postoperative neurohumoral stress response, cardiovascular pathophysiology and intestinal dysfunction have been in the focus of both clinical and experimental investigations for years.[3-6] However, as an invasive technique TEA is related to specific complications even when contraindications are properly considered. There is an ongoing debate whether these risks of TEA and its consumption of procedural resources in the perioperative period are worth the benefits with respect to outcome and organ protection.

The purpose of this lecture is to outweigh the perioperative risks related to TEA and analgesic technique and the benefits of TEA with respect to the cardiovascular system, the intestinal tract and the host immune response to the perioperative spread of malignant cells.

INCREASED SYMPATHETIC ACTIVITY AND THE STRESS RESPONSE

The term stress usually describes a state of increased sympathetic activity that is accompanied by distinct changes in the host´s hormonal and immune response as well as the coagulation system.[7] Stress is caused by a multitude of situations of physical danger or factual injury to the organism but also can be induced solely by emotional tension or fear of adverse events.[8-10] The stress response, that has been highly conserved throughout evolution, can turn against the host in the case of coexisting cardiovascular disease. In these patients, even watching a soccer game lastingly increases the risk of acute coronary syndromes and significant arrhythmias.[11]

There are different synergistic mechanisms involved in cardiac complications during stress. Increased catecholamine levels increase afterload of the left ventricle. Tachycardia further increases workload of the heart while decreasing the time for coronary perfusion.[12] While healthy coronary arteries relax to compensate for the higher need of oxygen, altered and stenotic coronary arteries are not able to relax or even constrict on sympathetic stimulation.[13] Raised CRH-levels reduce cardiac NO-release and increase the endothelin production. This aggravates coronary endothelial dysfunction.[14] Stress can induce a pro-coagulatory state in the absence of any trauma.[15] Finally, the early phase of stressful events is characterized by an proinflammatory response that may lead to plaque instability via the activation of matrix-metalloproteinases.[16,17] This fatal triad triggers acute coronary syndromes and myocardial infarction during and after stressfull events.

In the perioperative period, surgery and related interventions induce stress responses. Endotracheal intubation alone has been shown to be related to a marked increase of norepinephrine and prolactin.[18,19] Both after minimal invasive and major open surgery increased serum levels of stress hormones were recorded.[20-22] A pro-coagulant state has been repeatedly shown after major abdominal and orthopaedic surgery and persists weeks after surgery.[21,23,24] As a consequence of this constellation, cardiovascular mortality accounts for 63% of perioperative mortality in a high risk patient population and is still responsible for 30% of perioperative mortality in low risk patients.[25]

TEA AND SYMPATHETIC BLOCK

TEA has been intensively investigated with respect to its effect on perioperative pathophysiology and outcome. In the scientific discussion, segmental temporary sympathetic block is assumed to be related to the beneficial effects.[26]

However, both clinical and experimental data on sympathetic activity during TEA are scarce and needs to interpreted carefully. Level of epidural catheter insertion, volume and concentration of local anesthetics as well as the methodological limits of sympathetic activity measurement needs to be considered.[27,28] Microneurography is the only technique that allows direct quantitative insight into abdominal sympathetic activity. It is, however, highly limited in spatial resolution and restricted to animal experimental studies.[28] Many data were derived from indirect techniques relying on measurements of altered effector organ function during sympathetic block.[29] These parameters are, however, prone to affection by microvascular anatomy, emotional and thermoregulatory state or the presence of general anesthesia.[30-32]

TEA is supposed to induce a segmental sympathetic block covering at least the levels of sensory block. Depending on the level of insertion, this block includes cardiac sympathetic efferent fibres in high TEA and low cervical epidural anesthesia and splanchnic sympathetic nerves in the case of midthoracic TEA. The sympathetic block should be restricted to a segmental block with compensatory

increased sympathetic activity in the segments below the intended block. This concept is based on two microneurographic studies in cats and rabbits conclusively demonstrating abdominal sympathetic block when mid-thoracic sympathetic roots were covered by TEA.[33,34]

In contrast to this, a clinical study failed to show thoracic sympathetic block within the sensory block in TEA using 4.2 ml Bupivacaine 0.75% injected at Th6-Th9.[35] In contrast to these negative findings, recently a thoracic sympathetic block was preoperatively demonstrated by thermography in TEA induced by low concentration and high volume of local anesthetic.[29] During midthoracic TEA, the decrease of skin temperature in Th4 – Th12 was significantly less pronounced compared to sham group, demonstrating reduced sympathetic vasoconstrictive activity. Similarly, in a rat model of continuous TEA an early and sustained increase in skin temperature in the dermatomes Th1, Th6 and Th12 was recorded.[27] In another rat model, 30µl Lidocaine 2% injected epidurally at the level of Th6 induced increase in thoracic and abdominal skin temperature as qualitatively demonstrated by thermography.[30]

However, it is still unclear whether a limited segmental high thoracic sensoric block is accompanied by a limited sympathetic block. In experimental TEA in cats, high TEA with 0.1ml/kg Lidocaine 1% induced cardiac sympathetic block (Th1 – Th4) but increased renal sympathetic nerve activity (Th8) as recorded by microneurography. In the same study, lumbar epidural anesthesia induced renal sympathetic block and increased cardiac sympathetic block via baroreceptor-reflexes. There are no data concerning sensoric block in this model.[34] Clinical data on a restricted segmental block of sympathetic activity in TEA is inconclusive until today. In human, limited upper thoracic sensoric block reaching Th6 occurred during high TEA induced by 4.2 ml Bupivacaine 0.75%. In these patients, however, skin temperature in the feet also increased, suggesting unrestricted sympathetic block including splanchnic segments.[35] In contrast to this, 4 ml Bupivacaine 0.5% injected at Th4 induced sensory block down to Th8 but did not affect sympathetic activity in the lower legs.[32] Consequently, the concentration of local anesthetic might not only determine the intensity but also extent of the sympathetic block (35,36). A higher volume of Bupivacaine 0,25% injected at a midthoracic level induced a sympathetic block including the complete sympathetic innervation of the legs.[29]

ANTI-ISCHEMIC EFFECTS OF TEA IN CARDIAC AND NON-CARDIAC SURGERY

TEA has been repeatedly shown to decrease adverse perioperative cardiac events.[3,37] A superior pain relief with concomitant reduction of the postoperative stress response and systemic sympathetic activity is most likely to contribute to this effect.[1,38,39] Furthermore, regional sympathetic block including cardiac sympathetic nerves reduces not only ischemic pain but preserves coronary perfusion during cold pressor testing. This effect was most pronounced in stenotic vessels.[40,41] These data support findings of perioperative anti-ischemic effects of TEA both in cardiac and in non-cardiac surgery. TEA reduced diastolic dysfunction in patients with CAD undergoing operative revascularization.[42] Diastolic dysfunction has been reported to be an early sign of cardiac ischemia. While in this study no effect on systolic function was recorded, an earlier study revealed improved systolic function and wall motion in coronary artery disease. Troponin release and long term survival after CABG underline the cardioprotective potential of TEA in that study.[43] In experimental myocardial ischemia TEA reduced infarct size.[12] Due to the low incidence of complications and limited study sizes, two meta-analyses failed to prove decreased myocardial infarction after TEA in cardiac surgery,[44,45] while in non-cardiac high risk surgical patients postoperatively continued TEA prevented myocardial infarction.[37] However, a recent meta-analysis showed a decreased rate of combined end-points myocardial infarction and mortality after cardiac surgery in the presence of neuraxial blockade.[44]

INTESTINAL PERFUSION

Safeguarding intestinal perfusion is a critical issue in the mainainance of intestinal function and integrity of mucosal barrier. TEA reversed impaired intraoperative intestinal oxygenation during major surgery and protected intestinal barrier function in experimental hypoxemia.[46,47] In acute experimental pancreatitis and in sepsis TEA improved mucosal capillary perfusion.[48,49] In healthy rats a shift from intermittent to continuous capillary perfusion in the face of mild hypotension was recorded during TEA.[50] Similarly, in patients undergoing esophagectomy continuous epidural infusion of Bupivacaine without a bolus dose increased anastomotic mucosal blood flow compared to the control group.[51] In these studies, TEA was associated with no or only moderate hypotension. After esophagectomy the postoperative increase in cardiac output during the weaning procedure was blunted by TEA, thereby suggesting altered hemodynamic regulation.[51]

However, a number of clinical and experimental studies revealed adverse effects of TEA on parameters of intestinal perfusion.[52-55] Only recently in 10 patients undergoing esophagectomy TEA has been demonstrated to reduce laser Doppler flow in the distal gastric tube mucosa.[56] All these studies reported substantial deterioration in systemic hemodynamic parameters. Mean arterial pressure was reduced by 20 – 50 % after induction or during maintenance of TEA (52,53,55,56). Cardiac output remained stable in only one of these studies,[55] but was decreased up to 35% in two other.[52,56] Furthermore, as far as data are

provided, the animal experimental studies revealing adverse perfusion effects of TEA are related to an extended or total sympathetic block.[52,53] The clinical study described a sensoric block reaching Th4.[54] Since sympathetic block has been found to exceed sensoric block in epidural anaesthesia and sympathetic preganglionary neurons origin not higher than Th1, the sensoric level of Th4 suggest an almost complete craniocaudal sympathetic block in these patients.[29]

In conclusion, TEA seems to exert beneficial effects on intestinal perfusion as long as its hemodynamic consequences are adequately controlled.

INTESTINAL MOTILITY

Postoperatively, paralytic ileus and abdominal sepsis are life-threatening to the patient and have tremendous economic impact.[57] Pain, increased sympathetic tone, the use of systemic opioid analgesia and intestinal neuroinflammatory processes contribute to intestinal hypomotility.[58] The faster resolution of postoperative ileus after major open surgery is widely undisputed and attributed to superior pain therapy, reduced opioid consumption and sympathetic block.[6,59] In a direct comparison to lidocain-PCIA, epidural application of lidocaine was shown to be more effective concerning pain control and resolution of hypomotility after colonic surgery.[60] TEA resulted in a faster resolution of postoperative ileus after major non-intestinal surgery also.[61]

The use of TEA in the setting of fast-track-regimen and minimal invasive approaches for major procedures has been questioned.[6] Two recent studies of TEA after laparoscopic surgery reported improved bowel motility,[62,63] while one other did not prove an effect of TEA.[64] However, differences in study design, technique of TEA and the surgical procedures do hinder comparison and interpretation of the data. The faster resolution of ileus was demonstrated on the background of a non-accelerated standard care. Surgery lasted about 3h and the surgical cases included major resections, such as hemicolectomy, in 12% to 55%.[62,63] In contrast to this, TEA failed to exert beneficial effects when added to an established fast-track-program after laparoscopic sigmoidal resection with a duration of surgery of 2h.[64]

ANASTOMOTIC PERFUSION AND PATENCY

The impact of TEA on anastomotic perfusion and healing of anastomosis is still unclear.

In colorectal surgery TEA has been found to decrease anastomotic blood flow and improved gastric and transverse colonic blood flow.[54] After esophagectomy, reduction in the already compromised mucosal circulation of the oral end of the gastric tube was more pronounced compared to the aboral end.[56] In both studies, however, significant systemic hemodynamic alterations were present. In contrast to this, 1h (sedated patients) and 18h (awake and extubated patients) anastomotic mucosal blood flow was increased in TEA after esophageal resection.[51]

Data on anastomotic patency is also equivocal until today. Both increased rate of insufficiency and improved anastomotic healing has been reported.[65] The latter finding is supported by a recent retrospective analysis of esophageal anastomosis, demonstrating a 70% risk-reduction for anastomotic leak in the TEA group (66). This protective effect might be of tremendous importance in the light of the five-fold increase in mortality in patients with anastomotic leak.

TEA AND OUTCOME

TEA provides superior pain therapy in a wide range of thoracic and abdominal surger.[1] However, procedure specific effectivity should be recognized. While effectivity of TEA in colonic resection is well documented little benefit is reported after hysterectomy. However, all of these studies described a significantly improved pain control in TEA, lasting up to two weeks after surgery.[62-64] Superior pain therapy and ameliorated metabolic response are related to improved quality of life after colonic resection.[67,68] A recent meta-analysis of pulmonary effects of TEA revealed a reduced rate of pneumonia after TEA, most probably due to earlier mobilisation, reduced opioid-consumption and improved coughing.[69]

Rodgers and coworker demonstrated a 30% relative risk reduction of fatal outcome after surgery in unselected patients with neuraxial anesthesia. The evaluation included lumbar and spinal anesthesia.[3] These findings were corroborated by Wu, who retrospectively demonstrated mortality in the TEA-group after colectomy and lung resections.[70,71] In cardiac surgery an actual meta-analysis shows reduction of the combined outcomes myocardial ischemia and mortality, reduced renal failure and reduced need for ventilation in TEA for cardiac surgery.[44]

TEA AND TUMOR SPREAD

Tumor resection is a most important therapeutic strategy in the cure or control of malignant diseases. However, the procedure carries oncologic risk for the patients. Surgical manipulation promote systemic spread of tumor cells, which predicts a poor outcome.[72,73] The influence of surgical stress on the immune function impairs the host´s ability to eliminate the circulating tumor cells. This includes suppression of Natural Killer cell function, increased Th2-T-cell-activity and reduced innate immune reactivity.[74]

Only recently two retrospective studies demonstrated reduced tumor recurrence rate and improved survival after regional anesthesia in two important tumor entities.[75,76] These studies attracted attention to regional anesthesia as a potential tool to influence long-term outcome by perioperative

measures.[77] Morphine has been repeatedly shown to reduce Natural Killer cell activity and to promote growth in experimental colonic cancer metastasis and experimental breast cancer.[78-81] Hypothermia and adrenergic response also promote experimental tumor growth.[82] Tumor growth can be prevented by effective sympathetic block and analgesia in mice.[83] The observed protective effects of regional anesthesia might be therefore based both on an opioid-sparing effect and on reduced neurohumoral stress response.

RISKS OF TEA

The beneficial effects of TEA can be demonstrated in large patient populations and a favourable perioperative outcome can usually not be specifically attributed to epidural anesthesia. But albeit the number needed to harm is far higher than the number needed to treat, the complications of TEA are very specifically attributable to TEA and finally to the attending anaesthesiologist. This constellation leads to forensic risks and precautions to use TEA in critical patients, although they might profit most.[84] There are three major risk categories to be considered: a) epidural bleeding, b) the unnecessary withdrawal of low dose aspirin in cardiovascular or cerebrovascular risk patients and c) epidural infection.

EPIDURAL BLEEDING

Epidural bleeding after epidural anesthesia has an estimated incidence of 1:2,700 to 1:5,400.[1,85,86] This marked range of risk is related to different practice of perioperative thrombembolism prophylaxis and the implementation of specific guidelines for the use of epidural analgesia and anesthesia. The incidence of epidural hematoma furthermore differs with the site of insertion and the procedure. While obstetric patients have a low rate of epidural bleeding, perioperative lumbar epidural anesthesia is more frequently complicated by bloody puncture and epidural hematoma than thoracic epidural catheterization.[1,87] Recently, in a series of 10,000 TEA no epidural hematome was described.[1] Elderly female scheduled for lower limb arthroplasty have been repeatedly found to carry an especially high risk. In these patients alternative therapeutic strategies needs to be considered.[1] Pre-existing coagulation disorders and the use of anticoagulant or antiplatelet drugs are the most prominent risk factors of perioperative epidural hematoma. Furthermore, aged patients are at increased risk of epidural complications, most probably due both to age related alterations of spinal anatomy and to impaired renal function with unexpectedly prolonged drug effects. For example, even a mild impairment of renal function increase the time of effective anticoagulation by low molecular weight heparin (LMWH) from 6.6 to 9.9 hours. In case of severe renal impairment LMWH effect lasts more than 15 hours.[88] Finally, repeated and bloody puncture increase the risk of epidural bleeding.[1,89,90]

WITHDRAWAL OF ASPIRIN

In the western countries approximately 1.8 million coronary stents are implanted each year[91] and 500.000 strokes occur annually in the European union.[92] The high incidence of cardiovascular and cerebrovascular diseases in surgical patients results in an increased use of antiplatelet and anticoagulant drugs for secondary prophylaxis in patients scheduled for TEA.

The withdrawal of antiplatelet drugs leads to rebound effects with increased rate of thrombo-embolic events.[93,94] This rebound effect is aggravated by the prothrombotic and proinflammatory state induced by surgery. In case of antiplatelet drug discontinuation within 3 weeks after stenting, mortality is to 30 - 86%.[91] Late stent thrombosis after antiplatelet drug discontinuation can occur more than one year after stenting.[95,96] Consequently it has become consensus to continue antiplatelet medication in almost all surgical cases. Only in emergency intracranial, spinal and intraocular surgery, in which bleeding is potentially catastrophic, cessation and bridging with tirofiban and Heparin is recommended.[91]

The use of perioperative TEA must not lead to cessation of low dose acetylsalicylic acid prescribed for secondary prophylaxis. There is most probably no increase in the rate of spinal epidural hematoma during low dose ASS intake.[97] However, the combination of ASS with other anticoagulant or antiplatelet drugs must be excluded in case TEA is planned. Standard operating procedures assuring the beginning of thromboembolic prophylaxis after surgery are suitable to increase the use of TEA in patients on ASS-prophylaxis.

When TEA is planned in patients using other antiplatelet or anticoagulant drugs, specific time intervals should be kept between the last medication and both catheter placement and catheter removal as reviewed earlier in detail.[98] Since catheter removal is a critical phase with increased incidence of epidural bleeding, neurologic surveillance must be assured until 24 h after catheter removal. This notion is emphasized by recent data from the UK reporting delayed diagnosis in 4 of 5 cases of epidural hematoma with persistent harm. Only one patient was treated in time and reached full recovery.[87]

INFECTIOUS COMPLICATIONS

TEA is an invasive analgesic technique and as such inevitably associated with the risk of local infectious complications. Iatrogenic pathogen inoculation and haematogenous infection of the insertion site or the epidural catheter are the potential causes of infection within the vertebral canal.[99] Estimates of incidence vary widely.[99] Recent data from Germany report an incidence of 1 abscess in 10,000 patients with TEA (1). In the UK an incidence of 1:24,000 epidural abscesses was found after perioperative neuraxial blockade with 10 of 13 cases in the study

period related to epidural anesthesia.[87] Epidural abscess with spinal cord and radicular compression is the predominant complication after TEA and usually caused by staphylococcus aureus. Meningitis has also beenreported with a lower incidence. It is usually caused by streptococcus species.[99,100] Infectious complications may occur as early as day 2 but usually present beginning from day 4 or later. They are often, but not always, accompanied by signs of infection of the insertion site and most often present with incomplete or unspecific symptoms. This frequently results in delayed diagnosis and underlines the necessity of close clinical observation and high level of suspicion.[87] The prognosis of infectious complications is better than that of epidural bleeding. All patients with meningitis reached full recovery and approximately 50 % of patients with epidural abscesses recover without permanent disability.[87]

CONCLUSIONS

TEA provides optimal pain therapy in a wide range of surgical procedures and might reduce perioperative morbidity and mortality after major abdominal and thoracic surgery. Furthermore TEA might influence tumor progression after oncologic surgery. However, due to the low overall incidence of postoperative complications in many surgical procedures and the uncertainty concerning the incidence of epidural bleeding and infectious complications, procedure-specific evidence-based recommendations concerning TEA are still hard to make.

REFERENCES

1. Popping DM, Zahn PK, Van Aken HK, Dasch B, Boche R, Pogatzki-Zahn EM. Effectiveness and safety of postoperative pain management: a survey of 18 925 consecutive patients between 1998 and 2006 (2nd revision): a database analysis of prospectively raised data. Br J Anaesth 2008;101:832-40.
2. Royse C, Royse A, Soeding P, Blake D, Pang J. Prospective randomized trial of high thoracic epidural analgesia for coronary artery bypass surgery. Ann Thorac Surg 2003;75:93-100.
3. Rodgers A, Walker N, Schug S, McKee A, Kehlet H, van Zundert A, Sage D, Futter M, Saville G, Clark T, MacMahon S. Reduction of postoperative mortality and morbidity with epidural or spinal anaesthesia: results from overview of randomised trials. BMJ 2000;321:1493.
4. Liu SS. Anesthesia and analgesia for colon surgery. Reg Anesth Pain Med 2004;29:52-7.
5. Kozian A, Schilling T, Hachenberg T. Non-analgetic effects of thoracic epidural anaesthesia. Curr Opin Anaesthesiol 2005;18:29-34.
6. Liu SS, Wu CL. Effect of postoperative analgesia on major postoperative complications: a systematic update of the evidence. Anesth Analg 2007;104:689-702.
7. Holte K, Kehlet H. Epidural anaesthesia and analgesia - effects on surgical stress responses and implications for postoperative nutrition. Clin Nutr 2002;21:199-206.
8. Sedowofia K, Barclay C, Quaba A, Smith A, Stephen R, Thomson M, Watson A, McIntosh N. The systemic stress response to thermal injury in children. Clin Endocrinol (Oxf) 1998;49:335-41.
9. Woolf PD, McDonald JV, Feliciano DV, Kelly MM, Nichols D, Cox C. The catecholamine response to multisystem trauma. Arch Surg 1992;127:899-903.
10. Leor J, Poole WK, Kloner RA. Sudden cardiac death triggered by an earthquake. N Engl J Med 1996;334:413-9.
11. Wilbert-Lampen U, Leistner D, Greven S, Pohl T, Sper S, Volker C, Guthlin D, Plasse A, Knez A, Kuchenhoff H, Steinbeck G. Cardiovascular events during World Cup soccer. N Engl J Med 2008;358:475-83.
12. Meissner A, Rolf N, Van Aken H. Thoracic epidural anesthesia and the patient with heart disease: benefits, risks, and controversies. Anesth Analg 1997;85:517-28.
13. Nabel EG, Ganz P, Gordon JB, Alexander RW, Selwyn AP. Dilation of normal and constriction of atherosclerotic coronary arteries caused by the cold pressor test. Circulation 1988;77:43-52.
14. Wilbert-Lampen U, Straube F, Trapp A, Deutschmann A, Plasse A, Steinbeck G. Effects of corticotropin-releasing hormone (CRH) on monocyte function, mediated by CRH-receptor subtype R1 and R2: a potential link between mood disorders and endothelial dysfunction? J Cardiovasc Pharmacol 2006;47:110-6.
15. Wirtz PH, von Kanel R, Emini L, Suter T, Fontana A, Ehlert U. Variations in anticipatory cognitive stress appraisal and differential proinflammatory cytokine expression in response to acute stress. Brain Behav Immun 2007;21:851-9.
16. Sambola A, Osende J, Hathcock J, Degen M, Nemerson Y, Fuster V, Crandall J, Badimon JJ. Role of risk factors in the modulation of tissue factor activity and blood thrombogenicity. Circulation 2003;107:973-7.
17. Gidron Y, Gilutz H, Berger R, Huleihel M. Molecular and cellular interface between behavior and acute coronary syndromes. Cardiovasc Res 2002;56:15-21.
18. Choyce A, Avidan MS, Harvey A, Patel C, Timberlake C, Sarang K, Tilbrook L. The cardiovascular response to insertion of the intubating laryngeal mask airway. Anaesthesia 2002;57:330-3.
19. Pernerstorfer T, Krafft P, Fitzgerald RD, Krenn CG, Chiari A, Wagner O, Weinstabl C. Stress response to tracheal intubation: direct laryngoscopy compared with blind oral intubation. Anaesthesia 1995;50:17-22.
20. Marana E, Scambia G, Colicci S, Maviglia R, Maussier ML, Marana R, Proietti R. Leptin and perioperative neuroendocrine stress response with two different anaesthetic techniques. Acta Anaesthesiol Scand 2008;52:541-6.
21. Kobayashi M, Tsujitani S, Kurisu Y, Kaibara N. Responses of cytokines and coagulation-fibrinolytic states to surgical stress following esophagectomy. Hepatogastroenterology 2004;51:1376-8.
22. Brodner G, Van Aken H, Hertle L, Fobker M, Von Eckardstein A, Goeters C, Buerkle H, Harks A, Kehlet H. Multimodal perioperative management--combining thoracic epidural analgesia, forced mobilization, and oral nutrition--reduces hormonal and metabolic stress and improves convalescence after major urologic surgery. Anesth Analg 2001;92:1594-600.
23. Dahl OE. Mechanisms of hypercoagulability. Thromb Haemost 1999;82:902-6.
24. Sweetland S, Green J, Liu B, Berrington de Gonzalez A, Canonico M, Reeves G, Beral V. Duration and magnitude of the postoperative risk of venous thromboembolism in middle aged women: prospective cohort study. BMJ 2009;339:b4583.
25. Bangalore S, Wetterslev J, Pranesh S, Sawhney S, Gluud C, Messerli FH. Perioperative beta blockers in patients having non-cardiac surgery: a meta-analysis. Lancet 2008;372:1962-76.
26. Waurick R, Van Aken H. Update in thoracic epidural anaesthesia. Best Pract Res Clin Anaesthesiol 2005;19:201-13.
27. Freise H, Anthonsen S, Fischer LG, Van Aken HK, Sielenkamper AW. Continuous thoracic epidural anesthesia induces segmental sympathetic block in the awake rat. Anesth Analg 2005;100:255-62.
28. Grassi G, Esler M. How to assess sympathetic activity in humans. J Hypertens 1999;17:719-34.
29. Freise H, Meissner A, Lauer S, Ellger B, Radke R, Bruewer M, Brodner G, Van Aken HK, Sielenkamper AW, Fischer LG. Thoracic epidural analgesia with low concentration of bupivacaine induces thoracic and lumbar sympathetic block: a randomized, double-blind clinical trial. Anesthesiology 2008;109:1107-12.
30. Adolphs J, Schmitt TK, Schmidt DK, Mousa S, Welte M, Habazettl H, Schafer M. Evaluation of sympathetic blockade after intrathecal and

epidural lidocaine in rats by laser Doppler perfusion imaging. Eur Surg Res 2005;37:50-9.

31. Eisenach JH, Pike TL, Wick DE, Dietz NM, Fealey RD, Atkinson JL, Charkoudian N. A comparison of peripheral skin blood flow and temperature during endoscopic thoracic sympathotomy. Anesth Analg 2005;100:269-76.

32. Magnusdottir H, Kirno K, Ricksten SE, Elam M. High thoracic epidural anesthesia does not inhibit sympathetic nerve activity in the lower extremities. Anesthesiology 1999;91:1299-304.

33. Hogan QH, Stekiel TA, Stadnicka A, Bosnjak ZJ, Kampine JP. Region of epidural blockade determines sympathetic and mesenteric capacitance effects in rabbits. Anesthesiology 1995;83:604-10.

34. Taniguchi M, Kasaba T, Takasaki M. Epidural anesthesia enhances sympathetic nerve activity in the unanesthetized segments in cats. Anesth Analg 1997;84:391-7.

35. Hopf HB, Weissbach B, Peters J. High thoracic segmental epidural anesthesia diminishes sympathetic outflow to the legs, despite restriction of sensory blockade to the upper thorax. Anesthesiology 1990;73:882-9.

36. Ginosar Y, Weiniger CF, Kurz V, Babchenko A, Nitzan M, Davidson E. Sympathectomy-mediated vasodilatation: a randomized concentration ranging study of epidural bupivacaine. Can J Anaesth 2009;56:213-21.

37. Beattie WS, Badner NH, Choi P. Epidural analgesia reduces postoperative myocardial infarction: a meta-analysis. Anesth Analg 2001;93:853-8.

38. Holte K, Kehlet H. Effect of postoperative epidural analgesia on surgical outcome. Minerva Anestesiol 2002;68:157-61.

39. Kehlet H. The endocrine-metabolic response to postoperative pain. Acta Anaesthesiol Scand Suppl 1982;74:173-5.

40. Olausson K, Magnusdottir H, Lurje L, Wennerblom B, Emanuelsson H, Ricksten SE. Anti-ischemic and anti-anginal effects of thoracic epidural anesthesia versus those of conventional medical therapy in the treatment of severe refractory unstable angina pectoris. Circulation 1997;96:2178-82.

41. Nygard E, Kofoed KF, Freiberg J, Holm S, Aldershvile J, Eliasen K, Kelbaek H. Effects of high thoracic epidural analgesia on myocardial blood flow in patients with ischemic heart disease. Circulation 2005;111:2165-70.

42. Schmidt C, Hinder F, Van Aken H, Theilmeier G, Bruch C, Wirtz SP, Burkle H, Guhs T, Rothenburger M, Berendes E. The effect of high thoracic epidural anesthesia on systolic and diastolic left ventricular function in patients with coronary artery disease. Anesth Analg 2005;100:1561-9.

43. Berendes E, Schmidt C, Van Aken H, Hartlage MG, Wirtz S, Reinecke H, Rothenburger M, Scheld HH, Schluter B, Brodner G, Walter M. Reversible cardiac sympathectomy by high thoracic epidural anesthesia improves regional left ventricular function in patients undergoing coronary artery bypass grafting: a randomized trial. Arch Surg 2003;138:1283-90; discussion 91.

44. Bignami E, Landoni G, Biondi-Zoccai GG, Boroli F, Messina M, Dedola E, Nobile L, Buratti L, Sheiban I, Zangrillo A. Epidural Analgesia Improves Outcome in Cardiac Surgery: A Meta-analysis of Randomized Controlled Trials. J Cardiothorac Vasc Anesth 2009.

45. Liu SS, Block BM, Wu CL. Effects of perioperative central neuraxial analgesia on outcome after coronary artery bypass surgery: a meta-analysis. Anesthesiology 2004;101:153-61.

46. Ai K, Kotake Y, Satoh T, Serita R, Takeda J, Morisaki H. Epidural anesthesia retards intestinal acidosis and reduces portal vein endotoxin concentrations during progressive hypoxia in rabbits. Anesthesiology 2001;94:263-9.

47. Kapral S, Gollmann G, Bachmann D, Prohaska B, Likar R, Jandrasits O, Weinstabl C, Lehofer F. The effects of thoracic epidural anesthesia on intraoperative visceral perfusion and metabolism. Anesth Analg 1999;88:402-6.

48. Daudel F, Freise H, Westphal M, Stubbe HD, Lauer S, Bone HG, Aken HV, Sielenkamper AW. Continuous Thoracic Epidural Anesthesia Improves Gut Mucosal Microcirculation in Rats with Sepsis. Shock 2007.

49. Freise H, Lauer S, Anthonsen S, Hlouschek V, Minin E, Fischer LG, Lerch MM, Van Aken HK, Sielenkamper AW. Thoracic epidural analgesia augments ileal mucosal capillary perfusion and improves survival in severe acute pancreatitis in rats. Anesthesiology 2006;105:354-9.

50. Sielenkamper AW, Eicker K, Van Aken H. Thoracic epidural anesthesia increases mucosal perfusion in ileum of rats. Anesthesiology 2000;93:844-51.

51. Michelet P, Roch A, D'Journo XB, Blayac D, Barrau K, Papazian L, Thomas P, Auffray JP. Effect of thoracic epidural analgesia on gastric blood flow after oesophagectomy. Acta Anaesthesiol Scand 2007;51:587-94.

52. Schwarte LA, Picker O, Hohne C, Fournell A, Scheeren TW. Effects of thoracic epidural anaesthesia on microvascular gastric mucosal oxygenation in physiological and compromised circulatory conditions in dogs. Br J Anaesth 2004;93:552-9.

53. Adolphs J, Schmidt DK, Korsukewitz I, Kamin B, Habazettl H, Schafer M, Welte M. Effects of thoracic epidural anaesthesia on intestinal microvascular perfusion in a rodent model of normotensive endotoxaemia. Intensive Care Med 2004;30:2094-101.

54. Sala C, Garcia-Granero E, Molina MJ, Garcia JV, Lledo S. Effect of epidural anesthesia on colorectal anastomosis: a tonometric assessment. Dis Colon Rectum 1997;40:958-61.

55. Gould TH, Grace K, Thorne G, Thomas M. Effect of thoracic epidural anaesthesia on colonic blood flow. Br J Anaesth 2002;89:446-51.

56. Al-Rawi OY, Pennefather SH, Page RD, Dave I, Russell GN. The effect of thoracic epidural bupivacaine and an intravenous adrenaline infusion on gastric tube blood flow during esophagectomy. Anesth Analg 2008;106:884-7, table of contents.

57. Fruhwald S, Holzer P, Metzler H. Gastrointestinal motility in acute illness. Wien Klin Wochenschr 2008;120:6-17.

58. Bauer AJ. Mentation on the immunological modulation of gastrointestinal motility. Neurogastroenterol Motil 2008;20 Suppl 1:81-90.

59. Jorgensen H, Wetterslev J, Moiniche S, Dahl JB. Epidural local anaesthetics versus opioid-based analgesic regimens on postoperative gastrointestinal paralysis, PONV and pain after abdominal surgery. Cochrane Database Syst Rev 2000:CD001893.

60. Kuo CP, Jao SW, Chen KM, Wong CS, Yeh CC, Sheen MJ, Wu CT. Comparison of the effects of thoracic epidural analgesia and i.v. infusion with lidocaine on cytokine response, postoperative pain and bowel function in patients undergoing colonic surgery. Br J Anaesth 2006;97:640-6.

61. Blumenthal S, Min K, Nadig M, Borgeat A. Double epidural catheter with ropivacaine versus intravenous morphine: a comparison for postoperative analgesia after scoliosis correction surgery. Anesthesiology 2005;102:175-80.

62. Taqi A, Hong X, Mistraletti G, Stein B, Charlebois P, Carli F. Thoracic epidural analgesia facilitates the restoration of bowel function and dietary intake in patients undergoing laparoscopic colon resection using a traditional, nonaccelerated, perioperative care program. Surg Endosc 2007;21:247-52.

63. Zingg U, Miskovic D, Hamel CT, Erni L, Oertli D, Metzger U. Influence of thoracic epidural analgesia on postoperative pain relief and ileus after laparoscopic colorectal resection : Benefit with epidural analgesia. Surg Endosc 2009;23:276-82.

64. Turunen P, Carpelan-Holmstrom M, Kairaluoma P, Wikstrom H, Kruuna O, Pere P, Bachmann M, Sarna S, Scheinin T. Epidural analgesia diminished pain but did not otherwise improve enhanced recovery after laparoscopic sigmoidectomy: a prospective randomized study. Surg Endosc 2009;23:31-7.

65. Fotiadis RJ, Badvie S, Weston MD, Allen-Mersh TG. Epidural analgesia in gastrointestinal surgery. Br J Surg 2004;91:828-41.

66. Michelet P, D'Journo XB, Roch A, Papazian L, Ragni J, Thomas P, Auffray JP. Perioperative risk factors for anastomotic leakage after esophagectomy: influence of thoracic epidural analgesia. Chest 2005;128:3461-6.

67. Carli F, Mayo N, Klubien K, Schricker T, Trudel J, Belliveau P. Epidural analgesia enhances functional exercise capacity and health-related quality of life after colonic surgery: results of a randomized trial. Anesthesiology 2002;97:540-9.

68. Lattermann R, Carli F, Schricker T. Epidural blockade suppresses lipolysis during major abdominal surgery. Reg Anesth Pain Med 2002;27:469-75.

69. Popping DM, Elia N, Marret E, Remy C, Tramer MR. Protective effects of epidural analgesia on pulmonary complications after abdominal and thoracic surgery: a meta-analysis. Arch Surg 2008;143:990-9; discussion 1000.

70. Wu CL, Rowlingson AJ, Herbert R, Richman JM, Andrews RA, Fleisher LA. Correlation of postoperative epidural analgesia on morbidity and mortality after colectomy in Medicare patients. J Clin Anesth 2006;18:594-9.

71. Wu CL, Sapirstein A, Herbert R, Rowlingson AJ, Michaels RK, Petrovic MA, Fleisher LA. Effect of postoperative epidural analgesia on morbidity and mortality after lung resection in Medicare patients. J Clin Anesth 2006;18:515-20.

72. Liu Z, Jiang M, Zhao J, Ju H. Circulating tumor cells in perioperative esophageal cancer patients: quantitative assay system and potential clinical utility. Clin Cancer Res 2007;13:2992-7.

73. Lurje G, Schiesser M, Claudius A, Schneider PM. Circulating tumor cells in gastrointestinal malignancies: current techniques and clinical implications. J Oncol 2010;2010:392652.

74. Vallejo R, Hord ED, Barna SA, Santiago-Palma J, Ahmed S. Perioperative immunosuppression in cancer patients. J Environ Pathol Toxicol Oncol 2003;22:139-46.

75. Exadaktylos AK, Buggy DJ, Moriarty DC, Mascha E, Sessler DI. Can anesthetic technique for primary breast cancer surgery affect recurrence or metastasis? Anesthesiology 2006;105:660-4.

76. Biki B, Mascha E, Moriarty DC, Fitzpatrick JM, Sessler DI, Buggy DJ. Anesthetic technique for radical prostatectomy surgery affects cancer recurrence: a retrospective analysis. Anesthesiology 2008;109:180-7.

77. Eisenach JC, Borgeat A, Bosnjak ZJ, Brennan TJ, Kersten JR, Kochs E, Lerman J, Warner DS, Wiener-Kronish JP. 2008 in review: advancing medicine in anesthesiology. Anesthesiology 2008;109:962-72.

78. Gupta K, Kshirsagar S, Chang L, Schwartz R, Law PY, Yee D, Hebbel RP. Morphine stimulates angiogenesis by activating proangiogenic and survival-promoting signaling and promotes breast tumor growth. Cancer Res 2002;62:4491-8.

79. Yeager MP, Colacchio TA. Effect of morphine on growth of metastatic colon cancer in vivo. Arch Surg 1991;126:454-6.

80. Yeager MP, Colacchio TA, Yu CT, Hildebrandt L, Howell AL, Weiss J, Guyre PM. Morphine inhibits spontaneous and cytokine-enhanced natural killer cell cytotoxicity in volunteers. Anesthesiology 1995;83:500-8.

81. Farooqui M, Li Y, Rogers T, Poonawala T, Griffin RJ, Song CW, Gupta K. COX-2 inhibitor celecoxib prevents chronic morphine-induced promotion of angiogenesis, tumour growth, metastasis and mortality, without compromising analgesia. Br J Cancer 2007;97:1523-31.

82. Ben-Eliyahu S, Shakhar G, Rosenne E, Levinson Y, Beilin B. Hypothermia in barbiturate-anesthetized rats suppresses natural killer cell activity and compromises resistance to tumor metastasis: a role for adrenergic mechanisms. Anesthesiology 1999;91:732-40.

83. Bar-Yosef S, Melamed R, Page GG, Shakhar G, Shakhar K, Ben-Eliyahu S. Attenuation of the tumor-promoting effect of surgery by spinal blockade in rats. Anesthesiology 2001;94:1066-73.

84. Schug S. The effect of neuraxial blockade on peri-operative mortality and major morbidity: An updated Meta-Analysis. Anaesthesia and Intensive Care 2005;33:675.

85. Christie IW, McCabe S. Major complications of epidural analgesia after surgery: results of a six-year survey. Anaesthesia 2007;62:335-41.

86. Moen V, Dahlgren N, Irestedt L. Severe neurological complications after central neuraxial blockades in Sweden 1990-1999. Anesthesiology 2004;101:950-9.

87. Cook TM, Counsell D, Wildsmith JA. Major complications of central neuraxial block: report on the Third National Audit Project of the Royal College of Anaesthetists. Br J Anaesth 2009;102:179-90.

88. Sanderink GJ, Guimart CG, Ozoux ML, Jariwala NU, Shukla UA, Boutouyrie BX. Pharmacokinetics and pharmacodynamics of the prophylactic dose of enoxaparin once daily over 4 days in patients with renal impairment. Thromb Res 2002;105:225-31.

89. Vandermeulen EP, Van Aken H, Vermylen J. Anticoagulants and spinal-epidural anesthesia. Anesth Analg 1994;79:1165-77.

90. Moen V, Irestedt L, Dahlgren N. Major complications of central neuraxial block: the Third National Audit Project: some comments and questions. Br J Anaesth 2009;103:130-1; author reply 1-2.

91. Chassot PG, Delabays A, Spahn DR. Perioperative antiplatelet therapy: the case for continuing therapy in patients at risk of myocardial infarction. Br J Anaesth 2007;99:316-28.

92. Incidence of stroke in europe at the beginning of the 21st century. Stroke 2009;40:1557-63.

93. Beving H, Zhao C, Albage A, Ivert T. Abnormally high platelet activity after discontinuation of acetylsalicylic acid treatment. Blood Coagul Fibrinolysis 1996;7:80-4.

94. Burger W, Chemnitius JM, Kneissl GD, Rucker G. Low-dose aspirin for secondary cardiovascular prevention - cardiovascular risks after its perioperative withdrawal versus bleeding risks with its continuation - review and meta-analysis. J Intern Med 2005;257:399-414.

95. McFadden EP, Stabile E, Regar E, Cheneau E, Ong AT, Kinnaird T, Suddath WO, Weissman NJ, Torguson R, Kent KM, Pichard AD, Satler LF, Waksman R, Serruys PW. Late thrombosis in drug-eluting coronary stents after discontinuation of antiplatelet therapy. Lancet 2004;364:1519-21.

96. Ferrari E, Benhamou M, Cerboni P, Marcel B. Coronary syndromes following aspirin withdrawal: a special risk for late stent thrombosis. J Am Coll Cardiol 2005;45:456-9.

97. Horlocker TT, Wedel DJ, Benzon H, Brown DL, Enneking FK, Heit JA, Mulroy MF, Rosenquist RW, Rowlingson J, Tryba M, Yuan CS. Regional anesthesia in the anticoagulated patient: defining the risks (the second ASRA Consensus Conference on Neuraxial Anesthesia and Anticoagulation). Reg Anesth Pain Med 2003;28:172-97.

98. Gogarten W. The influence of new antithrombotic drugs on regional anesthesia. Curr Opin Anaesthesiol 2006;19:545-50.

99. Schulz-Stubner S, Pottinger JM, Coffin SA, Herwaldt LA. Nosocomial infections and infection control in regional anesthesia. Acta Anaesthesiol Scand 2008;52:1144-57.

100. Horlocker TT, Wedel DJ. Infectious complications of regional anesthesia. Best Pract Res Clin Anaesthesiol 2008;22:451-75.

Perioperative Glucose Control

George M. Hall, MB, BS, PhD, DSc, (Med), CBiol, FSB, FRCA, FCARCSI
Professor of Anaesthesia
St George's University of London
London, United Kingdom

There has been increasing interest in recent years in the glycemic control of surgical patients. The seminal paper of Van den Berghe and colleagues, who showed in 2001 that mortality and morbidity in critically ill surgical patients was improved with intensive insulin therapy, has been hugely influential in stimulating research in this area.[1] By 2008 a meta-analysis comparing tight glucose control with usual care in critically ill patients evaluated 29 randomized controlled trials and concluded that there were no beneficial effects of tight control on mortality but this regimen was associated with an increased risk of hypoglycemia.[2] Three large trials published after this meta-analysis also failed to show benefits of intensive insulin therapy in critically ill patients.[3,4,5] A recent meta-analysis in 2009 again concluded that tight glucose control did not improve mortality and significantly increased the risk of hypoglycemia. There was some benefit, however, in patients admitted to a surgical critical care unit.[6]

In comparison to the many studies investigating glycemic control in critically ill patients, there is a paucity of studies examining surgical patients with the exception of cardiac surgery. In order to reach recommendations for the glycemic management of surgical patients that are logical, achievable and safe the following key topics will be discussed:

- pathophysiology of the hyperglycemic response to surgery
- deleterious effects of hyperglycemia and hypoglycemia
- clinical studies of glycemic control in surgical patients
- benefits and risks of glycemic control.

PATHOPHYSIOLOGY OF THE HYPERGLYCEMIC RESPONSE TO SURGERY

An increase in blood glucose concentration during and after surgery is a well recognised component of the "stress response". The increase in blood glucose reflects the severity of surgery, for example 10-20 mg/dl (0.6-1.1 mmol/l) in surface surgery and 55-90 mg/dl (3.1-5.0 mmol/l) in major vascular and cardiac surgery. Hepatic glycogenolysis and gluconeogenesis are enhanced by an increase in catabolic hormone secretion (norepinephrine, epinephrine, cortisol and growth hormone) in response to surgical trauma. There is an initial failure of insulin secretion to respond to the glycemic stimulus of surgery that is followed postoperatively by the recovery of secretion but with lack of functional effectiveness – insulin resistance. Thus the perioperative period is characterized by functional insulin insufficiency.[7] The mechanisms responsible for the lack of functional insulin are poorly understood and include the inhibitory effects of volatile anesthetic agents and circulating catecholamines on pancreatic beta cell function[7] and the effects of starvation and circulating cytokines in inducing insulin resistance.[8] The obvious method of overcoming this lack of functional insulin is the administration of exogenous insulin, but preoperative carbohydrate loading has been found to improve insulin resistance after major surgery[9] and the use of an insulin "sensitizer", such as metformin, may improve insulin resistance.[10]

The physiological responses to surgery are similar to those found in an injured wild animal in which they evolved to aid survival. It is difficult with the current clinical emphasis on maintaining normoglycemia to consider that an increase in blood glucose perioperatively could be beneficial. Furthermore, there is considerable observational evidence to show that hyperglycemia, irrespective of cause, is associated with adverse outcomes in hospitalized patients.[11,12,13] Nevertheless an acute increase in circulating glucose perioperatively may be necessary as an obligatory energy source for immune cells, particularly lymphocytes,[14] and also to ensure a concentration gradient of glucose from blood to the injured tissues that are relatively avascular.

DELETERIOUS EFFECTS OF HYPERGLYCEMIA AND HYPOGLYCEMIA

Acute hyperglycemia has many harmful effects such as impaired endothelial NO generation with decreased vasodilation, increased expression of endothelial and leucocyte adhesion molecules, reduced complement function, impaired neutrophil function and increased cytokine synthesis.[15] Together these changes enhance the inflammatory response to injury and likelihood of infection. Many of these responses are shown at glucose concentrations of 180-200 mg/dl (10.0-11.1 mmol/l). The use of insulin to reduce hyperglycemia has been shown to decrease endothelial activation, protect hepatic mitochrondria, stimulate glucose uptake, improve the circulating lipid profile and decrease circulating inflammatory markers.[16] Pro-inflammatory cytokines are increased by acute hyperglycemia in the absence of injury and can then perpetuate the raised glucose by inducing peripheral insulin resistance.[17] Current evidence suggests that any beneficial effects of insulin treatment result from a decrease in circulating glucose values.

Hypoglycemia is an obvious risk from the use of insulin infusions to control glucose perioperatively. The brain is particularly vulnerable to hypoglycemia, especially the superficial layers of the cortex. The two meta-analyses examining glucose control in critically ill patients reported relative risks of 5.12 and 6.06 respectively for hypoglycemia in the intervention groups. In diabetic patients hospitalized in general wards it has been shown that patients with hypoglycemia have increased duration of stay and greater mortality during and after admission.[18] It is possible that any benefit of glycemic control in the larger group of critically ill patients without hypoglycemia is more than opposed by serious adverse events in the subgroup who develop hypoglycemia.

GLYCEMIC CONTROL IN SURGICAL PATIENTS

Most of the surgical studies have been undertaken on cardiac patients usually with cardiopulmonary bypass. Cardiac surgery is of particular interest following the demonstration of the beneficial effects of a glucose-insulin-potassium infusion in patients with acute myocardial infarction,[19] although this was not confirmed by a later trial,[20] and the long established observation of increased infection rates in diabetic patients.[21] Several retrospective studies have shown beneficial effects of intraoperative control of blood glucose with improved mortality, major morbidity, decreased duration of hospital stay and decreased wound infection.[22,23,24] Many of these studies had methodological problems and included predominantly diabetic patients. A recent randomized controlled trial compared tight intraoperative glucose control (target glucose 80-100 mg/dl, 4.5-5.6 mmol/l) with conventional treatment (target glucose < 200 mg/dl, 11.1 mmol/l) in patients, non-diabetic and diabetic, undergoing on-pump coronary artery bypass grafting25. There was no decrease in perioperative mortality and morbidity. The pros and cons of tight glycemic control in cardiac surgery remain controversial26,27. There are no studies examining glycemic control in general surgical patients.

Glycemic control after surgery has been shown to decrease the risk of wound infection in diabetic patients.[28] Studies on non-diabetic patients are conspicuously lacking. A retrospective survey of patients undergoing peripheral vascular surgery found that increased circulating glucose values postoperatively were an independent risk factor for infection.[29] The use of intensive insulin therapy after brain surgery to achieve target blood glucose values of 80-110mg/dl (4.4-6.1 mmol/l) compared with conventional treatment – blood glucose < 215 mg/dl (11.9 mmol/l) decreased the infection rate but was associated with an increased frequency of hypoglycemia.[30]

No prospective study has compared the effects of perioperative glycemic control in diabetic and non-diabetic patients. Subgroup analysis of the many studies on glycemic control in critically ill patients has yielded conflicting conclusions. Early work suggested that although intensive insulin therapy improved outcome in non-diabetic patients, it was of no benefit in diabetic patients1. In contrast, a retrospective case-control study found no difference in mortality between diabetics and non-diabetics despite higher glucose values in the former group.[31] It is possible that diabetic patients may tolerate a higher glucose than non-diabetics perioperatively as a result of their chronic hyperglycemia. Intraoperative glucose control in cardiac surgical patients has focused on diabetic patients with many studies showing improved outcomes (see above). A comparison of glycemic control in type 1 and type 2 diabetic patients has not been undertaken. It is likely that type 2 diabetics who already have marked insulin resistance will require more insulin to achieve glycemic control.

BENEFITS AND RISKS

The institution of glycemic control perioperatively has associated costs. It has been argued that such investment will lead to savings from improved clinical outcomes. There have been several reports that glycemic control programs have resulted in savings attributable to fewer complications, decrease in stay in ICU and hospital and lower laboratory costs.[22,32,33] However, these studies relate to critically ill patients and cardiac surgical patients, particularly diabetics.

The risk of hypoglycemia is the major problem in trying to establish tight glycemic control (< 110 mg/dl, < 6.1 mmol/l) and has been found to occur commonly. Patients particularly at risk of hypoglycemia include the elderly, the malnourished and those with autonomic, renal, hepatic and cardiac failure. Hypoglycemia may also occur from the failure to monitor blood glucose frequently and from insulin dosage errors. The long term effects of hypoglycemia in surgical patients are unknown. In diabetic patients recurrent episodes of hypoglycemia have been shown to result in neuronal deficits, especially in children and the elderly.[34]

Safe glycemic management is dependent totally on the frequent and accurate determination of blood glucose concentrations. The US Food and Drug Administration permits a ± 20% error for glucose meters, an inaccuracy that is a major handicap to glycemic control.[35] Glucose values differ between whole blood and plasma although the terms are often used interchangeably. Most commercial glucose meters have a correction factor and report a plasma adjusted value. The assay strips used with glucose meters and arterial blood gas analysis tend to overestimate glucose values at low concentrations with the risk of missing hypoglycemia.[36] Other factors that affect blood glucose measurements include peripheral hypoperfusion, anemia, increased circulating bilirubin and uric acid, mannitol, dopamine, dextrin and paracetamol.[37]

There is debate about the best index of glycemic control perioperatively. It has been suggested that variability in circulating glucose may be more important than the absolute value. Indices of glycemic control include the admission glucose, maximum daily glucose, mean morning glucose, mean overall glucose or a hyperglycemic index.[38] A recent study found that the simple measure of mean daily blood glucose was as informative as more complex metrics.[39]

CONCLUSIONS

The initial enthusiasm for glycemic control during and after surgery has waned after the failure to replicate the findings of Van den Berghe and colleagues in critically ill patients. There is some evidence to suggest that glycemic control in cardiac surgical patients improves mortality, morbidity and infection rates, particularly in diabetic patients. There are no studies in general surgical patients to indicate whether blood glucose control improves outcome. Tight glucose control (bl. glucose < 110 mg/dl, 6.1 mmol.l) is associated with a large increase in the risk of hypglycemia and cannot be supported. The Consensus Statement of the American Association of Clinical Endocrinologists and American Diabetes Association recommends that in critically ill patients blood glucose should be in the range of 140-180 mg/dl (7.8-10.0 mmol/l) and in non-critically ill patients should be less than 180 mg/dl (10.0 mmol/l).[40] These limits apply to non-diabetic and diabetic patients. The inclusion of glucose targets as an indicator of quality of care is premature and should be reviewed.

REFERENCES

1. Van den Berghe G, Wouters P, Weekers F, Verwaest C, Bruynickx F, Schetz M. Vlasselaers D, Ferdinande P, Lauwers P, Bouillon R. Intensive insulin therapy in critically ill patients. N Engl J Med 2001;345:1359-67
2. Wiener RS, Wiener DC, Larson RJ. Benefits and risks of tight glucose control in critically ill adults: a meta-analysis. JAMA 2008;300:933-44
3. Brunkhorst FM, Engel C, Bloos F et al. Intensive insulin therapy and pentastarch resuscitation in severe sepsis. N Engl J Med 2008;358:125-139
4. NICE-SUGAR Study Investigators, Finfer S, Chittock DR, Suy SY et al. Intensive versus conventional glucose control in critically ill patients. N Engl J Med 2009;360:1283-97
5. COIITSS Study Investigators. Annane D, Cariou A, Maxime V et al. Corticosteroid treatment and intensive insulin therapy for septic shock in adults: a randomized controlled trial. JAMA 2010;303:341-8
6. Griesdale DE, de Souza RJ, van Dam RM et al. Intensive insulin therapy and mortality among critically ill patients: a meta-analysis including NICE-SUGAR study data. CMAJ 2009;180:821-7
7. Desborough JP. The stress response to trauma and surgery. Br J Anaesth 2000;85:109-17
8. Ljungqvist O, Nygren J, Thorell A. Insulin resistance and elective surgery. Surgery 2000;128:757-60
9. Yuill KA, Richardson RA, Davidson HI, Garden OJ, Parks RW. The administration of an oral carbohydrate-containing fluid prior to major elective upper-gastrointestinal surgery preserves skeletal muscle mass postoperatively – a randomised clinical trial. Clin Nutr 2005;24:32-7
10. Duncan AI, Koch CG, Xu M, Manlapaz M, Batdorf B, Pitas G, Starr N. Recent metformin ingestion does not increase in-hospital morbidity or mortality after cardiac surgery. Anesth Analg 2007;104:42-50
11. Montori VM, Bistrian BR, McMahon MM. Hyperglycemia in acutely ill patients. JAMA 2002;288:2167-69
12. McAlister FA, Majumdar SR, Blitz S, Rowe BH, Romney J, Marnie TJ. The relation between hyperglycemia and outcomes in 2,471 patients admitted to the hospital with community-acquired pneumonia. Diabetes Care 2005;28:810-15
13. Baker EH, Janaway CH, Philips BJ et al. Hyperglycemia is associated with poor outcomes in patients admitted to hospital with acute exacerbations of chronic obstructive pulmonary disease. Thorax 2006;61:284-9
14. Newsholme EA, Dimitriadis G. The role of the lymphoid system in the regulation of the blood glucose level. Horm Metab Res 2007;39:730-3
15. Turina M, Fry DE, Polk HC Jr. Acute hyperglycemia and the innate immune system: Clinical, cellular and molecular aspects. Crit Care Med 2005;33:1624-33
16. Lipshutz AKM, Gropper MA. Perioperative glycemic control. Anesthesiology 2008;110:408-21
17. Esposito K, Nappo F, Marfella R et al. Inflammatory cytokine concentrations are acutely increased by hyperglycemia in humans: Role of oxidative stress. Circulation 2002;106:2067-72
18. Turchin A, Matheny ME, Shubina M, Scanlon JV, Greenwood B, Pendergrass ML. Hypoglycemia and clinical outcomes in patients with diabetes hospitalized in the general ward. Diabetes Care 2009;32:1153-7
19. Malmberg K, Ryden L, Hamsten A, Herlitz J, Waldenstrom A, Wedel H. Effects of insulin treatment on cause-specific one-year mortality and morbidity in diabetic patients with acute myocardial infarction. Eur Heart J 1996;17:1337-44
20. Mehta SR, Yusuf S, Diaz R. CREATE-ECLA Trial Group Investigators. Effect of glucose-insulin-potassium infusion on mortality in patients with acute ST-segment elevation myocardial infarction. JAMA 2005;293:437-46
21. Zerr KJ, Furnary AP, Grunkemeier GL, Bookin S, Kanhere V, Starr A. Glucose control lowers the risk of wound infection in diabetics after open heart operations. Ann Thorac Surg 1997;63:356-61
22. Furnary AP, Wu Y, Bookin SO. Effect of hyperglycemia and continuous intravenous insulin infusions on outcomes of cardiac surgical procedures: The Portland diabetic project. Endocr Pract 2004;10:S21-33
23. D'Alessandro C, Leprince P, Golmard JL, Ouattara A, Aubert S, Pavie A, Gandjabkhch I, Bonnet N. Strict glycemic control reduces Euro SCORE expected mortality in diabetic patients undergoing myocardial revascularization. J Thorac Cardiovasc Surg 2007;134:29-37
24. Lazar HL, Chipkin SR, Fitzgerald CA, Bao Y, Cabral H, Apstein CS. Tight glycemic control in diabetic coronary artery bypass graft patients improves perioperative outcomes and decreases recurrent ischemic events. Circulation 2004;109:1497-502
25. Gandhi GY, Nuttall GA, Abel MD et al. Intensive insulin therapy versus conventional glucose management during cardiac surgery: A randomized trial. Ann Intern Med 2007;146:233-43
26. Carvalho G, Schricker T. Pro: Tight perioperative glycemic control. J Cardiothorac Vasc Anesth 2009;23:901-5
27. Floyd TF, Horak J. Con: Tight perioperative glycemic control. J Cardiothorac Vasc Anesth 2009;23:906-8
28. Schmeltz LR, De Santis AJ, Thiyagarajan V et al. Reduction of surgical mortality and morbidity in diabetic patients undergoing cardiac surgery with a combined intravenous and subcutaneous insulin glucose management strategy. Diabetes Care 2007;30:823-8
29. Vriesendorp TM, Morelis QJ, Devries JH, Legemate DA, Hoekstra JB. Early postoperative glucose levels are an independent risk factor for infection after peripheral vascular surgery. A retrospective study. Eur J Vasc Endovasc Surg 2004; 28:520-5
30. Bilotta F, Caramia R, Paoloni FP, Delfini R, Rusa G. Safety and efficacy of intensive insulin therapy in critical neurosurgical patients. Anesthesiology 2009;110:611-9
31. Rady MY Johnson DJ, Patel BM, Larson JS, Helmers RA. Influence of individual characteristics on outcome of glycemic control in intensive

care unit patients with or without diabetes mellitus. Mayo Clin Proc 2005;80:1588-67

32. Krinsley JS, Jones RL. Cost analysis of intensive glycemic control in critically ill adults. Chest 2006;129:644-650
33. Van den Berghe G, Wouters PJ, Kesteloot K, Hilleman DE. Analysis of healthcare resource utilization with intensive insulin therapy in critically ill patients. Crit Care Med 2006;34:612-6
34. Brands AMA, Biessels GJ, de Haan EHF, Kappelle LJ, Kessels RPC. The effects of type 1 diabetes on cognitive performance: a meta-analysis. Diabetes Care 2005;28:726-35
35. Scott MG, Bruns DE, Boyd JC, Sacks DB. Tight glucose control in the intensive care unit: are glucose meters up to the task? Clin Chem 2009;55:18-20
36. Kanji S, Buffie J, Hutton B et al. Reliability of point-of-care testing for glucose measurement in critically ill adults. Crit Care Med 2005;33:2778-85
37. Fahy BG, Coursin DB. Critical glucose control: The devil is in the details. Mayo Clin Proc 2008;83:394-7
38. Soo Hoo GW, Vanhorebeek I, Van den Berghe G. Tight glucose control in the ICU: How best to measure glucose control? Chest 2008;133:316-7
39. Kosiborod M, Inzucchi SE, Krumholz HM et al. Glucometrics in patients hospitalized with acute myocardial infarction: defining the optimal outcomes-based measure of risk. Circulation 2008;117:1018-27
40. Moghissi ES, Korytkowski MT, Di Nardo M et al. American Association of Clinical Endocrinologists and American Diabetes Association Consensus Statement on Inpatient Glycemic Control. Endocr Pract 2009;15:353-69

Can Regional Anesthesia Coexist with DVT Prophylaxis?

Terese T. Horlocker, MD
Professor of Anesthesiology and Orthopedics
Mayo Clinic
Rochester, MN

The actual incidence of neurologic dysfunction resulting from hemorrhagic complications associated with neuraxial blockade is unknown; however, the incidence cited in the literature is estimated to be less than 1 in 150,000 epidural and less than 1 in 220,000 spinal anesthetics[1,2] (Table 1). In a review of the literature between 1906 and 1994, Vandermeulen et al.[3] reported 61 cases of spinal hematoma associated with epidural or spinal anesthesia. In 87% of patients, a hemostatic abnormality or traumatic/difficult needle placement was present. More than one risk factor was present in 20 of 61 cases. Importantly, although only 38% of patients had partial or good neurologic recovery, spinal cord ischemia tended to be reversible in patients who underwent laminectomy within eight hours of onset of neurologic dysfunction.

The need for prompt diagnosis and intervention in the event of a spinal hematoma was also demonstrated in a recent review of the American Society of Anesthesiologists (ASA) Closed Claims database, which noted that spinal cord injuries were the leading cause of claims in the 1990's.[4] Spinal hematomas accounted for nearly half of the spinal cord injuries. Risk factors for spinal hematoma included epidural anesthesia in the presence of intravenous heparin during a vascular surgical or diagnostic procedure. Importantly, the presence of postoperative numbness or weakness was typically attributed to local anesthetic effect rather than spinal cord ischemia, which delayed the diagnosis. Patient care was rarely judged to have met standards (1 of 13 cases) and the median payment was very high.

It is impossible to conclusively determine risk factors for the development of spinal hematoma in patients undergoing neuraxial blockade solely through review of the case series, which represent only patients with the complication and do not define those who underwent uneventful neuraxial analgesia. However, large inclusive surveys that evaluate the frequencies of complications (including spinal hematoma), as well as identify subgroups of patients with higher or lower risk, enhance risk stratification. Moen et al.[5] investigated serious neurologic complications among 1,260,000 spinal and 450,000 epidural blocks performed in Sweden over a ten-year period. Among the 33 spinal hematomas, 24 occurred in females; 25 were associated with an epidural technique. The methodology allowed for calculation of frequency of spinal hematoma among patient populations. For example, the risk associated with epidural analgesia in women undergoing childbirth was significantly less (1 in 200,000) than that in elderly women undergoing knee arthroplasty (1 in 3600, $p<0.0001$). Likewise, women undergoing hip fracture surgery under spinal anesthesia had an increased risk of spinal hematoma (1 in 22,000) compared to all patients undergoing spinal anesthesia (1 in 480,000).

Overall, these series suggest that the risk of clinically significant bleeding varies with age (and associated abnormalities of the spinal cord or vertebral column), the presence of an underlying coagulopathy, difficulty during needle placement, and an indwelling neuraxial catheter during sustained anticoagulation (particularly with standard heparin or LMWH); perhaps in a multifactorial manner. They also consistently demonstrate the need for prompt diagnosis and intervention.

ORAL ANTICOAGULANTS

Few data exist regarding the risk of spinal hematoma in patients with indwelling epidural catheters who are anticoagulated with warfarin. The optimal duration of an indwelling catheter and the timing of its removal also remain controversial. To date, only three studies have evaluated the risk of spinal hematoma in patients with indwelling spinal or epidural catheters who receive oral anticoagulants perioperatively. Odoom and Sih[6] performed 1000 continuous lumbar epidural anesthetics in vascular surgical patients who were receiving oral anticoagulants preoperatively. The thrombotest (a test measuring factor IX activity) was decreased in all patients prior to needle placement. Heparin was also administered intraoperatively. Epidural catheters remained in place for 48 hours postoperatively. There were no neurologic complications. While these results are reassuring, the obsolescence of the thrombotest as a measure of anticoagulation combined with the unknown coagulation status of the patients at the time of catheter removal limit the usefulness of these results. Therefore, except in extraordinary circumstances, spinal or epidural needle/catheter placement and removal should not be performed in fully anticoagulated patients.

There were also no symptomatic spinal hematomas in 192 patients receiving postoperative epidural analgesia in conjunction with low-dose warfarin after total knee arthroplasty. Patients received warfarin, starting on the postoperative day, to prolong the PT to 15.0-17.3 s (normal 10.9-12.8 s), corresponding to an INR of 2.0-3.0. Epidural catheters were left indwelling 37±15 h

(range 13-96 h). Mean PT at the time of epidural catheter removal was 13.4±2 s (range 10.6-25.8 s). This study documents the relative safety of low-dose warfarin anticoagulation in patients with an indwelling epidural catheter. It also demonstrates the large variability in patient response to warfarin. The authors recommended close monitoring of coagulation status to avoid excessive prolongation of the PT during epidural catheterization.[7]

Wu and Perkins[8] retrospectively reviewed the medical records of 459 patients who underwent orthopedic surgical procedures under spinal or epidural anesthesia, including 412 patients who received postoperative epidural analgesia. Prothrombin time at the time of epidural catheter removal was 14.1 ± 3.2 s (normal 9.6-11.1 s), corresponding to an INR of 1.4. Patients who had warfarin thromboprophylaxis initiated preoperatively had significantly higher PTs at the time of catheter removal than patients who had received postoperative warfarin .

REGIONAL ANESTHETIC MANAGEMENT OF THE PATIENT ON ORAL ANTICOAGULANTS*

Anesthetic management of patients anticoagulated perioperatively with warfarin is dependent on dosage and timing of initiation of therapy. Since factor VII has a relatively short half-life, prolongation of the PT and INR may occur in 24-36 hours after initiation of warfarin therapy. The PT will be prolonged (outside of normal range) when factor VII activity is reduced to approximately 55% of baseline. However, the therapeutic effect of warfarin anticoagulation is most dependent on reduction in factors II and X activity. Since these factors have circulating half-lives of 36-48 and 72-96 hours respectively, thromboprophylaxis is not adequate for 3-5 days after starting warfarin therapy.

Many orthopedic surgeons administer the first dose of warfarin the night before surgery. For these patients, the PT and INR should be checked prior to neuraxial block if the first dose was given more than 24 hours earlier, or a second dose of oral anticoagulant has been administered. Patients receiving low dose warfarin therapy during epidural analgesia should have their PT and INR monitored on a daily basis, and checked before catheter removal, if initial dose of warfarin was more than 36 hours beforehand. Reduced doses of warfarin should be given to patients who are likely to have an enhanced response to the drug. In general, is it recommended that indwelling neuraxial catheters be removed when the INR < 1.5 in order to assure adequate levels of all vitamin-K dependent factors. An INR > 3 should prompt the physician to withhold or reduce the warfarin dose in patients with indwelling neuraxial catheters. There is no definitive recommendation for removal of neuraxial catheters in patients with therapeutic levels of anticoagulation during a neuraxial catheter infusion.

The PT and INR of patients on chronic oral anticoagulation will require three to five days to normalize after warfarin discontinuation. Theoretically, since the PT and INR reflect predominantly factor VII activity, (and factor VII has only a six to eight hour half-life), there may be an interval during which the PT and INR approach normal values, yet factors II and X levels may not be adequate for normal hemostasis. Adequate levels of all vitamin K-dependent factors are typically present when the INR is in the normal range. Therefore, it is recommended that documentation of the patient's normal coagulation status be achieved prior to implementation of neuraxial block.

INTRAVENOUS AND SUBCUTANEOUS STANDARD HEPARIN

Complete systemic heparinization is typically reserved for the most high-risk patients, typically patients with an acute thromboembolism. However, intraoperative administration of a modest intravenous dose is occasionally performed during vascular or orthopedic procedures. In a study involving over 4000 patients, Rao and El-Etr[9] demonstrated the safety of indwelling spinal and epidural catheters during systemic heparinization. However, the heparin activity was closely monitored, the indwelling catheters were removed at a time when circulating heparin levels were relatively low, and patients with a preexisting coagulation disorder were excluded. A subsequent study in the neurologic literature by Ruff and Dougherty[10] reported spinal hematomas in 7 of 342 patients (2%) who underwent a diagnostic lumbar puncture and subsequent heparinization. Traumatic needle placement, initiation of anticoagulation within 1 hour of lumbar puncture or concomitant aspirin therapy were identified as risk factors in the development of spinal hematoma in anticoagulated patients. Overall, large published series and extensive clinical experience suggests the use of regional techniques during systemic heparinization does not appear to represent a significant risk. However, the recent reports of paralysis relating to spinal hematoma in the ASA Closed Claims database suggests that these events may not be as rare as suspected and that extreme vigilance is necessary to diagnose and intervene as early as possible, should spinal hematoma be suspected.[11]

The use of epidural and spinal anesthesia and analgesia in the presence of high dose intraoperative systemic heparin, specifically in cardiac surgery has gained recent popularity. In a recent survey of the membership of the Society of Cardiovascular Anesthesiologists, Goldstein et al surveyed 3974 cardiac anesthesiologists, and found 7% of their responders used spinal or epidural techniques for cardiac surgery.[12] Interestingly, the majority of anesthesiologists would proceed if frank blood was noted in the spinal or epidural needle. To date there

are no case reports of spinal hematomas associated with this technique published or within the Closed Claims Project.[11] Ho et al calculated the risk of hematoma among these patients. In a complex mathematical analysis of the probability of predicting a rare event that has not occurred yet, they estimate the probability of an epidural hematoma (based on the totals of 4,583 epidural and 10,840 spinal anesthetics reported without complications) to be in the neighborhood of 1:1,528 for epidural injection, and 1:3,610 for spinal technique.[13]

Low-dose subcutaneous standard (unfractionated) heparin is administered for thromboprophylaxis in patients undergoing major thoracoabdominal surgery and in patients at increased risk of hemorrhage with oral anticoagulant or LMWH therapy. As previously mentioned, subcutaneous heparin does not provide adequate prophylaxis following major orthopedic surgery, and is seldom utilized in this patient population. A review of the literature by Liu and Mulroy[14] noted no spinal hematomas in over 9000 patients who received subcutaneous heparin in combination with spinal or epidural anesthesia. There are only three cases of spinal hematoma associated with neuraxial blockade in the presence of low-dose heparin, two of which involved a continuous epidural anesthetic technique.[3] It is important to note that while the ACCP guidelines are more often recommending thrice daily dosing of subcutaneous heparin (due to patient co-morbidities and increased risk of thromoboembolism), the safety of neuraxial block in these patients is unknown[15] (Table 2).

REGIONAL ANESTHETIC MANAGEMENT OF THE PATIENT RECEIVING STANDARD HEPARIN*

The safety of neuraxial techniques in combination with intraoperative heparinization is well documented, providing no other coagulopathy is present. The concurrent use of medications that affect other components of the clotting mechanisms may increase the risk of bleeding complications for patients receiving standard heparin. These medications include antiplatelet medications, LMWH, and oral anticoagulants.

Intravenous heparin administration should be delayed for 1 hour after needle placement. Indwelling catheters should be removed 1 hour before a subsequent heparin administration or 2-4 hours after the last heparin dose. Evaluation of the coagulation status may be appropriate prior to catheter removal in patients who have demonstrated enhanced response or are on higher doses of heparin. Although the occurrence of a bloody or difficult needle placement may increase risk, there are no data to support mandatory cancellation of a case should this occur. If the decision is made to proceed, full discussion with the surgeon and careful postoperative monitoring are warranted.

Prolonged therapeutic anticoagulation appears to increase risk of spinal hematoma formation, especially if combined with other anticoagulants or thrombolytics. Therefore, neuraxial blocks should be avoided in this clinical setting. If systematic anticoagulation therapy is begun with an epidural catheter in place, it is recommended to delay catheter removal for 2-4 hours following heparin discontinuation and after evaluation of coagulation status.

There is no contradiction to use of neuraxial techniques during subcutaneous standard heparin ≤10,000 U/d. However, higher doses are associated with increased medical and surgical bleeding and may also increase the risk of spinal hematoma. Thus, the combination of neuraxial catheters with 5000 U TID or 7500 U BID dosing should be undertaken with care. The risk of neuraxial bleeding may be reduced by delay of the heparin injection until after the block, and may be increased in debilitated patients or after prolonged therapy. A platelet count is indicated for patients receiving subcutaneous heparin for greater than 5 days.

LOW MOLECULAR WEIGHT HEPARIN

Enoxaparin, the first LMWH to be approved by the Food and Drug Administration (FDA) in the United States, was distributed for general use in May 1993. Within one year, two cases of spinal hematoma had been voluntarily reported through the MedWatch system. Despite repeated efforts at relabeling and education, cases of spinal hematoma continued to occur. A total of 30 cases of spinal hematoma in patients undergoing spinal or epidural anesthesia while receiving LMWH perioperatively were reported between May 1993 and November 1997. An FDA Health Advisory was issued in December 1997. In addition, the manufacturers of all LMWH and heparinoids were requested to place a black "boxed warning".

At the time of the Consensus Conference on Neuraxial Anesthesia and Anticoagulation on April 1998, there were 45 cases of spinal hematoma associated with LMWH, 40 involved a neuraxial anesthetic. Severe radicular back pain was not the presenting symptom; most patients complained of new onset numbness, weakness, or bowel and bladder dysfunction. Median time interval between initiation of LMWH therapy and neurologic dysfunction was three days, while median time to onset of symptoms and laminectomy was over 24 hours. Less than one third of the patients reported fair or good neurologic recovery.[16]

The risk of spinal hematoma, based on LMWH sales, prevalence of neuraxial techniques and reported cases, was estimated to be approximately 1 in 3000 continuous epidural anesthetics compared to 1 in 40,000 spinal anesthetics.[17] However, this is most likely an underestimation- in addition to the spinal hematomas that had been reported at the

time of the First Consensus Conference, there were approximately 20 more that had occurred, but were not yet reported to the MedWatch system. In total, nearly 60 spinal hematomas were tallied by the FDA between 1993 and 1998 (Table 3).

There have been only 13 cases of spinal hematoma following neuraxial block between 1998 and 2002 (the timing of the second consensus conference) reported through the MedWatch system or published as case reports.[18] In addition to LMWH, five patients received ketorolac, one patient received ibuprofen, and one patient received intravenous unfractionated heparin during a vascular procedure. The regional technique was a spinal anesthetic in three cases. The remaining ten patients underwent epidural anesthesia in combination with LWMH therapy. Thus, the characteristics of the reported cases support the previous recommendations of epidural catheter removal prior to the initiation of LMWH thromboprophylaxis and avoidance of concomitant antiplatelet/anticoagulant medications. Although the number of cases voluntarily reported has markedly declined, this may be a result of decreased reporting, improved management, or simple avoidance of all neuraxial techniques in patients receiving LMWH. Continued monitoring is necessary.

The indications and labeled uses for LMWH continue to evolve. Indications for thromboprophylaxis as well as treatment of DVT/PE or MI have been introduced since the first Consensus Conference. These new applications and corresponding regional anesthetic management warrant discussion.[15] Several off-label applications of LMWH are of special interest to the anesthesiologist. LMWH has been demonstrated to be efficacious as a "bridge therapy" for patients chronically anticoagulated with warfarin, including parturients, patients with prosthetic cardiac valves, a history of atrial fibrillation, or preexisting hypercoagulable condition. The doses of LMWH are those associated with DVT treatment, not prophylaxis, and are much higher. Needle placement should occur a minimum of 24 hours following this level of LMWH anticoagulation.

REGIONAL ANESTHETIC MANAGEMENT OF THE PATIENT RECEIVING LOW MOLECULAR WEIGHT HEPARIN*

Perioperative management of patients receiving LMWH requires coordination and communication. It is also important to note that even when protocols for dosing of LMWH and catheter management exist, they may not be closely followed. McEvoy et al (McEvoy, 2000) reported a 52% noncompliance rate in the administration of LMWH in association with epidural analgesia. Clinicians are urged to develop protocols that "fit" within the normal practice standards at their institution, rather than deviate from the routine. Antiplatelet or oral anticoagulant medications administered in combination with LMWH increase the risk of spinal hematoma. The presence of blood during needle and catheter placement does not necessitate postponement of surgery.

Preoperative LMWH. Patients on preoperative LMWH can be assumed to have altered coagulation. A single-injection spinal anesthetic may be the safest neuraxial technique in patients receiving preoperative LMWH for thromboprophylaxis. In these patients needle placement should occur at least 10-12 hours after the LMWH dose. Patients receiving treatment doses of LMWH will require delays of at least 24 hours. Neuraxial techniques should be avoided in patients administered a dose of LMWH two hours preoperatively (general surgery patients), because needle placement would occur during peak anticoagulant activity.

Postoperative LMWH. Patients with postoperative initiation of LMWH thromboprophylaxis may safely undergo single-injection and continuous catheter techniques. Management is based on total daily dose, timing of the first postoperative dose and dosing schedule. The first dose of LMWH should be administered no earlier than 24 hours postoperatively, regardless of anesthetic technique, and only in the presence of adequate hemostasis. Indwelling catheters should be removed prior to initiation of LMWH thromboprophylaxis. If a continuous technique is selected, the epidural catheter may be left indwelling overnight and removed the following day, with the first dose of LMWH administered two hours after catheter removal.

ANTIPLATELET MEDICATIONS

Antiplatelet medications are seldom used as primary agents of thromboprophylaxis. However, many orthopedic patients report chronic use of one or more antiplatelet drugs (Horlocker, 1995). Although Vandermeulen et al 3 implicated antiplatelet therapy in 3 of the 61 cases of spinal hematoma occurring after spinal or epidural anesthesia, several large studies have demonstrated the relative safety of neuraxial blockade in both obstetric, surgical and pain clinic patients receiving these medications.[19-21] In a prospective study involving 1000 patients, Horlocker et al 20 reported that preoperative antiplatelet therapy did not increase the incidence of blood present at the time of needle/catheter placement or removal, suggesting that trauma incurred during needle or catheter placement is neither increased nor sustained by these medications. The clinician should be aware of the possible increased risk of spinal hematoma in patients receiving antiplatelet medications who undergo subsequent heparinization 10. Ticlopidine and clopidogrel are also platelet aggregation inhibitors. These agents interfere with platelet-fibrinogen binding and subsequent platelet-platelet interactions. The effect is irreversible for the life of the platelet. Ticlopidine and clopidogrel have no effect on platelet cyclooxygenase, acting independently of aspirin. However, these

medications have not been tested in combination. Platelet dysfunction is present for 5-7 days after discontinuation of clopidogrel and 10-14 days with ticlopidine. Platelet glycoprotein IIb/IIIa receptor antagonists, including abciximab (Reopro®), eptifibatide (Integrilin®) and tirofiban (Aggrastat®), inhibit platelet aggregation by interfering with platelet-fibrinogen binding and subsequent platelet-platelet interactions. Time to normal platelet aggregation following discontinuation of therapy ranges from eight hours (eptifibatide, tirofiban) to 48 hours (abciximab). Increased perioperative bleeding in patients undergoing cardiac and vascular surgery after receiving ticlopidine, clopidogrel and glycoprotein IIb/IIIa antagonists[22] warrants concern regarding the risk of anesthesia-related hemorrhagic complications.

REGIONAL ANESTHETIC MANAGEMENT OF THE PATIENT RECEIVING ANTIPLATELET MEDICATIONS*

Antiplatelet drugs, by themselves, appear to represent no added significant risk for the development of spinal hematoma in patients having epidural or spinal anesthesia. However, the concurrent use of medications that affect other components of the clotting mechanisms, such as oral anticoagulants, standard heparin, and LMWH, may increase the risk of bleeding complications for patients receiving antiplatelet agents. Assessment of platelet function prior to performance of neuraxial block is not recommended. However, careful preoperative assessment of the patient to identify alterations of health that might contribute to bleeding is crucial.

The increase in perioperative bleeding in patients undergoing cardiac and vascular surgery after receiving ticlopidine, clopidogrel and platelet GP IIb/IIIa antagonists warrants concern regarding the risk of spinal hematoma. The recommended time interval between discontinuation of thienopyridine therapy and neuraxial blockade is 14 days for ticlopidine and 7 days for clopidogrel. For the platelet GP IIb/IIIa inhibitors, the duration ranges from eight hours for eptifibatide and tirofiban, to 48 hours following abciximab administration.

HERBAL MEDICATIONS

There is a widespread use of herbal medications in surgical patients. Morbidity and mortality associated with herbal use may be more likely in the perioperative period because of the polypharmacy and physiological alterations that occur. Such complications include bleeding from garlic, ginkgo and ginseng, and potential interaction between ginseng-warfarin. Because the current regulatory mechanism for commercial herbal preparations sold in the United States does not adequately protect against unpredictable or undesirable pharmacological effects, it is especially important for anesthesiologists to be familiar with related literature on herbal medications when caring for patients in the perioperative period.[23]

REGIONAL ANESTHETIC MANAGEMENT OF THE PATIENT RECEIVING HERBAL THERAPY*

Herbal drugs, by themselves, appear to represent no added significant risk for the development of spinal hematoma in patients having epidural or spinal anesthesia. This is an important observation since it is likely that a significant number of our surgical patients utilize alternative medications preoperatively and perhaps during their post-operative course. There is no wholly accepted test to assess adequacy of hemostasis in the patient reporting preoperative herbal medications. Careful preoperative assessment of the patient to identify alterations of health that might contribute to bleeding is crucial. Data on the combination of herbal therapy with other forms of anticoagulation are lacking. However, the concurrent use of other medications affecting clotting mechanisms may increase the risk of bleeding complications in these patients.

*ALL MANAGEMENT RECOMMENDATIONS FROM: Horlocker TT, Wedel DJ, Rowlingson JC, Enneking FK, Kopp SL, Benzon HT, Brown DL, Heit JA, Mulroy MF, Rosenquist RW, Tryba M, Yuan CS. Regional anesthesia in the patient receiving antithrombotic or thrombolytic therapy: American Society of Regional Anesthesia and Pain Medicine Evidence-Based Guidelines (Third Edition). Reg Anesth Pain Med 2010;35:64-101.

REFERENCES

1. Tryba M: [Epidural regional anesthesia and low molecular heparin: Pro]. Anasthesiol Intensivmed Notfallmed Schmerzther 1993; 28: 179-81
2. Stafford-Smith M: Impaired haemostasis and regional anaesthesia. Can J Anaesth 1996; 43: R129-41
3. Vandermeulen EP, Van Aken H, Vermylen J: Anticoagulants and spinal-epidural anesthesia. Anesth Analg 1994; 79: 1165-77
4. Chaney MA: Intrathecal and epidural anesthesia and analgesia for cardiac surgery. Anesth Analg 1997; 84: 1211-21
5. Moen V, Dahlgren N, Irestedt L: Severe neurological complications after central neuraxial blockades in Sweden 1990-1999. Anesthesiology 2004; 101: 950-9
6. Odoom JA, Sih IL: Epidural analgesia and anticoagulant therapy. Experience with one thousand cases of continuous epidurals. Anaesthesia 1983; 38: 254-9
7. Horlocker TT, Cabanela ME, Wedel DJ: Does postoperative epidural analgesia increase the risk of peroneal nerve palsy after total knee arthroplasty? Anesth Analg 1994; 79: 495-500
8. Wu CL, Perkins FM: Oral anticoagulant prophylaxis and epidural catheter removal. Reg Anesth 1996; 21: 517-24
9. Rao TL, El-Etr AA: Anticoagulation following placement of epidural and subarachnoid catheters: an evaluation of neurologic sequelae. Anesthesiology 1981; 55: 618-20
10. Ruff RL, Dougherty JH, Jr.: Complications of lumbar puncture followed by anticoagulation. Stroke 1981; 12: 879-81
11. Cheney FW, Domino KB, Caplan RA, Posner KL: Nerve injury associated with anesthesia: a closed claims analysis. Anesthesiology 1999; 90: 1062-9
12. Goldstein S, Dean D, Kim SJ, Cocozello K, Grofsik J, Silver P, Cody RP: A survey of spinal and epidural techniques in adult cardiac surgery. J Cardiothorac Vasc Anesth 2001; 15: 158-68

13. Ho AM, Chung DC, Joynt GM: Neuraxial blockade and hematoma in cardiac surgery: estimating the risk of a rare adverse event that has not (yet) occurred. Chest 2000; 117: 551-5

14. Liu SS, Mulroy MF: Neuraxial anesthesia and analgesia in the presence of standard heparin. Reg Anesth Pain Med 1998; 23: 157-63

15. Geerts WH, Bergqvist D, Pineo GF, Heit JA, Samama CM, Lassen MR, Colwell CW: Prevention of venous thromboembolism: American College of Chest Physicians Evidence-Based Clinical Practice Guidelines (8th Edition). Chest 2008; 133: 381S-453S

16. Horlocker TT, Wedel DJ: Neuraxial block and low-molecular-weight heparin: balancing perioperative analgesia and thromboprophylaxis. Reg Anesth Pain Med 1998; 23: 164-77

17. Schroeder DR: Statistics: detecting a rare adverse drug reaction using spontaneous reports. Reg Anesth Pain Med 1998; 23: 183-9

18. Horlocker TT, Wedel DJ, Benzon H, Brown DL, Enneking FK, Heit JA, Mulroy MF, Rosenquist RW, Rowlingson J, Tryba M, Yuan CS: Regional anesthesia in the anticoagulated patient: defining the risks (the second ASRA Consensus Conference on Neuraxial Anesthesia and Anticoagulation). Reg Anesth Pain Med 2003; 28: 172-97

19. CLASP: a randomised trial of low-dose aspirin for the prevention and treatment of pre-eclampsia among 9364 pregnant women. CLASP (Collaborative Low-dose Aspirin Study in Pregnancy) Collaborative Group. Lancet 1994; 343: 619-29

20. Horlocker TT, Wedel DJ, Schroeder DR, Rose SH, Elliott BA, McGregor DG, Wong GY: Preoperative antiplatelet therapy does not increase the risk of spinal hematoma associated with regional anesthesia. Anesth Analg 1995; 80: 303-309

21. Horlocker TT, Bajwa ZH, Ashraf Z, Kahn S, Warfield CA, Powers CA, Wilson JL, Schroeder DR: Risk assessment of neurologic complications associated with antiplatelet therapy in ambulatory pain clinic patients undergoing epidural steroid injection. Anesth. Analg. 2002; 96: 1691-1697

22. Kovesi T, Royston D: Is there a bleeding problem with platelet-active drugs? Br J Anaesth 2002; 88: 159-63

23. Rose KD, Croissant PD, Parliament CF, Levin MB: Spontaneous spinal epidural hematoma with associated platelet dysfunction from excessive garlic ingestion: a case report. Neurosurgery 1990; 26: 880-2

Table 1. Risk factors and estimated incidence for spinal hematoma and central neuraxial anesthesia

	Relative Risk of spinal hematoma	Estimated incidence for epidural anesthesia	Estimated incidence for spinal anesthesia
No heparin			
Atraumatic	1.00	1:220,000	1:320,000
Traumatic	11.2	1:20,000	1:29,000
With aspirin	2.54	1:150,000	1:220,000
Heparin following neuraxial procedure			
Altraumatic	3.16	1:70,000	1:100,000
Traumatic	112	1:2,000	1:2,900
Heparin > 1 hr after puncture	2.18	1:100,000	1:150,000
Heparin < 1 hr after puncture	25.2	1:8,700	1:13,000
With aspirin	26	1:8,500	1:12,000

From Stafford-Smith. Impaired haemostasis and regional anaesthesia. Can J Anaesth 1996: 43:R129-412.

Table 2. Levels of Thromboembolism Risk and Recommended Thromboprophylaxis in Hospital Patients (Section 1.3)

Levels of Risk	Approximate DVT Risk Without Thromboprophylaxis (% †)	Suggested Thromboprophylaxis Options
Low Risk	**<10**	
Minor surgery in mobile patients		No specific thrombopropylaxis
Medical patients who are fully mobile		Early and "aggressive" ambulation
Moderate Risk	**10-40**	
Most general, open gynecologic or urologic surgery patients		LMWH (at recommended doses), LDUH bid or tid, fondaparinux
Medical patients, bed rest or sick		
Moderate VTE risk plus high bleeding risk		Mechanical thromboprophylaxis §
High Risk	**40-80**	
Hip or knee arthroplasty, hip fracture surgery Major trauma, spinal cord injury		LMWH (at recommended doses), fondaparinux, oral vitamin K antagonist (INR 2-3)
High VTE risk plus high bleeding risk		Mechanical thromboprophylaxis §

†Rates based on objective diagnostic screening for asymptomatic DVT in patients not receiving thromboprophylaxis.

§Mechanical thromboprophylaxis includes intermittent pneumatic compression, venous foot pump and/or graduated compression stocking: consider switch to anticoagulant thromboprophylaxis when high bleeding risk decreases.

LMWH= low molecular weight heparin, LDUH=low dose unfractionated heparin, INR=international normalized ratio

From: Geerts et al[15].

Table 3. Patient, Anesthetic, and Low Molecular Weight Heparin (LMWH) Dosing Variables Associated with Spinal Hematoma

Patient factors
Female gender
Increased age Ankylosing spondylitis or spinal stenosis Renal insufficiency
Anesthetic factors
Traumatic needle/catheter placement
Epidural (compared to spinal) technique
Indwelling epidural catheter during LMWH administration
LMWH dosing factors
Immediate preoperative (or intraoperative) LMWH administration
Early postoperative LMWH administration
Concomitant antiplatelet or anticoagulant medications
Twice daily LMWH administration

Does Blood Save Lives?

Colleen Koch, MD, MS, MBA
Professor of Anesthesiology, Cleveland Clinic Lerner College of Medicine of Case Western Reserve University
Vice Chair of Research and Education and Research, Department of Cardiothoracic Anesthesia
Cleveland Clinic Foundation, Cleveland, Ohio

OBJECTIVES:

The objective of this session is for the participant to recognize the association between red cell transfusion and adverse outcomes in patients with cardiovascular disease undergoing cardiac surgery. In addition, the participant will become aware of structural and functional changes in red cell products with increasing storage duration and implications of these changes on patient outcome.

While life saving, red cell transfusion has been associated with increased morbidity, higher in-hospital mortality and reduced long-term survival in patients undergoing surgery.[1,2,3] A higher prevalence of cardiac, neurologic and pulmonary morbidities have been reported for patients transfused in the perioperative period. Transfusion of RBC has also been attributed to more infectious complications such as pneumonia, septicemia and bacteremia and deep and superficial wound infections compared to those not receiving a red cell transfusion.[4,5] A recent investigation of patients undergoing elective major vascular surgery noted that perioperative transfusion in patients who were not anemic and who were clinically stable were at significant risk for myocardial infarction and death.[6] An investigation examining the role of transfusion in perioperative lung injury reported more pulmonary complications in patients transfused red cells and fresh frozen plasma. Pulmonary complications included respiratory distress, longer intubation times, and reintubation for pulmonary reasons. Interestingly, a majority of patients both transfused and not transfused had lung injury following cardiopulmonary bypass manifested by a PaO2/FiO2 ratio less than 300. Differentiation of transfusion associated circulatory overload, and transfusion related lung injury is particularly problematic in this patient population.[7] Excess morbidity associated with transfusion often translates to longer intensive care unit and hospital length of stay.

There are a number of structural and functional changes that occur with red cell storage that may in part be related to a number of adverse outcomes associated with transfusion. Following donation blood is routinely stored for up to 42 days. The influence of prolonged storage on impairment of oxygen delivery and clinical outcomes is controversial. An analysis of changes occurring during red cell storage suggests that storage induced defects in RBC units could be related to transfusion associated adverse outcomes. The authors noted RBC deformability gradually decreased with increasing storage duration in addition to decreases in 2, 3 DPG, and increases in potassium, lactate, and free hemoglobin with increasing duration of storage.[8] Reynolds et al reported that loss of nitric oxide bioactivity with routine blood storage adversely impacted red blood cell hypoxic vasodilatory activity with associated impairment in blood flow. Interestingly, they reported that repletion of nitric oxide bioactivity could restore red blood cell vasodilatory activity and improve tissue blood flow.[9] A recent laboratory investigation by Sweeney et al commented on a mechanism whereby stored red blood cells could contribute to excess thrombotic complications. In their investigation red cell storage age had a significant impact on thrombin generation. The authors noted that some stored red blood cells released microvesicles which expressed phosphatidylserine and were capable of facilitating thrombin generation.[10] Relevy and colleagues suggested the potential risk with transfusion may be related to impaired red blood cell rheology. The authors examined the effect of cold storage on RBC adherence and deformability noting that red blood cell flow properties were affected by cold storage. Cold storage increased the number of adherent red blood cells and strength of their interaction with endothelial cells. A marked decrease in RBC deformability was reported as early as 2 weeks into the storage period.[11] In a laboratory investigation Rigamonti et al demonstrated that red cell storage limits the ability of red blood cells to deliver oxygen to brain tissue. They noted fresh blood demonstrated greater increases in regional cerebral blood flow and tissue oxygen tension compared to stored blood.[12]

There are a number of clinical investigations that report an increase risk for adverse outcomes associated with storage duration. In cardiac surgery, administration of red cells older than 14 days storage duration was associated with reduced survival and an increase in complications following surgery.[13,14] In trauma patients, Zallen et al reported a risk adjusted increase in multisystem organ failure with increasing number of RBC transfused and with red cell units of older storage duration, beyond 14 and 21 days storage.[14] Leal-Noval et al examined transfusion on cerebral oxygenation in patients with traumatic brain injury. Younger blood stored less than 19 days storage duration was associated with improved cerebral oxygenation versus older blood.[15] In a separate investigation Leal-Noval S et al suggested storage duration longer than 28 days may be a risk factor for nosocomial pneumonia.[16] Of note, there are investigations that do not find an association

between prolonged red cell storage and adverse outcomes.[17,18]

While transfusion is necessary for some patients, it has a strong reported association with adverse morbid outcomes. Whether morbidity is due intrinsic properties of allogenic red cells or to the biochemical and mechanical properties that occur with increasing storage duration is unsettled. Furthermore, the optimal hematocrit to initiate a transfusion in an individual patient is unknown in part because of our inability to measure tissue oxygenation at the bedside.

REFERENCES

1. Koch CG, Li L, Duncan AI, et al. Morbidity and mortality risk associated with red blood cell and blood-component transfusion in isolated coronary artery bypass grafting. Crit Care Med. Jun 2006;34(6):1608-1616.
2. Koch CG, Li L, Duncan AI, et al. Transfusion in coronary artery bypass grafting is associated with reduced long-term survival. Ann Thorac Surg. May 2006;81(5):1650-1657.
3. Kuduvalli M, Oo AY, Newall N, et al. Effect of peri-operative red blood cell transfusion on 30-day and 1-year mortality following coronary artery bypass surgery. Eur J Cardiothorac Surg. Apr 2005;27(4):592-598.
4. Banbury MK, Brizzio ME, Rajeswaran J, Lytle BW, Blackstone EH. Transfusion increases the risk of postoperative infection after cardiovascular surgery. J Am Coll Surg. Jan 2006;202(1):131-138.
5. Rogers MA, Blumberg N, Saint S, Langa KM, Nallamothu BK. Hospital variation in transfusion and infection after cardiac surgery: a cohort study. BMC Med. 2009;7:37.
6. Bursi F, Barbieri A, Politi L, et al. Perioperative red blood cell transfusion and outcome in stable patients after elective major vascular surgery. Eur J Vasc Endovasc Surg. Mar 2009;37(3):311-318.
7. Koch C, Li L, Figueroa P, Mihaljevic T, Svensson L, Blackstone EH. Transfusion and pulmonary morbidity after cardiac surgery. Ann Thorac Surg. Nov 2009;88(5):1410-1418.
8. Bennett-Guerrero E, Veldman TH, Doctor A, et al. Evolution of adverse changes in stored RBCs. Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A. Oct 23 2007;104(43):17063-17068.
9. Reynolds JD, Ahearn GS, Angelo M, Zhang J, Cobb F, Stamler JS. S-nitrosohemoglobin deficiency: a mechanism for loss of physiological activity in banked blood. Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A. Oct 23 2007;104(43):17058-17062.
10. Sweeney J, Kouttab N, Kurtis J. Stored red blood cell supernatant facilitates thrombin generation. Transfusion. Apr 29 2009.
11. Relevy H, Koshkaryev A, Manny N, Yedgar S, Barshtein G. Blood banking-induced alteration of red blood cell flow properties. Transfusion. Jan 2008;48(1):136-146.
12. Rigamonti A, McLaren AT, Mazer CD, et al. Storage of strain-specific rat blood limits cerebral tissue oxygen delivery during acute fluid resuscitation. Br J Anaesth. Mar 2008;100(3):357-364.
13. Koch CG, Li L, Sessler DI, et al. Duration of red-cell storage and complications after cardiac surgery. N Engl J Med. Mar 20 2008;358(12):1229-1239.
14. Zallen G, Offner PJ, Moore EE, et al. Age of transfused blood is an independent risk factor for postinjury multiple organ failure. Am J Surg. Dec 1999;178(6):570-572.
15. Leal-Noval SR, Marquez-Vacaro JA, Garcia-Curiel A, et al. Nosocomial pneumonia in patients undergoing heart surgery. Crit Care Med. Apr 2000;28(4):935-940.
16. Leal-Noval SR, Jara-Lopez I, Garcia-Garmendia JL, et al. Influence of erythrocyte concentrate storage time on postsurgical morbidity in cardiac surgery patients. Anesthesiology. Apr 2003;98(4):815-822.
17. van de Watering L, Lorinser J, Versteegh M, Westendord R, Brand A. Effects of storage time of red blood cell transfusions on the prognosis of coronary artery bypass graft patients. Transfusion. Oct 2006;46(10):1712-1718.
18. Yap CH, Lau L, Krishnaswamy M, Gaskell M, Yii M. Age of transfused red cells and early outcomes after cardiac surgery. Ann Thorac Surg. Aug 2008;86(2):554-559.

Neuroanesthesia for the Occasional Neuroanesthesiologist

Adrian W. Gelb
Professor & Vice Chair
Department of Anesthesia & Perioperative Care
University of California San Francisco

The preoperative work up of the neurosurgical patient obviously involves the "routine" history, physical and appropriate laboratory tests. However there are a few additional questions which will make planning the intraoperative care easier. These are:

- What position will the patient be in?
- How much bleeding will there be?
- Do you anticipate any ischemia?
- Will there be any neuromonitoring?
- Is the ICP elevated?
- Where will the patient go afterwards?

WHAT'S THE DIAGNOSIS AND WHAT OPERATION WILL YOU DO?

Acute subdural.

These are usually associated with acute head trauma so that the underlying brain is injured as well. The extent of the underlying injury to the brain and other organs will determine whether the patient can be extubated at the end of the procedure. Management is focused on the associated elevated intracranial pressure (ICP) and the other injuries. Surgery is usually a craniotomy.

Chronic subdural.

These usually occur in older patients who fell in the recent past and then developed slowly progressive neurological deterioration. Many are on anticoagulants for cardiovascular disease. The neurological deterioration is slow because of cortical atrophy which results in a lot of space for the hematoma to accumulate in before ICP starts increasing. The underlying brain is usually not injured. Initial anesthetic management may involve managing the elevated ICP but once the hematoma has been removed, the brain should be allowed to fill the space i.e. PaC02 should be normal or slightly elevated.

Intracerebral Hemorrhage (ICH).

Intracerebral hemorrhage is usually associated with trauma or hypertension. An aneurysm or AVM may also be the cause of the bleed and if not diagnosed preoperatively may result in torrential intraoperative bleeding.

Tumor

These usually present with features of elevated intracranial pressure and/or seizures. Intraparenchymal tumors are usually not very vascular but meningiomas can be exceedingly vascular. In patients with the latter tumor preoperative angiography and embolization should be considered. Anesthetic management is focused on preventing increases in ICP and preferably lowering it.

WHAT POSITION WILL THE PATIENT BE IN?

Supine

Lateral

Modified Lateral (Park Bench) – The patient is placed lateral and then leaned forward with the head turned towards the floor. It is used by some for posterior fossa and cervical procedures.

Prone – used for posterior fossa and spinal procedures.

Sitting – infrequently used these days because of concerns about air embolism.

HOW MUCH BLEEDING WILL THERE BE?

Performing a craniotomy i.e. "the opening" should usually result in <250 ml blood loss. Most intraparenchymal tumors are not very vascular and should not result in significant hemorrhage. Conversely meningiomas can be very vascular and adherent. Preoperative angiography and embolization can often substantially reduce blood loss.

Cerebral aneurysms have the potential to bleed significantly although this is uncommon with experienced, competent aneurysm surgeons. Arteriovenous malformations are usually embolized in advance of surgery thus reducing intraoperative bleeding.

Blood loss from spine surgery ranges from 50ml to 15 liters depending on the lesion and extent of surgery. Ask the surgeon for an estimate and then multiply by an appropriate factor.

DO YOU ANTICIPATE ANY ISCHEMIA?

The potential for neural ischemia may be an indication for neuromonitoring and the surgeon may request some (purported) neuroprotective drugs. There is abundant experimental evidence that currently used anesthetics e.g. sevoflurane, propofol, thiopentone, produce cerebral protection as assessed by multiple surrogate endpoints. However, in the context of neurosurgery there are no prospective randomized trials showing a benefit to any of the commonly used techniques including drugs, shunts and physiological manipulation.

WILL THERE BE ANY NEUROMONITORING?

Evoked potential monitoring is frequently used during intracranial, neurovascular and spinal procedures. The purpose of the monitoring is to prevent ischemic injury. Sensory and/or motor pathways are selectively stimulated resulting in very small evoked responses that require rapid repeated stimuli which are summated in order to produce an interpretable signal. Prospective randomized trials of all the neuromonitoring modalities are lacking and the best available studies are cohort studies and historical controls.

Somatosensory Evoked Potentials (SSEP)

Most commonly the median and/or the posterior tibial nerves are stimulated and the responses collected at the cervical and cortical levels. The SSEP indicates the integrity of the specific sensory neural pathway stimulated and injury to areas of the nervous system outside these tracts may not be detected. SSEPs are sensitive to inhalational anesthetics and become progressively suppressed as concentration increases. SSEPs are very much less influenced by intravenous agents such as propofol, opioids, thiopental. Thus suitable anesthetic choices are a TIVA anesthetic or low dose inhalational agent with an opioid e.g. <1 MAC without N2O.

Motor Evoked Potentials (MEP)

Clinical use of MEPs is relatively new and utilizes multiple transcranial electrical stimulations to stimulate a motor response in the upper and lower limbs. MEPs are very much more sensitive to anesthetic suppression than SSEP and are progressively suppressed by >0.3MAC of the volatile agents. Thiopental, propofol and midazolam can also suppress the signals but the inhalational agents are much more suppressive than the IV. In contrast ketamine and etomidate may actually increase the amplitude making them useful adjuvants when good quality signals are not being obtained. Early experience with dexmedetomidine suggests that it may be suitable. Muscle relaxants should be avoided or kept to a minimum with constant TOF. Suitable techniques include propofol-opioid TIVA, low dose vapor together with opioid, low doses of propofol, vapor with opioid and any technique may be supplemented with a low dose ketamine infusion. Newer stimulation paradigms are increasingly less anesthetic sensitive.

IS THE ICP ELEVATED?

Elevated ICP is most easily determined when it is directly measured although the majority of patients will not have intracranial monitors in place and a clinical estimate should be made from clinical signs e.g. headache, drowsiness, pupillary dilation, hemiparesis, and from CT/MRI e.g. midline shift and ventricular compression. It is also important to determine if the increase in ICP is sudden e.g. acute subdural or more gradual e.g. tumor. Patients with acute coma producing elevated ICP or very large lesions will have exhausted endogenous compensatory mechanisms and will be less tolerant of anesthetic techniques that may increase ICP. In such patients a prudent option may be a propofol-opioid infusion or sevoflurane-opioid at least until the dura is opened and the mass decompressed. In patients with very small masses the actual choice is likely less important, at least in relation to ICP and no prospective randomized trials have yet shown a difference in patient outcome.

Propofol and thiopental have been shown to reduce elevated ICP. Of the vapors, sevoflurane is the least vasodilatory and does not seem to increase ICP until well above 1 MAC. No inhalational agent actually decreases ICP.

Hyperventilation has been a "tradition" in neuroanesthesia but has fallen into disfavor as there is evidence, at least with prolonged use in head trauma, that it produces ischemia and potentially a worse neurological outcome. The current recommendation is to keep the PaCO2 in the mid 30's and to reduce it further only if needed and preferably for short periods. Our recent multicenter randomized blinded trial found that hyperventilation (PaCO2 28) improved operating conditions and ICP in patients with supratentorial tumors.

Other techniques to reduce ICP or a bulging brain include a head-up position, avoidance of venous outflow obstruction and mannitol. There is also current interest in the use of hypertonic saline for this purpose. One should also eliminate or reduce the amount of cerebral vasodilators being used including (high dose) inhaled anesthetics and vasoactive drugs such as nitroprusside & nitroglycerine.

WHERE WILL THE PATIENT GO AFTERWARDS?

The disposition of the patient to the ICU or the PACU may influence the anesthetic choice and may also be reflective of the severity of the neurologic impairment or the extent of the planned surgery.

REFERENCES:

BANOUB M, TETZLAFF JE, SCHUBERT A. Pharmacologic and physiologic influences affecting sensory evoked potentials: implications for perioperative monitoring. Anesthesiology 2003 Sep;99:716-37.

BEKKER A, STURAITIS M, BLOOM M, MORIC M, GOLFINOS J, PARKER E, BABU R, PITTI A The effect of dexmedetomidine on perioperative hemodynamics in patients undergoing craniotomy. Anesth Analg. 2008;107:1340-7

BEKKER A, GOLD M, AHMED R, KIM J, ROCKMAN C, JACOBOVITZ G, RILES T, FISCH G. Dexmedetomidine does not increase the incidence of intracarotid shunting in patients undergoing awake carotid endarterectomy. Anesth Analg. 2006;103:955-8

BERNARD JM, PEREON Y, FAYET G, GUIHENEUC P. Effects of isoflurane and desflurane on neurogenic motor- and somatosensory-evoked potential monitoring for scoliosis surgery. Anesthesiology 1996 Nov;85:1013-9.

BLOOM M, BERIC A, BEKKER A. Dexmedetomidine infusion and somatosensory evoked potentials. J Neurosurg Anesthesiol 2001 Oct;13:320-2.

BOISSEAU N, MADANY M, STACCINI P, ARMANDO G, MARTIN F, GRIMAUD D, RAUCOULES-AIME M. Comparison of the effects of

sevoflurane and propofol on cortical somatosensory evoked potentials. Br J Anaesth 2002 Jun;88:785-9.

CENIC A, CRAEN RA, LEE TY, GELB AW. Cerebral blood volume and blood flow responses to hyperventilation in brain tumors during isoflurane or propofol anesthesia. Anesth Analg 2002 Mar;94:661-6.

EBERSPÄCHER E, GELB AW et al The Long-Term Effect of Four Hours of Hyperventilation on Neurocognitive Performance and Lesion Size After Controlled Cortical Impact in Rats Anesth. Analg. 2010 110: 181-187

GELB AW, SALEVSKY F, CHUNG F, RINGAERT K, MCTAGGART-COWAN R WONG T, MANNINEN P, FRANCIS K. Remifentanil with morphine for transitional analgesia results in more rapid neurological recovery than fentanyl in patients undergoing elective supratentorial craniotomy. Can J Anaesth 2003;50:946-52.

GELB AW, WILSON JX, CECHETTO DF. Anesthetics and cerebral ischemia--should we continue to dream the impossible dream? Can J Anaesth 2001 Sep;48:727-31.

GELB AW, CRAEN RA, RAO GS, REDDY KR, MEGYESI J, MOHANTY B, DASH HH, CHOI KC, CHAN MT. Does hyperventilation improve operating condition during supratentorial craniotomy? A multicenter randomized crossover trial. Anesth Analg. 2008; 106:585-94

GELB AW, CHAN MTV Hyperventilation – an ill wind that sometimes blows good. Can J Anesth 2008 55: 735-738

HAURE P, COLD GE, HANSEN TM, LARSEN JR. The ICP-lowering effect of 10 degrees reverse Trendelenburg position during craniotomy is stable during a 10-minute period. J Neurosurg Anesthesiol 2003 Oct;15(4):297-301.

HIMMELSEHR S, DURIEUX ME. Revising a dogma: ketamine for patients with neurological injury? Anesth Analg 2005 Aug;101:524-34

http://www.braintrauma.org [provides guidelines for the anesthetic and surgical management of the patient with traumatic brain injury]

KAISTI KK, LANGSJO JW, AALTO S, OIKONEN V, SIPILA H, TERAS M, HINKKA S, METSAHONKALA L, SCHEININ H. Effects of sevoflurane, propofol, and adjunct nitrous oxide on regional cerebral blood flow, oxygen consumption, and blood volume in humans. Anesthesiology 2003 Sep;99:603-13.

KALKMAN CJ, DRUMMOND JC, RIBBERINK AA, PATEL PM, SANO T, BICKFORD RG. Effects of propofol, etomidate, midazolam, and fentanyl on motor evoked responses to transcranial electrical or magnetic stimulation in humans. Anesthesiology 1992 Apr;76(4):502-9.

KALKMAN CJ, DRUMMOND JC, RIBBERINK AA. Low concentrations of isoflurane abolish motor evoked responses to transcranial electrical stimulation during nitrous oxide/opioid anesthesia in humans. Anesth Analg 1991 Oct;73:410-5.

LIPS J, DE HAAN P, DE JAGER SW, VANICKY I, JACOBS MJ, KALKMAN CJ. The role of transcranial motor evoked potentials in predicting neurologic and histopathologic outcome after experimental spinal cord ischemia. Anesthesiology 2002 Jul; 97:183-91.

MATTA BF, HEATH KJ, TIPPING K, SUMMORS AC. Direct cerebral vasodilatory effects of sevoflurane and isoflurane. Anesthesiology 1999 Sep;91:677-80.

NATHAN N, TABARAUD F, LACROIX F, MOULIES D, VIVIAND X, LANSADE A, TERRIER G, FEISS P. Influence of propofol concentrations on multipulse transcranial motor evoked potentials. Br J Anaesth 2003 Oct; 91:493-7.

PATEL P. No magic bullets: the ephemeral nature of anesthetic-mediated neuroprotection. Anesthesiology 2004 May;100:1049-51.

PETERSEN KD, LANDSFELDT U, COLD GE, PETERSEN CB, MAU S, HAUERBERG J, HOLST P, OLSEN KS. Intracranial pressure and cerebral hemodynamic in patients with cerebral tumors: a randomized prospective study of patients subjected to craniotomy in propofol-fentanyl, isoflurane-fentanyl, or sevoflurane-fentanyl anesthesia. Anesthesiology 2003 Feb;98:329-36.

SMITH M Monitoring Intracranial Pressure in Traumatic Brain Injury Anesth. Analg. 2008 106: 240-248

TALKE P, CALDWELL JE, BROWN R, DODSON B, HOWLEY J, RICHARDSON CA. A comparison of three anesthetic techniques in patients undergoing craniotomy for supratentorial intracranial surgery. Anesth Analg 2002 Aug;95:430-5.

Turan G, Ozgultekin A, Turan C, Dincer E, Yuksel G. Advantageous effects of dexmedetomidine on haemodynamic and recovery responses during extubation for intracranial surgery. Eur J Anaesthesiol. 2008 Oct;25:816-20

UBAGS LH, KALKMAN CJ, BEEN HD. Influence of isoflurane on myogenic motor evoked potentials to single and multiple transcranial stimuli during nitrous oxide/opioid anesthesia. Neurosurgery. 1998 Jul;43:90-4

UBAGS LH, KALKMAN CJ, BEEN HD, DRUMMOND JC. Differential effects of nitrous oxide and propofol on myogenic transcranial motor evoked responses during sufentanil anaesthesia. Br J Anaesth 1997 Nov;79:590-4.

UBAGS LH, KALKMAN CJ, BEEN HD, PORSIUS M, DRUMMOND JC. The use of ketamine or etomidate to supplement sufentanil/N2O anesthesia does not disrupt monitoring of myogenic transcranial motor evoked responses. J Neurosurg Anesthesiol 1997 Jul;9:228-33.

VAN DONGEN EP, TER BEEK HT, SCHEPENS MA, MORSHUIS WJ, LANGRMEIJER HJ, KALKMAN CJ, BOEZEMAN EH. The influence of nitrous oxide to supplement fentanyl/low-dose propofol anesthesia on transcranial myogenic motor-evoked potentials during thoracic aortic surgery. J Cardiothorac Vasc Anesth. 1999 Feb;13:30-4.

WAKAI A, ROBERTS I, SCHIERHOUT G Mannitol for acute traumatic brain injury. Cochrane Database Syst Rev. 2007 Jan 24;(1):CD001049

WATTS DJ, ELIASZIW M, GELB AW. Propofol and hyperventilation for the treatment of raised intracranial pressure in rabbits. Anesth & Analg 1998; 87:564-568.

ZORNOW MH, SCHELLER MS, SHEEHAN PB, STRNAT MA, MATSUMOTO M. Intracranial pressure effects of dexmedetomidine in rabbits. Anesth and Analg 1992 Aug;75:232-7.

BOOKS:

Essentials of NeuroAnesthesia and NeuroIntensive Care. GUPTA A, GELB AW (eds); Saunders 2008.

Perioperative Control Of Hypertension: When Does It Adversely Affect Perioperative Outcome?

John W. Sear, MA, PhD, FFARCS, FANZCA
Nuffield Department of Anesthetics, University of Oxford, John Radcliffe Hospital
Oxford, United Kingdom

In the United States, approximately 72 million people suffer from hypertension (that equates to about 30% of the population aged over 20 years-old). It is one of the most common chronic medical conditions worldwide (US National Center for Health Statistics, 2005), and occurs almost twice as often in the African-American population as those of Caucasian origin. The incidence of hypertension increases with age,[1] and affects men with a slightly greater incidence than women. In the USA, hypertension affects about 255 of all adults over the age of 40 years. More importantly, the prevalence of undiagnosed hypertension is about 1 in 15 (ie. about 15 million patients). In the UK, there are about 7.5 million patients suffering from raised blood pressure; but importantly 80-85% of these patients are either not treated or are poorly treated. Based on these two reported prevalences, the worldwide incidences of patients suffering from hypertension is about 600 million people, and hence the likelihood of a hypertensive patient undergoing elective non-cardiac surgery is high. Is there any evidence that hypertension affects perioperative outcome?

The following questions summarize some of the present controversies in the management of these patients:

1. Are all therapies equally effective at controlling the exaggerated hemodynamic responses; should drugs be continued until surgery; are there any important interactions with anesthesia?
2. Does drug therapy affect peri-operative outcome?
3. Does hypertension contribute to post-operative adverse cardiovascular events in surgical patients?
4. What should the clinician do for the surgical patient with isolated systolic hypertension or 'white-coat' hypertension?
5. Which patients (if any) should the anesthetist consider cancelling?

Blood pressure can be classified into 4 categories, as described in the JNC VII Report (2003):[2]

Normotension	<120 and <80 mmHg
Pre-hypertension	120-139 or 80-89
Stage I	140-159 or 90-99
Stage II	>160 or > 100

In primary care practice, both the WHO and British Hypertension Society guidelines target a blood pressure of < 140/85 in non-diabetic patients and < 140/80 in hypertensive diabetics.

1. DRUG THERAPIES, ANESTHESIA AND HYPERTENSION

For much of the last two decades, β-blockers have been the mainstay of the treatment of arterial hypertension in the United Kingdom and many other countries. However they are no longer the initial therapy for hypertension in many patients. Why is this? The change in treatment modality relates to the adverse and side-effects of the drugs. All β-blockers have a pre-diabetic potential. Is this new form of 'type 2 diabetes' significant for patients? Based on the VALUE trial, Aksnes et al suggest that the cardiac risk profile with β-blockers is about 50% that seen in patients of established diabetes mellitus.[3] If the results of the ASCOT study (Anglo-Scandinavian Outcome Trial) are included in any meta-analysis, nearly all outcomes are more favourably influenced by a regimen based on a calcium entry blocking drug when compared with atenolol.[4]

Treatment with β-blockers results in a decrease in aortic pressure that is less than that seen with calcium entry blocking drugs.[5] There is a lack of data for the capacity of β-blockade to achieve adequate regression of target organ damage such as left ventricular hypertrophy or endothelial dysfunction.[6] The cardiac protective effects of β-blockers are often over-stated; there is only one study investigating blood pressure management in patients with both hypertension and coronary artery disease (INVEST).[7] Hence, treatment with β-blockers is the least cost effective of all the standard therapies with regard to hospitalization; clinical events and therapy of new diabetes. Although they are no longer the first line drug for primary care treatment of hypertension, patients with the combination hypertension and coronary artery disease should continue to receive these agents. Interactions with both general and regional anesthetic techniques show them to be well tolerated, and to confer hemodynamic stability.[8]

Do the changes in drug therapies for management of hypertension in primary care have implications for the preoperative surgical patient with hypertension? Are all therapies equally effective at controlling exaggerated hemodynamic responses? Should all drugs be continued up until surgery? Are there any important interactions with anaesthesia?

Anesthesia and hypertensive therapies

Diuretic-treated patients can present with hypokalemia, raising the issue of preoperative potassium supplementation. However the studies of Wong et al showed that rapid normalization of the plasma potassium concentration may worsen the trans-membrane potassium gradient, thereby increasing the risk of arrhythmias.[9] The electro-physiological indicators of hypokalemia therefore make slow replacement of potassium over 24-48 hours the optimum approach. Current policy is that anti-hypertensive therapies are continued up to the morning of surgery, with the possible exceptions of ACEIs and ARAs. Our studies found no significant differences in blood pressure and heart rate responses between agents, with no excessive hypotension on induction of anesthesia in patients receiving monotherapy of ACE inhibitors, β-blockers, calcium channel entry blockers or diuretics. Only -adrenoceptor blockers protect against the noxious pressor and chronotropic responses to laryngoscopy and intubation, thereby reducing the risk of myocardial ischemia.[10,11]

Interactions between anesthesia and angiotensin converting enzyme inhibitors (ACEIs) and angiotension II receptor antagonists (ARAs) are controversial. High doses of ACEIs and ARAs may accentuate the hypotension caused by anesthesia, and patients on ARA are less responsive to ephedrine and phenylephrine. Although some authors suggest that these drugs are stopped 24 hours before surgery,[12-14] this may increase the need for active postoperative management of hypertensive episodes.[15] The doses of ACEIs and ARAs prescribed in the UK and many other countries tend to be lower than in the studies of Coriat and Brabant;[12,13] and hence maintaining these drugs (as for all other therapies) up to and including the morning of surgery may be practised. To date (January 2010), there are no data on the interaction between anesthesia and surgery for a new class of drugs (direct renin inhibitors - eg. aliskiren).

α_2 agonists achieve hemodynamic stability by reducing sympathetic activity. Clonidine also causes anxiolysis and sedation; so decreasing the requirements for volatile and intravenous anesthetic agents, and may also reduce the risk of postoperative adverse cardiac events in both cardiac and noncardiac surgical patients)![16] The meta-analysis by Wijeysundera et al[17] reported a reduction in morbidity (myocardial infarction) and mortality in vascular surgical patients receiving an α_2 agonist, and a reduction in myocardial ischemia in cardiac surgical patients. However the heterogeneity of the studies in this analysis stresses the need for further large randomized clinical trials. With β-blockers, the numbers-needed-to-treat (NNT) to prevent cardiovascular complications range between 2.5-3.8 compared with NNTs of 19-38 for α_2 agonists. A meta-analysis of studies with dexmedetomidine (DMD) including 840 patients from 20 trials has reported TRENDS towards improved cardiac outcomes (myocardial infarction, myocardial ischemia) but an increased incidence of hypotension and bradycardia.[18]

All anti-hypertensive therapies show no major effect on cardiovascular disease risk in hypertensive patients that is independent of their effect on blood pressure. The effect of lowering on risk of blood pressure is independent of the pre-treatment blood pressure; different drugs differ little in their efficacy; and there is a halving of the risk of coronary heart disease events and strokes for each 10 mmHg reduction in diastolic blood pressure.[19]

Recent data suggest that aspirin may antagonise the hypotensive effects of spironolactone, ACEI's and ARA's. Although statins have been shown to be beneficial in cardiovascular at-risk patients, this benefit is lost by acute pre-operative withdrawal. Another important issue in the hypertensive patient is the change in organ autoregulation with disease and treatment. Does anesthesia affect these autoregulatory mechanisms? Kadoi et al have demonstrated there is better preservation of cerebral blood flow control in the presence of changes in paCO2 during isoflurane anesthesia when compared with sevoflurane anesthesia.[20] If similar results are demonstrated by other research groups, this may influence our choice of anesthetic technique in the hypertensive patient.

2. β-BLOCKERS, MYOCARDIAL ISCHEMIA AND ADVERSE CARDIAC OUTCOMES

Besides their effects on heart rate and blood pressure, β-blockers have other useful perioperative properties including reduction of myocardial ischemia[19,21] and adverse cardiac events.[22,23] The studies of Mangano et al[22] and Poldermans et al,[23] in which more than 60% of the patients were described as being 'hypertensive', both show improvements in 2 and 1 year outcomes respectively in patients with or at high-risk for coronary artery disease undergoing non-cardiac surgery and who were treated with perioperative β-blockers. In the study of Mangano et al, atenolol started preoperatively and continued for 1 week after surgery increased event-free survival from 81% to 91%.[22] Despite some limitations of the study design (analysis did not include cardiac events occurring during hospitalization; and β-blockers were withdrawn preoperatively in some patients prior to randomization), the American College of Medicine proposed in 1997 that atenolol be given before operation to all patients with coronary artery disease or with associated risk factors. This approach was supported by the data available at that time relating to the efficacy of β-blockers in the treatment of myocardial infarction, hypertension, and later in the management of patients with cardiac failure.

In 1999, Poldermans and colleagues reported a randomized control trial (RCT) in patients with reversible cardiac ischemia presenting for major elective vascular surgery.[23] The results showed a

100% reduction in the incidence of myocardial infarction and an 80% reduction in cardiac deaths in those patients treated with bisoprolol before and for 28 days post-surgery. Again the study presents difficulties for the clinician - as it was an unblinded study, and was stopped at the first interim analysis. However, it appeared to strengthen the case for β-blockade in patients with coronary artery disease or with significant risk factors (including hypertension), such that the American College of Cardiology/ American Heart Association (ACC/AHA) 2002 guidelines state 'that current studies suggest that appropriately administered β-blockers reduce perioperative ischemia and MAY (emphasis added) reduce the risk of myocardial infarction and death in high-risk cases'. These guidelines categorized the use of β-blockers in patients undergoing vascular surgery with ischemia detected during preoperative testing as a class I recommendation, and the use of preoperative β-blockers in patients with preoperative untreated hypertension, known coronary artery disease, or major risk factors for coronary artery disease as class IIa recommendations.

Subsequent studies, meta-analyses and systematic reviews have questioned these data, such that the 2006 and 2007 ACC/AHA guidelines stated that 'current studies SUGGEST (emphasis added) that β-blockers reduce perioperative ischemia and MAY (emphasis added) reduce the risk of myocardial infarction and death in patients with known coronary disease'.[24]

In summary, our knowledge about the efficacy of β-blockers in medical settings has changed with regard to hypertension (due to the findings of the ASCOT and ALLHAT studies); in the management of acute myocardial infarction (with publication of the COMMIT trial); and because of doubts over their efficacy of β-blockade in the perioperative period. Although the studies of Mangano et[22] and Poldermans et al[23] support the advantages of perioperative β-blockade, subsequent RCTs (including DIPOM; MaVS; POBBLE; BBSA) fail to show similar results.[25-28] Because of this uncertainty,there was need for a large multinational RCT of β-blockers versus placebo in patients at risk of perioperative cardiac events. This has recently reported as the PeriOperative Ischemia Study Evaluation [POISE], a multicenter study recruiting 8351 patients. POISE compared the study drug (metoprolol succinate extended-release) and placebo.[29] Treatments were started 2-4 hours before surgery and continued for 30 days. The primary 30 day outcome was a combined one of cardiovascular death, non-fatal myocardial infarction, and non-fatal cardiac arrest. Secondary outcomes included total all-cause mortality, stroke, myocardial infarction, need for coronary revascularization, new atrial fibrillation, congestive cardiac failure, hypotension and bradycardia. 63% of the 8351 patients were classified as 'hypertensive'. Thirty day results show a significant reduction in ALL myocardial infarction [4.2% in the metoprolol group vs. 5.7% in the placebo arm]; a reduced need for coronary revascularization; and a reduction in the number of patients developing atrial fibrillation. However there were significant increases in total mortality [3.1% vs. 2.3%]; stroke [1% vs. 0.5%]; and clinically significant hypotension and bradycardia in the metoprolol group.

As a result of all these studies, the utility of β-blockade in the medical and perioperative management of the hypertensive patient is presently debated, and best practice remains to be defined.

3. HYPERTENSION AND PERIOPERATIVE OUTCOMES

Does hypertension contribute to post-operative adverse cardiovascular events in surgical patients? Until recently, there were few data on the influence of hypertension on postoperative outcomes, although Sprague in 1929 reported a 32% incidence of perioperative cardiac death in patients with hypertensive heart disease.[30] But what is the effect of hypertension on cardiovascular morbidity? In 1973-75, Prys-Roberts and colleagues examined the influence of anesthesia and hypertension, and showed that induction of anesthesia, laryngoscopy and intubation were associated with development of hypotension, ventricular arrhythmias and cardiac ischemia in untreated or poorly treated hypertensive patients, but that the effects can be obtunded by pre-operative β-blockade.[8,31,32] However Goldman and Caldera found no relationship between preoperative blood pressure and development of cardiac arrhythmias, ischemia, failure or postoperative renal failure in patients with mild hypertension.[33]

Results from examination of the influence of hypertension as a determinant of cardiovascular complications give a confused picture. The study of Forrest et al[34] including more than 17000 patients showed no difference in incidence of complications between the whole group and a sub-group of hypertensive patients (3.5% vs. 7.0%)). More recently, Davenport et al reported on 183069 patients from 128 VA and 14 academic medical centers who underwent surgery during the years 2002-2004.[35] The main outcome measures were the incidence of serious cardiac adverse events (namely acute myocardial infarction and cardiac arrest needing resuscitation within 30 days of surgery). The authors reported that 2362 patients (1.29%) suffered one or other of these adverse events, with 59.44% dying. This compared with a death rate of 1.85% in patients not undergoing a serious cardiac adverse event. Using univariate modeling, they identified 31 preoperative risk factors, and 10 preoperative tests as significant markers. These data were then subjected to forward stepwise logistic regression analysis. After adjusting for confounding variables, the authors showed that hypertension was not a significant risk factor.

Because the incidence of perioperative complications in noncardiac surgical patients is low,

surrogate end-points that occur more frequently are often used to assess perioperative outcome (these include hemodynamic instability; cardiac ischemia; major cardiac complications as well as cardiac death).

Cardiac ischemia and biomarkers

We have previously reported a greater incidence of preoperative silent myocardial ischemia (SMI) in hypertensive compared with normotensive patients; and in untreated and poorly treated hypertensive patients compared with normotensive patients and treated hypertensive patients with blood pressure <160/90.[36,37] Different intercurrent treatments appear to have no effect on the occurrence of preoperative SMI in these at-risk patients. Conflicting evidence exists for an association between hypertension, postoperative SMI and outcome.[38-40] Howell et al found univariate associations between diagnosed and treated arterial hypertension, admission systolic and diastolic blood pressures and post-operative SMI. Only hypertension per se and systolic blood pressure remained following multivariate analysis with the odds ratio for post-SMI being 1.2 per 10 mmHg increase in systolic pressure.[40] This finding agreed with the work of Stamler et al who showed systolic hypertension to be the more potent risk factor for the complications of hypertensive disease.[41] Most studies addressing the question of hypertension in surgical patients have examined the association between hypertension and outcome without paying any attention to either the level of blood pressure, or the presence of absence of treatment. We found no association between hypertension and perioperative myocardial ischemia when the data are adjusted for the presence of confounders (β-blockade, calcium channel entry blockade and vascular surgery).[42]

Although hypertension is associated with increased perioperative SMI, which may in turn be associated with an increased incidence of adverse cardiovascular complications including death, we still need firm data against which to use these results for cancellation of elective surgical patients.

A recent study from Switzerland has reported the effects of anaesthesia and surgery on a composite cardiovascular endpoint (hypo- or hypertension [< or > 30% MAP for > 5 minutes; occurrence of new arrhythmias; angina pectoris or ECG changes compatible with ischemia; or related death] in 124939 patients undergoing elective surgery under either general or regional anesthesia.[43] 27881 patients were hypertensive on treatment or had a preoperative blood pressure > 160/100. In 7549 patients, at least one cardiac adverse event was observed in the 24 hours following surgery (6% [CI 5.9-6.2]). The incidence in hypertensive patients was 11.2% compared with 4.6% in normotensive patients [crude relative risk (RR) ratio 2.64; adjusted RR 1.38 (1.27-1.49)]. In the patient with hypertension AND OTHER CARDIOVASCULAR DISEASE, the RR ratio was 1.62.

Another surrogate marker is myocardial necrosis measured either using monoclonal antimyosin antibodies or serum troponins. Cardiac ischemia causes release of troponins. Pons-Llado et al showed a greater degree of underlying myocardial damage in symptomatic hypertensive patients compared with both asymptomatic hypertensive and normotensive patients;[44] whereas Reddy et al found elevated serum troponin T concentrations in hypertensive medical patients compared with controls.[45] In an unpublished meta-analysis of 22 studies, Biccard and Sear have found a relative risk ratio of 1.36 [1.21-1.53] for the relationship between hypertension and elevated postoperative cardiac troponins. These data indicate that hypertension may be associated with an increased risk of myocardial damage in the perioperative period.

4. MAJOR CARDIAC COMPLICATIONS AND HYPERTENSION

In 2004, Howell et al published a meta-analysis of 30 studies examining hypertensive disease as a univariate marker for adverse cardiac outcome. There was a significant association with cardiac death and cardiac complications (odds ratio 1.25 [1.07-1.47]);[46] however this analysis did not take account of any confounding factors, or heterogeneity between the different studies included in the paper. Nevertheless again the results suggest a small but significant influence of a preoperative diagnosis of arterial hypertension on cardiac outcome.

Does the admission blood pressure influence perioperative outcome? Goldman and Caldera found no association between admission blood pressure and perioperative cardiac death;[33] and the data of Howell et al were insufficient to allow comment on an association between level of blood pressure elevation and outcome.[40,46] However two other recent studies suggest there may be an association between admission blood pressure and adverse outcomes.[47,48]

Further support for hypertension as a predictor of cardiac adverse events has been found in a prospective observational study of 7740 (general, vascular and urologic surgery) operations.[49] 83 patients experienced a perioperative cardiac adverse event (cardiac arrest; non-STEMI; Q wave myocardial infarction; or new cardiac arrhythmia) within 30 days of surgery. Using univariate analysis, nine independent predictors of adverse outcome were identified (age > 68 years; BMI > 30; emergency surgery; previous PCI or cardiac surgery; active CCF; cerebrovascular disease; operation lasting >3.8 hours; blood requirement of >1 unit intraoperatively; and hypertension). When logistic regression was used to include both pre- and intra-operative variables, there was a significant adjusted hazared ratio associated with pre-existing hypertension [HR: 1.7 (1.0-2.9)] –

the magnitude of the increased risk being similar to that reported by Howell et al.[46]

Another recent study examined the predictors of acute renal failure after noncardiac surgery in patients with pre-existing normal renal function,[50] again based on a prospective observational study of 65043 patients. 15102 of these patients fulfilled inclusion criteria. Outcome measures were acute renal failure in the first seven postoperative days; and 30-, 60- and 365-day all-cause mortality. Hypertension was a co-morbidity factor in 30% of all patients; and in 40% of those developing postoperative renal dysfunction. However, logistic regression modeling did not show hypertension to be an independent predictor of adverse outcome; although both coronary artery disease and peripheral vascular disease (both of which may be associated with hypertension) were predictive markers.

5. CARDIAC DEATH AND HYPERTENSION

There are fewer data examining the association between hypertensive disease and postoperative mortality.[51,52] We have shown both univariate and multivariate associations between 30-day postoperative cardiac mortality and a history of hypertension in elective surgery using a case-control analysis of data from the Oxford Record Linkage Study. An analysis involving over 22000 patients shows a relative risk ratio for cardiac death in the perioperative period of 1.40 [1.11-1.75] in hypertensive patients.

6. ISOLATED SYSTOLIC HYPERTENSION AND ELECTIVE SURGERY

Isolated systolic hypertension (ISH: SBP >140mmHg; DBP <90mmHg in the absence of any other secondary disease input in patients aged > 18-years) is the most common subtype of raised blood pressure. Diagnosis is based on the average of 2 or more seated blood pressure readings on 2 or more occasions. It affects 2/3 of all patients aged >50 years, and is more prevalent than diastolic hypertension. ISH is associated with greater risk of patients developing fatal and non-fatal strokes, and coronary heart disease, congestive cardiac failure, renal insufficiency and cardiac death. ISH occurs because of increased conduit vessel stiffness and decreased distensibility of the aorta and large arteries. The heart responds to the increase in wall tension by LV hypertrophy and an increased myocardial contraction time, and in turn secondary diastolic dysfunction. There is also an impairment of endothelial function. Effective treatments in non-surgical patients (thiazides, calcium channel blockade or β-adrenoceptor antagonists with vasodilating properties eg. dilevalol) decrease overall mortality, as well as decreasing the incidence of CVA, myocardial infarction and congestive cardiac failure. Many ISH patients also have pulse pressure hypertension (PP > 80 mmHg).[53]

To date, there are few observations on anesthetic interactions in these patients.[54] In the presence of uncontrolled systolic hypertension, induction of anesthesia causes decreases in blood pressure and stroke volume. This is difficult to prevent. Useful approaches may include head-down tilt to increase venous return and increments of metaraminol (with its predominant veno-constrictor properties) titrated to response. Use of vagotonic drugs (especially the combination propofol and opioids) is best avoided, and pre-treatment with glycopyrrolate may be advantageous. These patients also suffer marked vasopressor responses to noxious stimulation. Tamborini and colleagues have also shown there to be a reduction in coronary flow during induction of anesthesia.[55]

Hence it is relevant to ask whether we need to do anything special for the patient with isolated systolic hypertension who is scheduled for surgery?

Other than a possible association with postoperative silent myocardial ischemia (SMI), there are few data suggesting that ISH is a risk factor per se in relation to anesthesia. There is, however, evidence that patients with ISH may show a greater 'white-coat' effect than those with systo-diastolic hypertension, with the blood pressure settling with time;[56] but the relevance of this to the surgical patient is unclear. The data of Howell et al[40] showed that only systolic arterial pressure (not diastolic pressure) was a risk factor for the development of postoperative SMI - with an odds ratio of 1.20 for increasing the risk for each 10 mmHg increase in systolic pressure. There are few other outcome data for patients with ISH. One such set of data showing an association between ISH and adverse cardiovascular outcome is that of Aronson et al using a prospective analysis of 2417 patients undergoing coronary artery bypass surgery.[57] The unadjusted odds ratio for the association between ISH and adverse outcome was 1.4; and after adjusting for confounders, this was still an increased OR of 30% over controls. Other data from Benjo et alhave confirmed that pulse pressure is an age-independent predictor of stroke development after cardiac surgery.[58]

Whether cancellation of the surgical patient with ISH in order to initiate treatment is only justified if this can be shown to improve outcome; these data are awaited.

7. WHITE-COAT HYPERTENSION AND ANESTHESIA

White-coat hypertension (WCHT) is defined as a nurse-taken blood pressure of <140/90 when compared with a physician-taken value of >160/95. It is thought that the blood pressure increase is associated with stress.[59] An increased incidence of SMI is seen in patients with white-coat hypertension.[60] Because of this association, treatment may be justified. Diagnosis depends on use of 4 hourly BP chart for 12 hours - does it settle?

8. HYPERTENSION AND PATIENT CANCELLATION

Which groups of patients (if any) should the anesthetist consider cancelling? The 2007 ACC/AHA guidelines offer few substantive recommendations as to which hypertensive patients should be cancelled to allow treatment prior to surgery, or how long such treatment should be continued before surgery. Indeed the ACC/ AHA Guidelines list 'uncontrolled systemic hypertension' as a low-risk factor for cardiac complications.

Observational data agree that stage 1 and 2 hypertension is not an independent risk factor for peri-operative cardiovascular complications, and hence there is no scientific evidence to support postponing these patients IN THE ABSENCE of target organ damage. However, the case for stage 3 (SAP >180 and/or DAP >110 mmHg) hypertension is less clear; the ACC/AHA recommend control of blood pressure before surgery, but this is not supported by a large body of data relating exclusively to patients with these levels of blood pressure.

Our recommendation and practice is only to cancel and treat in those with documented target-organ damage. Blood pressure control should be optimized pre-surgery in patients in whom hypertension is associated with accompanying significant risk factors such as diabetes mellitus, coronary artery disease, peripheral vascular disease, impaired renal function, smoking or hyper-cholesterolemia.[61] In patients with ISH, there is a clear association with an increased prevalence of SMI; but the influence of ISH on perioperative outcomes has not been studied. In patients with 'white-coat' hypertension, as many repeat blood pressures as possible should be obtained to inform clinical decisions. Starting a normally normotensive patient with white-coat hypertension on inappropriate therapy is dangerous. If surgery is to be deferred to allow white-coat hypertension to be treated, it is unclear how long treatment be given before the patient is subjected to surgery.

CONCLUSIONS:

Patients with hypertension are frequently encountered in noncardiac surgical practice. They require careful assessment by the anesthetist with rewgard to adequacy of treatment and identification of accompanying target-organ damage. In managing preoperative hypertension, cosmetic control of blood pressure is not recommended because both vascular and cerebrovascular autoregulation remain abnormal for several weeks, whereas it may take 2-18 months for treatment of hypertension to influence diastolic dysfunction. There is no doubt that severe perioperative hypertension is a major threat to hypertensive patients especially in the presence of increases in blood pressure in excess of about 20% of the preoperative value. The consequences of these pressure surges include bleeding from vascular suture lines, cerebrovascular haemorrhage and myocardial ischemia/ infarction. The mortality from such events may be as high as 50%. Such perioperative hypertensive crises are generally sympathetically medicated, and are associated with increases in peripheral vascular resistance.

REFERENCES:

1. Borzecki AM, Wong AT, Hickey EC, et al. Hypertension control : how well are we doing ? Arch Intern Med 2003; 163 : 2705-2711
2. Chobanian AV, Bakris GL, Black HR, et al. Seventh Report of the Joint National Committee on Prevention, Detection, Evaluation and Treatment of High Blood Pressure. Hypertension 2003; 42: 1206-1252
3. Aksnes TA, Kjeldsen SE, Rostrup M, et al. Impact of new-onset diabetes mellitus on cardiac outcomes in the Valsartan Antihypertensive Long-term Use Evaluation (VALUE) trial population. Hypertension 2007; 50: 467-473
4. Dahlof B, Sever PS, Poulter NR, et al. Prevention of cardiovascular events with an antihypertensive regimen of amlodipine adding perindopril as required versus atenolol adding bendroflumethiazide as required in the Anglo-Scandinavian Outcome Trial-Blood Pressure Lowering Arm (ASCOT-BPLA): a multicentre randomised controlled trial. Lancet 2005; 366: 895-906
5. Williams B, Lacy PS, Thom SM, et al. Differential impact of blood pressure-lowering drugs on central aortic pressure and clinical outcomes: principal results of the Conduit Artery Function Evaluation (CAFE) study. Circulation 2006; 113: 1213-1225
6. Bangalore S, Messerli FH, Kostis JB, et al. Cardiovascular protection using beta-blockers: a critical review of the evidence. JACC 2007; 50: 563-572
7. Pepine CJ, Handberg EM, Cooper-DeHoff RM, et al. A calcium antagonist vs. a non calcium antagonist hypertension treatment strategy for patients with coronary artery disease. The International Verapamil-Trandolapril Study (INVEST): a randomized controlled trial. JAMA 2003; 290: 2805-2816
8. Prys-Roberts C, Foex P, Biro GP, Roberts JG. Studies of anaesthesia in relation to hypertension. V. Adrenergic beta-receptor blockade. Br J Anaesth 1973; 45: 671-681
9. Wong KC, Schafer PG, Schultz JR. Hypokalemia and anesthetic implications. Anesth Analg 1993; 77: 1238-1260
10. Sear JW, Jewkes C, Tellez J-C, Foex P. Does the choice of antihypertensive therapy influence haemodynamic response to induction, laryngoscopy and intubation. Br J Anaesth 1994; 73: 303-308
11. Stone JG, Foex P, Sear JW, et al. Myocardial ischemia in untreated hypertensive patients: Effect of a single small oral dose of a beta adrenergic blocking agent. Anesthesiology 1988; 68: 495 500
12. Coriat P, Richer C, Douraki T, et al. Influence of chronic angiotensin-converting enzyme inhibition on anesthetic induction. Anesthesiology 1994; 81: 299-307
13. Brabant SM, Bertrand M, Eyraud D, et al. The hemodynamic effects of anesthetic induction in vascular surgical patients chronically treated with angiotensin II receptor antagonists. Anesth Analg 1999; 89: 1388-1392
14. Bertrand M, Godel G, Meersschaert K, et al. Should the angiotensin II antagonists be discontinued before surgery? Anesth Analg 2001; 92: 26-30
15. Pigott DW, Nagle C, Allman K et al. Effect of omitting regular ACE inhibitor medication before cardiac surgery on haemodynamic variables and vasoactive drug requirements. Br J Anaesth 1999; 83: 715-720
16. Wallace AW, Galindez D, Salahieh A, et al. Effect of clonidine on cardiovascular morbidity and mortality after noncardiac surgery. Anesthesiology 2004; 101: 284-93.
17. Wijeysundera DN, Naik JS, Beattie WS. Alpha-2 adrenergic agonis to prevent perioperative cardiovascular complications: a meta-analysis. Am J Med 2003; 114: 742-752
18. Biccard BM, Goga S, de Beurs J. Dexmedetomidine and cardiac protection for non-cardiac surgery: a meta-analysis of randomised controlled trials. Anaesthesia 2008; 63: 4-14
19. Law MR, Morris JK, Wald NJ. Use of blood pressure lowering drugs in the prevention of cardiovascular disease: meta-analysis of 147 randomised trials in the context of expectations from prospective epidemiological studies. Br Med J 2009; 338: b1665
20. Kadoi Y, Saito S, Takahashi K. The comparative effects of sevoflurane vs. isoflurane on cerebrovascular carbon dioxide reactivity in patients with hypertension. Acta Anaesthesiol Scand 2007; 51: 1382-1387

21. Wallace A, Layug B, Tateo I, et al. Prophylactic atenolol reduces postoperative myocardial ischemia. Anesthesiology 1998; 88: 7-17
22. Mangano DT, Layug EL, Wallace A, Tateo I. Effect of atenolol on mortality and cardiovascular morbidity after noncardiac surgery. Multicenter Study of Perioperative Ischemia Research Group. New Engl J Med 1996; 335: 1713-2014.
23. Poldermans D, Boersma E, Bax JJ, et al. The effect of bisoprolol on perioperative mortality and myocardial infarction in high-risk patients undergoing vascular surgery. Dutch Echocardiographic Cardiac Risk Evaluation Applying Stress Echocardiography Study Group. New Engl J Med 1999; 341: 1789-94.
24. Fleisher LA, Beckman JA, Brown KA, et al. AAC/ AHA 2007 Guidelines on perioperative cardiovascular evaluation and care for noncardiac surgery: A report of the American College of Cardiology/ American Heart Association Task Force on Practice Guidelines (Writing Committee to update the 2002 Guidelines on Perioperative Cardiovascular Evaluation for Non-cardiac Surgery). Circulation 2007; 116: 1971-1996
25. Juul AB, Wetterslev J, Gluud C, et al. Effect of perioperative beta-blockade in patients with diabetes undergoing major non-cardiac surgery: randomised, placebo-controlled, blinded multicentre trial. Br Med J 2006; 332: 1482
26. Yang H, Raymer K, Butler R, et al. The effects of perioperative beta-blockade: results of the Metoprolol after vascular Surgery (MaVS) study, a randomized controlled trial. Am Heart J 2006; 152: 983-990
27. Brady AR, Gibbs JS, Greenhalgh RM, et al. POBBLE trial investigators. Perioperative beta-blockade (POBBLE) for patients undergoing infrarenal vascular surgery: results of a randomized double-blind controlled trial. J Vasc Surg 2005; 41: 602-609
28. Zaugg M, Bestmann L, Wacker J, et al. Adrenergic receptor genotype but not perioperative bisoprolol therapy may determine cardiovascular outcome in at-risk patients undergoing surgery with spinal block: the Swiss Beta Blocker in Spinal Anesthesia (BBSA) Study: a double-blinded, placebo controlled, multicenter trial with 1-year follow-up. Anesthesiology 2007; 107: 33-44
29. POISE study group, Devereaux PJ, Yang H, Yusuf S, et al. Effects of extended-release metoprolol succinate in patients undergoing non-cardiac surgery (POISE trial): a randomised controlled trial. Lancet 2008; 371: 1839-1847
30. Sprague HB. The heart in surgery. An analysis of the results of surgery on cardiac patients during the past ten years at the Massachusetts General Hospital. Surg Gynecol Obst 1929; 49: 54-58
31. Prys-Roberts C, Meloche R, Foex P. Studies of anaesthesia in relation to hypertension. I. Cardiovascular responses of treated and untreated patients. Br J Anaesth 1971; 43: 122-137
32. Prys-Roberts C, Greene LT, Meloche R, Foex P. Studies of anaesthesia in relation to hypertension. II. Haemodynamic consequences of induction and endotracheal intubation. Br J Anaesth 1971; 43: 531-547
33. Goldman L, Caldera DL. Risks of general anesthesia and elective operation in the hypertensive patient. Anesthesiology l979; 50: 285-292
34. Forrest JB, Rehder K, Cahalan MK, Goldsmith CH. Multicenter Study of General Anesthesia. III: Predictors of severe perioperative adverse outcomes. Anesthesiology 1992; 76: 3-15
35. Davenport DL, Ferraris VA, Hosokawa P, et al. Multivariable predictors of postoperative cardiac adverse events after general and vascular surgery: results from the Patient Safety in Surgery study. J Am Coll Surg 2007; 204: 1199-1210
36. Muir AD, Reeder MK, Foex P, et al. Preoperative silent myocardial ischaemia: incidence and predictors in a general surgical population. Br J Anaesth 1991; 67: 373-7
37. Allman KG, Muir A, Howell SJ, et al. Resistant hypertension and pre-operative silent myocardial ischaemia in surgical patients. Br J Anaesth 1994; 73: 574-8
38. Browner WS, Li J, Mangano DT for the Study of Perioperative Ischemia Research Group. In-hospital and long-term mortality in male veterans following non-cardiac surgery. JAMA 1992; 268: 228-32
39. Mangano DT, Browner WS, Hollenberg M, et al. for the Study of Perioperative Ischemia Research Group. Long-term cardiac prognosis following non-cardiac surgery. JAMA 1992; 268: 233-9
40. Howell SJ, Hemming AE, Allman KG, et al. Predictors of postoperative myocardial ischaemia: The role of intercurrent arterial hypertension and other cardiovascular risk factors. Anaesthesia 1997; 52: 107-11
41. Stamler J, Stamler R, Neaton JD. Blood pressure, systolic and diastolic, and cardiovascular risks. US population data. Arch Int Med 1993; 153: 598-615
42. Sear JW, Foex P, Howell SJ. Effect of chronic intercurrent medication with beta-adrenoceptor blockade or calcium channel entry blockade on postoperative silent myocardial ischaemia. Br J Anaesth 200; 84: 311-315
43. Beyer K, Taffe P, Halfon P, et al. Hypertension and intra-operative incidents : a multicentre study of 125000 surgical procedures in Swiss hospitals. Anaesthesia 2009 ; 64 : 494-502
44. Pons-Llado G, Ballester M, Borras X, et al. Myocardial cell damage in human hypertension. J Am Coll Cardiol 2000; 36: 2198-2203
45. Reddy GC, Kusumanjali G, Sharada AHR, Rao P. Cardiac troponin-T and CK-MB (mass) levels in cardiac and non-cardiac disease. Indian J Clin Biochem 2004; 19: 91-94
46. Howell SJ, Sear JW, Foex P. Hypertension, hypertensive heart disease and perioperative cardiac risk. Br J Anaesth 2004; 92: 570-583
47. Aronson S, Boisvert D, Lapp W. Isolated systolic hypertension is associated with adverse outcomes from coronary artery bypass grafting surgery. Anesth Analg 2002; 94: 1079-1084
48. Bond R, Narayan SK, Rothwell PL, Warlow CP. Clinical and radiologic risk factors for operative stroke and death in the European Carotid Surgery Trial. Eur J Vasc Endovasc Surg 2002; 23: 108-116
49. Kheterpal S, O'Reilly M, Englesbe MJ, et al. Preoperative and intraoperative predictors of cardiac adverse events after general, vascular and urological surgery. Anesthesiology 2009; 110: 58-66
50. Kheterpal S, Tremper KK, Englesbe MJ, et al. Predictors of postoperative acute renal failure after noncardiac surgery in patients with previously normal renal function. Anesthesiology 2007; 107: 892-902
51. Howell SJ, Sear YM, Yeates D, et al. Hypertension, admission blood pressure and perioperative cardiovascular risk. Anaesthesia 1996; 51: 1000-1004
52. Howell SJ, Sear YM, Yeates D, et al. Risk factors for cardiovascular death following elective surgery under general anaesthesia. Br J Anaesth 1998; 80: 14-19
53. Fayed A, Yang H. Is peri-operative isolated systolic hypertension (ISH) a cardiac risk factor? Current Cardiol Rev 2008; 4: 22-33
54. Wongprasartsuk P, Sear JW. Anaesthesia and isolated systolic hypertension – pathophysiology and anaesthetic risk. Anaesthesia Intensive Care 2003; 31: 619-628
55. Tamborini G, Maltagliata A, Trupiano L et al. Lowering of blood pressure and coronary blood flow in isolated systolic hypertension. Coron Artery Dis 2001; 12: 259-265
56. Felmeden DC, Lip GY, Beevers M, Beevers DG. The placebo effect and white coat effect in isolated systolic hypertension and systo-diastolic hypertension. Blood Pressure 2000; 9: 335-339, 542-553
57. Aronson S, Fontes ML, Miao Y, Mangano DT for the Investigators of the Multicenter Study of Perioperative Ischemia Research Group and the Ischemia Research and Education Foundation. Risk index for perioperative remal dysfunction/ failure. Critical dependence on pulse pressure hypertension. Circulation 2007; 115: 733-742
58. Benjo A, Thompson RE, Fine D, et al. Pulse pressure is an age-independent predictor of stroke development after cardiac surgery. Hypertension 2007; 50: 630-635
59. Muscholl MW, Hense H-W, Brockel U, et al. Changes in left ventricular structure and function in patients with white coat hypertension: cross sectional survey. Br Med J 1998; 317: 565-570
60. Nalbantgil I, Onder R, Nalbantgil S, et al. The prevalence of silent myocardial ischaemia in patients with white-coat hypertension. J Hum Hypertens 1998; 12: 337-341
61. Kroen C. Does elevated blood pressure at the time of surgery increase perioperative cardiac risk? IMPACT consults. Proceedings of the 2nd Annual Cleveland Clinic Perioperative Medicine Summit. Cleve Clin J Med 2006; 73: s5-s6

Perioperative Approach to Patients with Respiratory Disease: Is There a Role for Pulmonary Function Evaluation?

Thomas J. Gal, MD
Emeritus Professor of Anesthesiology
University of Virginia Health System, Charlottesville, Virginia

Learning Objectives:
1) Review Functional Factors Contributing to Increased Respiratory Morbidity. 2) Examine Role and Efficacy of Measures to Improve Pulmonary Function. 3) Identify Benefits/Disadvantages of Various Anesthetic Drugs and Techniques.

Perioperative concerns in patients with respiratory disease have largely focused on risk assessment for development of postoperative pulmonary complications. The latter arise from two major causes. The first is the site of surgery such that upper abdominal procedures are associated with the greatest reduction in lung volumes with shallow breathing and abnormal gas exchange. These are intensified with thoracic surgery and its accompanying trauma to lung tissue. All of the surgical effects are multiplied in the presence of the other major factor, underlying lung dysfunction.

Although initial identification of patients with abnormal lung function is readily achievable with subjective information obtained from history and physical exam, objective estimation of disease severity requires some form of pulmonary function testing. The benefits from such evaluation are not confined to predicting and reducing postoperative complications. They also extend to reducing intra operative morbidity by providing insight into choice of anesthetic drugs and techniques. This is particularly the case in patients with chronic obstructive disease (COPD).

CANDIDATES FOR PEROPERATIVE PULMONARY EVALUATION

For pulmonary function data to be of any value preoperative selection of patient for testing is of paramount importance. Essentially the prime candidates should be those in whom there is a reasonable expectation of abnormality and risk. A broad list was initially provided by Tisi 3 decades ago[1] and included the following factors:

- Age > 70
- Morbid Obesity
- Thoracic Surgery
- Upper Abdominal Surgery
- History of Smoking, Cough
- Any Pulmonary Disease

This list was later refined by the American college of Chest Physicians.[2] More recent adherence to the guidelines below have served to limit widespread costly and unnecessary testing.

- Lung Resection
- Smoking History, Dyspnea
- Cardiac Surgery
- Upper and Lower Abdominal Surgery
- Uncharacterized Respiratory Symptoms

PREDICTION OF PERIOPERATIVE RISK

Unfortunately no test result is an optimum predictor of peri operative respiratory morbidity because of limitations in identifying all of the important factors. A summary of pulmonary functional criteria suggestive of increased risk is outlined in TABLE 1.

One of the more valuable and easily obtained measurements is that of the peak expiratory flow(PEF). This is the maximal flow rate attained at the onset of a forced expiration, Although PEF can be estimated from the initial portion of the spirogram, it can be more conveniently measured with a host of inexpensive hand held flow meters. The PEF is highly dependent on effort and highly sensitive to the caliber of the large airways. The latter makes it useful for assessing bronchodilator therapy. Values less than 200L/min (3.3L/s) are indicative of impaired cough efficiency and a corresponding high risk of postoperative pulmonary difficulties. The PEF is also quite useful in differentiating between pulmonary and cardiac origins of dyspnea. Ailani,et al[3] have devised the Dyspnea Differentiation Index (DDI) which is calculated as PEF X PaO 2 / 1000. The DDI is superior to PEF reductions alone which themselves suggest a pulmonary cause of dyspnea. The latter group had DDI values less than one half those of patients with dyspnea due to cardiac causes (TABLE 2).

Of the indicators on Table 1 one of the more underappreciated factors is the chest x-ray. The presence of hyperaeration is a marker for clinically severs disease which has been associated with a significant (~33%)incidence of postoperative pulmonary problems.[4] It usually identifies hyperinflation associated with airway obstruction and the loss of elastic recoil from destruction of lung parenchyma. This dynamic hyperinflation may also present problems intra operatively with controlled ventilation.

The presence of resting hypercapnia (PaCO2 > 46 mmHg)in the absence of drug therapy(e.g. opioids)suggests some inadequacy of the respiratory apparatus due to advanced disease and portends the likelihood of problems regardless of the nature of the surgery.[5] The chronic hypercapnia of of COPD is

associated with increased alveolar dead space (VD alv) which incurs the need for increased minute ventilation. Although simplistically attributed to respiratory muscle fatigue and diminished neural drive, the increased CO2 levels are actually a variant of "permissive hypercapnia" due to an economic breathing strategy of low tidal volumes (VT) and increased respiratory frequency (f). As such the respiratory muscles operate with a breathing pattern which offsets fatigue and lessens the sense of effort while producing less than optimal CO2 excretion because of the increased VD alv.[6]

PREOPERATIVE MEASURES TO IMPROVE LUNG FUNCTION AND RISK

Identifying lung dysfunction is not devoted simply to assessing risk but also to alter morbidity by employing measures to improve lung function. Some of these modalities are listed in Table 3. Unfortunately today's custom of same day surgical admission limits their application. Nevertheless, 2 of the most important and effective maneuvers are cessation of smoking and bronchodilator therapy. There is roughly a 6 fold increase in peri operative complications (most notably bronchospasm) in smokers with spirometric evidence of airway obstruction.[7] Smokers in general demonstrate an increase in adverse events especially during induction of anesthesia regardless of functional state.[8] The obvious benefits of smoking cessation include a decrease in the volume of secretion and airway reactivity as well as improved mucociliary transport. Unfortunately, the benefits and the associated risk reduction are not achieved in less than a month of abstinence. Shorter periods (< 1 week) may actually be associated with increased secretions and heightened airway reactivity. The only benefit which accrues then is a reduction in carboxyhemoglobin content.[9]

A common feature of patients with respiratory disease, especially those presenting for thoracic surgery, is a combination of airway hyper responsiveness and potentially reversible airway obstruction. Therefore, medications which establish and maintain patency of the airways are particularly valuable. Unfortunately, some clinicians assume that because a patient exhibits little or no response to bronchodilators during spirometric testing, the airway obstruction is not "reversible". It is important, however, to realize that the response to bronchodilators tends to be bell shaped in that it is maximal with moderate disease and diminished in patients with both mild and severe disease. This is partly because usual reliance on FEV1 increase tends to underestimate therapeutic efficacy of bronchodilators. Spirometric inspiratory capacity (IC) and derived measures such as the ratio of VT / IC or inspiratory reserve volume itself may provide a better estimate of reduced hyperinflation associated with the bronchodilating effect.[10]

Long acting beta 2 sympathetic aerosols such as salbutamol or salmeterol are the mainstays for treatment and prevention of perioperative bronchospasm. Their use and efficacy is often limited by occurrence of tachycardia. The latter can be avoided by the use of quarternary anticholinergic compounds such as iratropium and even more so tiotropium (SPIRIVA) . The latter compound lacks the problematic inhibitory effects on M2 muscarinic receptors and has a very long (~24hr) duration of action.[11] As such it can be conveniently administered preoperatively by means of a convenient aerosol-free inhaler.

IMPLICATIONS FOR ANESTHETIC MANAGEMENT

When possible regional anesthesia represents an ideal choice for patients with pulmonary disease because it obviates the need for airway instrumentation and possibility of adverse airway responses. This is not feasible if patients refuse or the site of surgery does not permit. Management of a general anesthetic in a patient with lung disease, in particular airway obstruction, revolves around prevention of airway constriction. The latter is best accomplished by avoiding airway stimulationin the presence of inadequate anesthetic depth. The choice of induction agents is vital in dealing with this potential problem. The limited clinical observations suggest that propofol may offer the best option for avoiding airway reactivity with induction and intubation.[12] The advantages appear to be greatest in smokers.

The choice of inhalation anesthetics in such patients has historically placed emphasis on halothane largely because of its well recognized bronchodilating properties. The bronchodilating efficacy of sevoflurane, however, appears to be better in a population of VA patients,most of whom were smokers.[13] Desflurane ,on the other hand,is devoid of any bronchodilating actionsand appears to have disadvantages related to its physical properties, most notably its high density[14] and propensity for airway irritation.[15,16]

Adequate anesthetic depth(>1 MAC)is obviously important to minimize likelihood of bronchospasm. When considering the mode of ventilation (i.e. spontaneous vs. controlled), it is important to consider the reduction in the ventilatory response to CO2 that accompanies inhalation anesthesia. With the mechanical impairment in patients with airway obstruction (e.g. decreased FEV1) ,one might expect CO2 removal to be further impaired. Indeed Pietak,et al[17] reported alarming degrees of hypercapnia in such patients allowed to breathe spontaneously in the presence of 1 % halothane.The low tidal volumes and high respiratory rates resulted in a high amount of "wasted" ventilation, more specifically increased alveolar dead space , despite the fact that overall minute ventilations were the same as normal patients. Although no data exist with newer agents

such as sevoflurane in patients with obstructive lung disease, greater elevations of resting CO2 compared with halothane in normals would suggest that the effects in the presence of obstructive airway disease are also likely to be more severe.

MANAGEMENT OF VENTILATION

The need for positive pressure ventilation is unavoidable with general anesthesia in patients with variations of obstructive airway disease, but the approaches to mechanical ventilation are controversial. Traditional objectives have focused on the need to avoid excessive peak airway pressure(Ppk) based on the rather naïve perception that the latter is the major cause of lung parenchymal disruption usually referred to as "barotrauma" The limitation of Ppk is simplistically achieved by low rates of inspiratory flow(VI). The importance of reducing VI was long ago disputed by Tuxen and Lane[18] who demonstrated that plateau pressure(Pplat)and not Ppk was related to lung hyperinflation, barotrauma, and circulatory depression. These are all the result of end expiratory and end inspiratory volume increases which can be reduced by the 3 following basic ventilatory strategies.[19]

- Reduced Respiratory Frequency (f)
- Reduced Tidal Volume (VT)
- Shortened Inspiratory Time (Ti)

Reductions in f have the the greatest impact on reducing hyperinflation and are far more effective than reducing VT since the latter progressively increasesthe alveolar dead space fraction. Perhaps more benefits are derived from reductions in Ti to allow more time for passive exhalation. In order to maintain delivered VT , inspiratory flow rate must be increased. This is best accomplished with the square wave flow pattern of volume control ventilation. As surrogate markers of lung hyperinflation the plateau pressure during an inspiratory pause and "auto PEEP" are relatively easy to measure guides to adjusting ventilator settings.The former estimates the average end inspiratory alveolar pressure while the latter indicates that inspiration is beginning prior to the cessation of expiratory flow.

MANAGEMENT IN THE IMMEDIATE POSTOPERATIVE PERIOD

One major concern in theses patients is the appropriate time to extubate. While the endotracheal tube may be removed early to minimize reactive bronchospasm, this is often not safe. Because of residual anesthetic effects, patients often require ventilatory support in the post anesthesia recovery unit. Reduced lung volumes and abnormal gas exchange persist for as long as 48 hours and patients whose respiratory dysfunction is obvious preoperatively require enhanced vigilance. However, it does seem reasonable to extubate some patients early on awakening and observe them closely for signs of deteriorating gas exchange before considering reintubation.

POSTOPERATIVE ANALGESIA

Analgesia, of course, is a vital component of postoperative therapy. In patients with lung disease there is a narrow therapeutic window because of respiratory depression associated with systemic opioids. Neuraxial blockade (e.g. epidural)with local anesthetics and opioids can avoid the problem somewhat. Although there are no objective data indicating improved spirometric performance, the benefits of mobility and deep breathing without discomfort render epidural analgesia an ideal choice. Much of its benefit accrues from a reduced need for systemic opioid analgesia.

OXYGEN ADMINISTRATION.

The need to administer supplemental oxygen to patients in the post anesthesia care unit is well recognized. There has been some unwarranted concern that oxygen administration will cause certain patients with obstructive lung disease and resting hypercapnia to stop breathing by eliminating their ventilatory response to hypoxia. While it may not be desirable to administer 100% oxygen to such patients, it is not appropriate to deny supplemental oxygen. The PaCO2 will increase and have long been recognized as due to a number of factors, the least of which is a major decrease in minute ventilation. These include the Haldane Effect and most notably an increase in V/Q mismatch because of the vasodilating actions of oxygen on the pulmonary vasculature.[20]

SUMMARY

The peri-operative management of patients with lung disease begins with identifying such patients and determining the severity of their respiratory function, The latter may not require extensive spirometric evaluation and can be accomplished to a great extent by simple evaluations such as peak Flow, arterial blood gases, chest x-ray,etc. The evaluation serves to identify a group of patients at risk for postoperative pulmonary complications but also alerts to individuals who may experience a stormy anesthetic because of increased airway reactivity. In most instances therefore, the efforts are directed at minimizing airway responses during light anesthesia and periods of airway instrumentation. In other patients with lung dyfunction not associated with airway obstruction, the efforts must simply be directed at minimizing the further decrements in lung volume and deterioration of gas exchange so characteristic of the intra and post operative periods.

REFERENCES

1. Tisi GM: Preoperative Evaluation of Pulmonary Function. Validity, Indications , and Benefits. Am Rev Resp Dis . 1979;119: 293-310.

2. Hniatuk OW, Dillard TA, Torrington KC: Adherence to Strict Guidelines for Preoperative Pulmonary Function Testing. CHEST 1995;107:1294-7.
3. Ailani RK , Ravakhah K, DiGiovine B,et al: Dyspnea Differentiation Index. CHEST 1999;116: 1100-4.
4. Kroenke K, Lawrence VA,Theroux JF,et al: Postoperative Complications after Thoracic and Major Abdominal Surgery in Patients with Obstructive Lung disease. CHEST. 1993;104: 1445-51.
5. Finlay A, McAllister NA, Khan SE,et al: Accuracy of Preoperative Assessment in Predicting Pumonary Risk after Non Thoracic Surgery. Am J Resp Crit Care Med. 2003;167:741-4.
6. Gal TJ: Respiratory Mechanics and Ventilatory Failure in Patients with Chronic Obstructive Pulmonary Disease. Curr Opinion in Anesthesiology. 1992;5:839-42.
7. Warner DO: Perioperative abstinence from Cigarettes. Physiological and Clinical Consequences. ANESTHESIOLOGY.2006;104:356-67.
8. Dennis A, Curran J,Sheriff J,et al: Effects of Passive and Active Smoking on Induction of Anesthesia. Br J Anaesth. 1994;73:450-2.
9. Erskine RJ, Murphy PJ,Langton JA: Sensitivity of Upper Airway Reflexes in Cigarette Smokers: Effect of Abstinence. Br J Anaesth.1994;73:298-302.
10. O'Donnell D: Assessment of Bronchodilator Efficacy in Symptomatic COPD.Is Spirometry Useful? CHEST 2000;117:42-47S.
11. Gross NJ: Tiotropium Bromide. CHEST. 2004;126: 1946-53.
12. Eames WO, Rooke GA,Sai-Chen R,et al: Comparison of the effects of Etomidate,Propofol, and Thiopental on Respiratory Resistance after Tracheal Intubation. ANESTHESIOLOGY. 1996;84:1307-11.
13. Rooke GA, Choi SH, Bishop MJ: The Effect of Isoflurane, Halothane,Sevoflurane,and Thiopental/Nitrous Oxide on Respiratory System Resistance after Tracheal Intubation. ANESTHESIOLOGY. 1997;86:1294-9.
14. Nyktari VG,Pappainou AA,Prinianakaki G, et al: Effect of the Physical Properties of Desflurane on Pulmonary Resistance in a Laboratory Lung Model. ANESTHESIOLOGY. 2006;104:1202-7.
15. Goff MJ,Shahbaz RA,Ficke DJ, et al: Absence of Bronchodilation during Desflurane Anesthesia. Comparison to Sevoflurane and Thiopental. ANESTHESIOLOGY. 2000;93:404-8.
16. Sato JI,Yamakage M, Kobayashi T, et al: Desflurane but not Sevoflurane can Increase Lung resistance via Tachykinin Pathways. Br J Anaesth. 2009;102: 704-13.
17. Pietaak S,Weenig CS, Hickey RF, et al: Anesthetic Effects on Ventilation in Patients with Chronic Obstructive Pulmonary Disease. ANESTHESIOLOGY. 1975;42:160-6.
18. Tuxen DV, Lane S:The Effects of Ventilatory Pattern on Hyperinflation, Airway Pressures,and Circulation in Mechanical Ventilation of Patients with Severe Airflow Obstruction. Am Rev Resp Dis. 1987;136:872-9.
19. Brenner B, Corbridge T, Kazzi A: Intubation and Mechanical Ventilation of the Asthmatic Patient in Respiratory Failure. Proc Am Thorac Soc. 2009;6:371-9.
20. Stradling JR: Hypercapnia during Oxygen Therapy in Airway Obstruction: A Reappraisal. THORAX. 1987;41:897-902.

TABLE 1: INDICATORS OF INCREASED PERIOPERATIVE PULMONARY MORBIDITY

FEV1 < 2.0 L
FEF 25-75 < 40 % of Predicted
Maximum Voluntary Ventilation < 50% of Predicted
Peak Expiratory Flow < 200L/min
PaCO2 > 46 mmHg
Chest X-ray Evidence of Hyperinflation

TABLE 2: PULMONARY VS. CARDIAC CAUSES OF DYSPNEA

	Cardiac (n=24)	Pulmonary (n=39)
PaO2 (mmHg)	68 +/- 12 (44-92)	59 +/- 13 (32-85)
Peak Flow (L/min)	267 +/- 97 (73-461)	144 +/- 66 (12-276)
DDI	18 +/- 8 (2.6-34.2)	8 +/- 4 (0.4-16.4)

Value are Mean+/-SD (Range)
Adapted from Ailani,et al: Chest 1999;1100-4.

TABLE 3: PREOPERATIVE PULMONARY THERAPY

Smoking Cessation
Bronchodilators
Incentive Sprometry (Sustained Deep Inspirations)
Chest Physiotherapy
Fluid Intake (>3L/day)
Expectorants (Historically Glycerol Guiacolate)

Vexing Pediatric Anesthesia Issues for the Generalist Anesthesiologist

Peter J. Davis, MD
Anesthesiologist-in-Chief, Children's Hospital of Pittsburgh
Professor of Anesthesiology & Pediatrics
University of Pittsburgh School of Medicine, Pittsburgh, Pennsylvania

Learning Objectives:

I. Are parents useful (in the operating room)?
   a. To discuss the developmental differences in child development
   b. To review the incidence of postanesthesia behavioral disturbances
   c. To determine the benefit of parental presence in the operating room

II. Will anesthesia make my child stupid?
   a. To determine the incidence of cognitive impairment following anesthesia in adults
   b. To review the animal data of neonatal neurotoxicity
   c. To review the human data of neonatal anesthesia exposure on learning disabilities

This lecture has a myriad of possible topics, but I have chosen to focus on 2 current issues

1. Anesthesia neurotoxicity in the developing brain: Do anesthetic agents make your child stupid

2. Parental presence in the OR and premedication agents: Their role in pediatric anesthesia

1. ANESTHESIA NEUROTOXICITY IN THE DEVELOPING BRAIN: DO ANESTHETIC AGENTS MAKE YOUR CHILD STUPID

An area of intense interest in both the scientific community and lay press involves the findings of anesthetic associated toxicity in the developing central nervous system. Early work in the 1980s by Uemura and colleagues noted that rats exposed to varying concentrations of halothane from the time of conception to PND28 had a decrease in synaptic density and that these exposed animals also demonstrated behavioral disturbances (1). More recent investigations with newborn animal models have reported apoptosis in multiple areas of the central nervous system during this period of rapid synaptogenesis when these animals are exposed to drugs that work via N-methyl D aspartate antagonists (NMDA) or Gamma-aminobutyric acid (GABA) agonists (2-11). These findings have been reported in both rodent and non human primate models. Ketamine, sevoflurane and isoflurane have all been shown to have dose-dependent and time-exposure effects on neuroapoptosis in the developing brain. When these agents are combined, these drugs act synergistically with regards to both their anesthetic and neuroapoptotic effect. In addition to a dose effect, these animals have a period, or window of vulnerability, in which these agents act in the developing brain. This window of vulnerability differs among species, and though there are no specific studies on the vulnerability period in humans, these animal models suggest that the vulnerable period in humans correlate to a human period of late pregnancy to early childhood. Although the data is mixed with respect to the behavioral/ neurocognitive outcomes in rodents, there is no data on the neurocognitive function following anesthetic exposures in the nonhuman primate.

To complicate the situation, rodent studies have shown that ketamine exposure during this period of rapid synaptogenesis can increase neuroapotosis and alter behavior in exposed rat pups; however, if rat pups are exposed to chronic pain (in the absence of the drug), chronic pain can also cause an increase in neuroapotosis. If these animals are exposed to chronic pain and ketamine, neuroapoptosis is markedly attenuated (12). Stratmann and colleagues have shown in rat pups that exposure to increased levels of carbon dioxide results in an increase in neuroapoptosis to a level that is similar to that observed with exposure to isoflurane. However, neurocognitive performance in the carbon dioxide exposed group was similar to control animals, while animals exposed to isoflurane had neurocognitive impairment (7). Stratman et al has challenged the view of neuroapoptosis and has suggested that anesthetic agents may effect neurogenesis. Recent animal work suggests that magnesium administration can cause neuroapoptis (13). Thus, women receiving magnesium infusions to suppress labor or treat preeclampsia may create a risk factor for neurocognitive behavior disorders. How do these findings translate to the human experience? The answers are less clear. Two studies suggest a possible association with neurocognitive impairment and one does not. Wilder and others, looking at databases and county registries in the Rochester Minnesota area, suggest that exposure to anesthesia may have a detrimental effect with regards to learning disabilities. In this study, the investigators reported on a cohort of 5357 births in Rochester Minnesota between 1976 and 1982. The incidence of learning disabilities and its relationship to anesthetic exposure was determined while adjusting for other possibly relevant covariables (14). In this study, the authors concluded that 2 or more anesthetic exposures increased the odds of a learning disability. Though this paper has a significant number of strengths (sample size, inclusion of covariates, a wide range of surgical procedures, varying anesthetic exposures, no preconceived outcome results (i.e. no selection or

observational bias), there are a few limitations that raise caution in interpretating the results. Namely, the study population had anesthesia performed before pulse oximetry and end-tidal monitoring were standard of care or available. In addition, because of the retrospective nature of the study, learning disability evaluations may have been self-selective. Another study to suggest an association between anesthetic exposure and neurobehavioral outcome is the report of Kalkman and colleagues (15) on 249 children following exposure to anesthesia etween 0-6 years of age during years 1987, 1991, 1993 and 1995). In a cross-sectional study, these investigators surveyed parents of children from the Netherlands who had undergone GU surgery with a questionnaire on behavioral development. The behavioral development measurement involved the Dutch translation of the Child Behavior Check List developed and validated in the United States. This test completed by the parents, reports their child's competencies and behavior/emotional problems based on the child's activities, social relations and school performance. The parents reported a higher trend in learning deficits. However, based on their findings, a cohort of over 6,000 patients would be needed to confirm or refute their findings.

However, in a study of twin cohorts from the Netherlands, Bartels and others reported no causal relationship between anesthesia and learning deficits. In their study of 1143 monozygotic twin pairs, Bartels noted that twins exposed to anesthesia before age 3 had significantly more cognitive problems and lower educational achievement scores than did twins not exposed to anesthesia. However, in twin pairs that were discordant for anesthesia (i.e. one twin exposed and one twin not exposed), these twins were not different from each other (16).

WHAT IS THE CLINICIAN TO DO WITH ALL THIS INFORMATION[17]?

At this time, no studies demonstrate that anesthetic drugs cause harmful effects to the nervous systems of children. There is no phenotype for this anesthetic-associated neurocognitive disorder. The retrospective studies to date suggest that multiple exposures might entail risk. However, these studies suffer from all the weaknesses inherent in retrospective designs. Specifically, they cannot control for the multiple confounding variables that exist with normal growth and development. However, the existing scant human data and the clinical impression all suggest that anesthetic exposures up to several hours are not associated with risk. This is similar to the findings in animal models. The bottom line for the practicing anesthesiologist, and concerned parents, is that at present there is no direct evidence that exposure to anesthetic drugs, per se, is unsafe for children. Of course, there are real risks of anesthesia in children, including hypoxia and cardiovascular compromise. The available data suggest that discussions about anesthetic risks in young children continue to focus primarily on the very real risks of airway compromise, hypoxia, and cardiovascular instability, and not on the hypothetical risk of neurologic injury from anesthetic drugs. The present data do not support postponing necessary surgery in children until a later age to avoid hypothetical dangers of exposure to anesthetic drugs.

2. PARENTAL PRESENCE IN THE OR AND PREMEDICATION AGENTS: THEIR ROLE IN PEDIATRIC ANESTHESIA

This aspect of the lecture will focus on premedication and the induction of pediatric patients presenting for surgery. In order to better assess the role of premedications and induction techniques, it is imperative to understand the psychological needs of children and how they differ during development. Also important in this process of preparing children and their parents for surgery is to understand what the risk factors are for both patient and parent with regard to preoperative anxiety (18-23). The role of premedications and induction techniques are truly dependent on the perioperative environment and the philosophy of the institution. The endpoints of success to reduce preoperative anxiety need to be defined. Mask acceptance and ease of induction are classically measured, but in fact may be surrogate endpoints. Postoperative behavioral changes may be more significant findings, but postoperative behavioral changes may also be related to other factors in the child's hospitalization/care. Studies have shown that 54% of children undergoing outpatient surgery exhibit postoperative behavioral changes (24-27). These changes include nightmares, disruptive sleep, enuresis, separation anxiety and temper tantrums. Though difficult to assess, the incidence of preoperative anxiety in children is estimated to be up to 75%. Anxiety is that feeling of tension, nervousness and worry associated with increased autonomic nervous system activity. Age-related concerns involve stranger anxiety, parental separation, pain discomfort, disfigurement, and loss of control, fear of awareness, fear of not waking up and fear of being put to sleep. Risk factors for increased preoperative anxiety in children include age (coping strategies), children with high trait anxiety, shyness, inhibited temperament and increased parental anxieties. In the US, the three most common interventions for children with preoperative anxieties include:

1. Preoperative preparation programs
2. Parental presence at induction of anesthesia
3. Preanesthetic medication

PREOPERATIVE PREPARATION

Most studies have suggested that preoperative preparation programs reduce anxiety and enhance coping in children. Institutional programs have

evolved to include play therapy, music therapy, child-life preparation and the teaching of coping skills (28-30).

PARENTAL PRESENCE

Parental presence at induction of anesthesia has increased in frequency (31). The advantages of parental presence include the decreased need for premedications and avoidance of separation anxiety. Concerns regarding parental safety, effectiveness, the child's well being, increased parental anxiety, and consequently, increased patient anxiety, have been cited as the down side to parental presence (31-36). When parental presence is compared to the use of oral midazolam, children who were premedicated with oral midazolam had less anxiety than the children in the parental presence group. In addition, in studies of children where parental presence is combined with oral midazolam and compared to children who only received oral midazolam, there was no further reduction in patient anxiety.

PREANESTHETIC MEDICATION

Which agent is best and through which orifice it should be administered have been the subjects of numerous papers in the history of pediatric anesthesia. The various drugs, routes of administration, and dosages are well reviewed in the textbooks of pediatric anesthesia (Krane & Davis, Chapt 8, Smith's Anesthesia for Infants and Children, 8th edition) (20). In the past, most preanesthetic medications have been dictated by tradition. However, more recently, Kain has reported that sedative premedications were used in approximately 50% of all children and adults undergoing surgery, and that in children, midazolam was the most commonly used premedication (>96%) followed by fentanyl and ketamine. For purposes of discussion, the agents midazolam, OTFC, and the -2 agonists clonidine and dexmedetomidine will be reviewed (36-44).

Recently, the use of -2 agonists has come into wider use in pediatric anesthesia. The use of clonidine has been well studied, and more recently the role of dexmedetomidine is being evaluated. Dexmedetomidine bioavailability following per oral, buccal and intramuscular administration were 16, 82 and 104% respectively (42). Studies in adults by Yuen et al. using crossover design have shown that nasal administration of dexmedetomidine has a peak sedative effect in 90-105 minutes and significant sedation occurring in 45-60 minutes. In addition, 75% and 92% of adult volunteers receiving 1.0 and 1.5 μ/kg respectively had OAA/S scores of 3 or less. In a blinded study involving children premedicated with both oral midazolam (0.5 mg/kg), nasal dexmedetomidine (0.5 μg/kg) or nasal dexmedetomidine (1.0 μg/kg), Yuen et al. noted that intranasal dexmedetomidine produced more sedation than midazolam, but patient cooperation at the time of induction was similar to the group receiving midazolam (43,44)

REFERENCES:

1. Uemura E, Levin ED, Bowman RE. Effects of halothane on synaptogenesis and learning behavior in rats. Exp Neurol 1985;89:520-9.
2. Jevtovic-Todorovic V, et al. Early exposure to common anesthetic agents causes widespread neurodegeneration in the developing rat brain and persistent learning deficits. J Neurosci 2003;23(3):876-82.
3. Mellon RD, Simone AF, Rappaport A. Use of anesthetic agents in neonates and young children. Anesth Analg 2007;104(3):509-20.
4. Loepke AW, Soriano SG. An assessment of the effects of general anesthetics on developing brain structure and neurocognitive function. Anesth Analg 2008;106(6):1681-707.
5. Loepke AW, et al. The effects of neonatal isoflurane exposure in mice on brain cell viability,k adult behavior, learning, and memory. Anesth Analg 2009;108(1):90-104.
6. Fredriksson A, et al: Neonatal exposure to a combination of N-methyl-D-aspartate and gamma-aminobutyric acid type A receptor anesthetic agents potentiates apoptotic neurodegeneration and persistent behavioral deficits. Anesthesiology 2007;107(3):427-36.
7. Stratmann G, et al. Effect of hypercarbia and isoflurane on brain cell death and neurocognitive dysfunction in 7-day-old rats. Anesthesiology 2009;110(4):849-61.
8. Slikker W, Jr, et al. Ketamine-induced neuronal cell death in the perinatal rhesus monkey. Toxicol Sci 2007;98(1):145-58.
9. Sanders RD, et al. Dexmedetomidine attenuates isoflurane-induced neurocognitive impairment in neonatal rats. Anesthesiology 2009;110(4):1077-85.
10. Wang C, Slikker W, Jr. Strategies and experimental models for evaluating anesthetics: effects on the developing nervous system. Anesth Analg 2008;106:1643-58.
11. Cattano D, Young C, Straiko MM, Olney JW. Subanesthetic doses of propofol induce neuroapoptosis in the infant mouse brain. Anesth Analg 2008;106:1712-4.
12. Anand KJ, Garg S, Rovnaghi CR, et al. Ketamine reduces the cell death following inflammatory pain in newborn rat brain. Pediatr Res 2007;62(3):283-90.
13. Dribben WH, Creeley CE, Wang HH, et al. High dose magnesium sulfate exposure induces apoptotic cell death in the developing neonatal mouse brain. Neonatology 2009;96(1):23-32.
14. Wilder RT, Flick RP, Sprung J, et al. Early exposure to anesthesia and learning disabilities in a population based birth cohort. Anesthesiology 2009;110:796-804.
15. Kalkman CJ, Peelen L, Moons KG, et al: Behavior and development in children and age at the time of first anesthetic exposure. Anesthesiology 2009;110-805-12.
16. Bartels M, Althoff RR, Boomsma DI. Anesthesia and cognitive performance in children: no evidence of a causal relationship. Twin Res Hum Genet 2009;12(3):246-53.
17. McGowan FX, Jr, Davis PJ: Anesthetic-related neurotoxicity in the developing infant: of mice, rats, monkeys and, possibly, humans. Anesth Analg 2008;106(6):1599-602.
18. Kain ZN, Caldwell-Andrews AA. Preoperative psychological preparation of the child for surgery: an update. Anesthesiology Clin N Am 2005;23:597-614.
19. Kain ZN, Mayes LC, Caldwell-Andrews AA. Predicting which children benefit most from parental presence during induction of anesthesia. Pediatric Anesthesia 2006;16:627-634.
20. Krane & Davis, Chapt 8, Smith's Anesthesia for Infants and Children, 8th edition.
21. McCann ME, Kain ZN. The management of preoperative anxiety in children: an update. Anesth Analg 2001;93:98-105.
22. O'Byrne K, Peterson L, Saldana L. Survey of pediatric hospitals' preparation programs: evidence of the impact of health psychology research. Health Psychol 1997;16:147-54.
23. Sale H, Burgmeier R, Schmidt LR. A meta-analysis of studies on psychological preparation of children facing medical procedures. Psychol Health 1988;2:107-32.
24. Kain ZN, Caldwell-Andrews AA, Weinberg ME, et al. Sevoflurane versus halothane: postoperative maladaptive behavioral changes. Anesthesiology 2005;102:720-6.
25. Kain ZN, MacLaren J, McClain BC, et al. Effects of age and emotionality on the effectiveness of midazolam administered preoperatively to children. Anesthesiology 2007;107:545-52.

26. Kain ZN, Wang SM, Mayes LC, et al. Distress during the induction of anesthesia and postoperative behavioral outcomes. Anesth Analg 1999;88:1042-7.

27. Kain ZN, Caldwell-Andrews AA, Maranets I, et al. Preoperative anxiety and emergence delirium and postoperative maladaptive behaviors. Anesth Analg 2004;99:1648-54.

28. Wang SM, Kulkarni L, Dolev J, Kain ZN. Music and preoperative anxiety: a randomized, controlled study. Anesth Analg 2002;94:1489-94.

29. Kain ZN, Caldwell-Andrews AA, Krivutza DM, et al. Interactive music therapy as a treatment for preoperative anxiety in children: a randomized controlled trial. Anesth Analg 2004;98:1260-6.

30. Kain ZN, Caldwell-Andrews AA, Mayes LC, et al. Family-centered preparation for surgery improves perioperative outcomes in children. Anesthesiology 2007;106:65-74.

31. Kain ZN, Caldwell-Andrews AA, Krivutza DM, et al. Trends in the practice of parental presence during induction of anesthesia and the use of preoperative sedative premedication in the United States, 1995-2002: results of a follow-up national survery. Anesth Analg 2004;98:1252-9.

32. Kain ZN, Caldwell-Andrews AA, Wang SM, et al. Parental intervention choices for children undergoing repeated surgeries. Anesth Analg 2003;96:970-5.

33. Kain ZN, Mayes LC, Caramico LA, et al. Parental presence during induction of anesthesia: a randomized controlled trial. 1996;84(5):1060-1067.

34. Kain ZN, Mayes LC, Wang SM, et al. Parental presence and a sedative premedicant for children undergoing surgery. Anesthesiology 2000;92:939-46.

35. Kain ZN, Caldwell Andrews AA, Maranets, I, et al. Predicting which child-parent pair will benefit from parental presence during induction of anesthesia: a decision-making approach. Anesth Analg 2006;102:81-4.

36. Kain ZN, Mayes LC, Wang SM, et al. Parental presence during induction of anesthesia versus sedative premedication: Which intervention is more effective? Anesthesiology 1998;89(5):1147-1156.

37. Schmidt AP, Valinetti EA, Bandeira D, et al. Effects of preanesthetic administration of midazolam, clonidine or dexmedetomidine on postoperative pain and anxiety in children. Pediatric Anesthesia 2007;17:667-674.

38. Finley GA, Stewart SH, Buffett-Jerrott S, et al. High levels of impulsivity may contraindicate midazolam premedication in children. Can J Anesth 2006;53:73-78.

39. Cox RG, Nemish U, Ewen A, et al. Evidence-based clinical update: does premedication with oral midazolam lead to improved behavioral outcomes in children? Can J Anaesth 2006;53:1213-1219.

40. Bozkurt P. Premedication of the pediatric patient – anesthesia for the uncooperative child. Current Opinion in Anaesthesiology 2007;20:211-215.

41. Lammers CR, Rosner JR, Crockett DE, et al. Oral midazolam with an antacid may increase the speed of onset of sedation in children prior to general anesthesia. Paediatr Anaesth 2002;12:26-28.

42. Anttila M, Penttila J, Helminen A, et al. Bioavailability of dexmedetomidine after extravascular doses in healthy subjects. Br J Clin Pharmacol 2003;56:691-3.

43. Yuen VM, Hui TW, Irwin MG, Yuen MK. A comparison of intranasal dexmedetomidine and oral midazolam for premedication in pediatric anesthesia: a double-blinded randomized controlled trial. Anesth Analg 2008;106:1715-21.

44. Yuen VM, Irwin MG, Hui TW, et al. A double-blind, crossover assessment of the sedative and analgesic effects of intranasal dexmedetomidine. Anesth Analg 2007;105:374-80.

Valvular Heart Disease in the Patient Undergoing Noncardiac Surgery

Nancy A. Nussmeier, MD
Chair, Department of Anesthesiology
SUNY Upstate Medical University, Syracuse, NY

Valvular heart disease is becoming more common in our aging population.[1] An estimate of the prevalence of moderate to severe disease in patients > 75 years old is 13.3%.[2] Maintenance of hemodynamic stability in these patients can be quite challenging. This review will focus on anesthetic management of the classic lesions: aortic stenosis (AS), aortic regurgitation (AR), mitral stenosis (MS), and mitral regurgitation (MR).[3]

General guidelines for hemodynamic management (heart rhythm, heart rate, preload, afterload, and contractility) will be presented for each valvular lesion. However, the anesthesiologist should bear in mind that "mixed" valvular lesions are more common than "pure" valvular lesions. Thus, the clinician will need to determine which is the most severe (hemodynamically significant) lesion and/or will need to "split the difference" between management goals for multiple valve lesions.

AORTIC STENOSIS

Aortic stenosis (AS) is a commonly encountered cardiac valve lesion in the U.S. Acquired AS is due to idiopathic senile degeneration with sclerosis and calcification of the valve. There is a clear association between clinical risk factors for atherosclerotic disease and the development of AS, including the process of chronic inflammation.[4] An increased incidence with aging occurs due to greater mechanical stress over time and longer exposure to risk factors such as hypertension, smoking, diabetes, and hypercholesterolemia. Aortic stenosis is now seen in 2%-4% of adults greater than 65 years of age, and this prevalence is expected to increase.[4]

Another common etiology of aortic stenosis is a congenital defect in the valve, because 1%-2% of the population are born with a bicuspid aortic valve.[5,6] Inheritance has been found to play a role, with an autosomal dominant pattern and a variable penetrance. A bicuspid aortic valve that does not yet show any signs of damage nevertheless tends to open and close with abnormal folding and creasing, leading to scarring and calcification.[5] Although patients with a bicuspid aortic valve are asymptomatic until late in the disease process, severe, symptomatic AS with or without aortic regurgitation (AR) may develop in mid-life.[6] In undeveloped countries, rheumatic disease is a fairly common cause of AS, and it is usually associated with concomitant AR.

Aortic stenosis is an important clinical entity because of the potential for sudden death and because of the relative ineffectiveness of external cardiac massage during a cardiac arrest. The diagnosis of AS is made from a detailed history and physical examination, supplemented by echocardiography. Symptoms of AS can range from decreased exercise tolerance and exertional dyspnea to angina, CHF, and syncope. On physical examination, a systolic ejection murmur with radiation to the carotids is strongly suggestive of AS.

Echocardiography can be used to determine multiple aspects of the pathophysiology of the lesion including the severity of AS, any structural abnormalities of the valve causing left ventricular outflow tract (LVOT) obstruction, and any accompanying disease that can be found in the other heart valves. A commonly used parameter of severity is the aortic valve area (AVA), with normal AVA being 3-4 cm2. In severe AS, AVA is ≤ 1 cm2.[7] Another parameter commonly used to determine the severity of AS is the gradient across the aortic valve, whereby AS is considered severe if the mean gradient is ≥ 40 mmHg.[8]

In the presence of AS, the obstruction of left ventricular outflow results in increased peak systolic wall stress. This chronic pressure overload directly stimulates parallel replication of sarcomeres in the left ventricle, with consequent development of concentric hypertrophy. Figure 1 shows a typical pressure-volume loop for a patient with AS. The

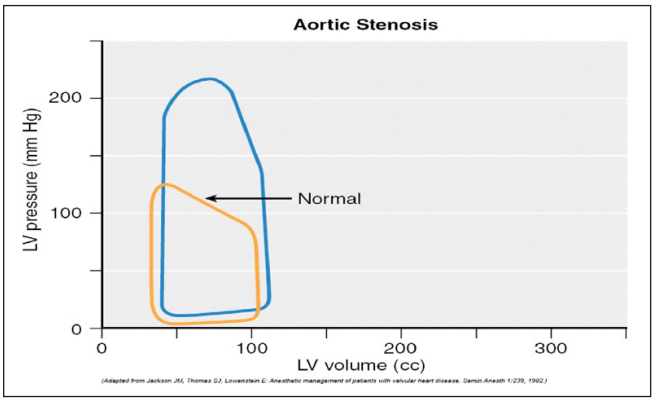


Figure 1: Pressure-volume loop in aortic stenosis.

peak pressure generated by the left ventricle during systole is much higher because of the high transvalvular pressure gradient. Concentric hypertrophy decreases systolic myocardial wall stress from the increasing afterload. However, it also leads to diastolic dysfunction with an increase in left ventricular end-diastolic pressure (LVEDP) and subendocardial ischemia. Eventually, the ejection fraction is somewhat decreased, indicating reduced

left ventricular contractility. The evaluation of the severity of AS can be complicated in the patient who presents with impaired systolic left ventricular function since compromised left ventricular function results in low flow across the LVOT and aortic valve, thus decreasing the gradients in these areas.[7]

ANESTHETIC MANAGEMENT

Operative risk depends upon the severity of the AS, whether the patient has concomitant coronary disease, and the risks of the surgical procedure. Also, it is important to realize that the presence of severe AS reduces the usefulness of CPR for maintaining a cardiac output sufficient to meet the patient's physiologic needs. Anesthetic management of patients with AS revolves around avoiding fluctuations in the patient's hemodynamics, while achieving adequate anesthetic depth.

Every effort should be made to ensure that the patient with AS stays in sinus rhythm. Due to diastolic dysfunction and impaired relaxation, the "atrial kick" may contribute as much as 40% of the total cardiac output.[9] Anything interfering with atrial function (e.g., junctional rhythm or atrial fibrillation) can lead to severe hypotension. Therefore, in order to treat any possible arrhythmia, external cardioversion pads should be considered, preferably before induction of anesthesia.

It is also important to avoid either tachycardia or bradycardia.[10,11] Bradycardia is undesirable because the stroke volume is already limited by the stenotic valve itself; therefore, cardiac output is unacceptably low in the presence of bradycardia. Tachcardia can usually be tolerated for short periods, but can further jeopardize an already compromised coronary supply/demand relationship in the presence of ventricular hypertrophy and concomitant coronary disease.

Preload should be maintained or increased in order to adequately fill the noncompliant left ventricle. Afterload should be maintained or increased. Systemic hypotension causes reduced coronary perfusion pressure and should be managed with the early use of α-adrenergic agonists. Contractility should be maintained.

Premedication may help to prevent perioperative tachycardia in patients with AS. Monitoring includes standard noninvasive modalities. Usually, an arterial line is placed in the preoperative period. Invasive monitoring of central venous pressure is considered, if the surgical procedure involves the potential for blood loss and volume shifts. TEE monitoring is nearly always desirable if there are no contraindications to its placement.

AORTIC REGURGITATION

Aortic regurgitation (AR) is the flow of blood from the aorta backwards into the left ventricle during the diastolic phase of the cardiac cycle. Chronic AR is more prevalent and carries a much better prognosis than acute AR. Causes of chronic AR include congenital lesions, connective tissue disorders, inflammatory diseases, appetite suppressant medications, rheumatic disease, and annular dilation from aging and chronic hypertension. These processes cause malcoaptation of the AV leaflets by causing abnormalities in the leaflets themselves or dilation of the AV annulus, the aortic root, or both.[12]

Progressive volume loading in chronic AR increases end-diastolic wall tension. The left ventricle undergoes a process of remodeling due to series replication of sarcomeres and myofibril elongation, with development of eccentric ventricular hypertrophy and chamber enlargement.[13] Figure 2

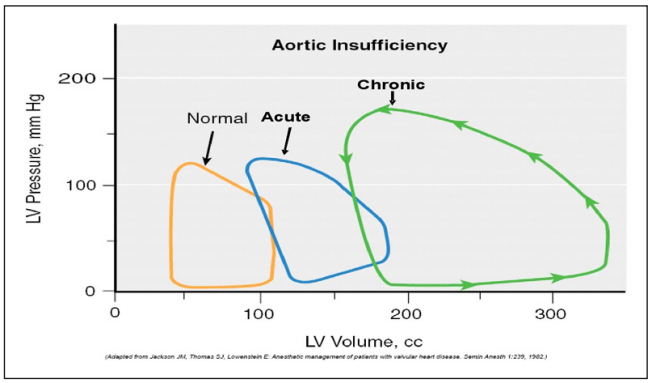


Figure 2: Pressure-volume loops in acute and chronic aortic insufficiency (regurgitation).

shows that the pressure-volume loop is shifted far to the right in patients with chronic AR. Notably, left ventricular end-diastolic pressure (LVEDP) remains relatively normal because left ventricular end-diastolic volume (LVEDV) increases slowly. Therefore, patients with chronic AR may remain asymptomatic for years or even decades. However, patients with chronic AR eventually present with symptoms of left heart failure, e.g., exercise intolerance, dyspnea, and paroxysmal nocturnal dyspnea or orthopnea. Even when these patients have normal coronary arteries, a few nevertheless present with angina due to poor coronary perfusion resulting from low diastolic aortic pressure.

In patients with AR, forward flow is improved by peripheral vasodilation. Typically, a normal ejection fraction is maintained by a large stroke volume. However, over time, increases in the left ventricular wall stress and afterload result.[14] Eventually, as left ventricular dilation and hypertrophy progress, irreversible left ventricular dysfunction develops, and patients become symptomatic. Further impairment of systolic function occurs secondary to oxidative stress, collagen degradation, and matrix metalloproteinase activation.[15] As a compensatory mechanism for poor cardiac output, sympathetic constriction of the peripheral vasculature occurs to maintain blood pressure, although this worsens regurgitation and cardiac output.

Acute AR is less common than chronic AR but carries a more ominous prognosis. Common causes of acute AR include trauma, bacterial endocarditis,

and aortic dissection. The pathophysiology of acute AR centers around the fact that it causes an acute increase in the volume coming into the left ventricle. Because the left ventricle has not had time to undergo the process of eccentric hypertrophy, as it does in chronic AR, it is unprepared to accommodate this sudden increase in volume. As shown in the middle loop in Figure 2, this sudden increase in the LVEDP causes a rightward shift in the pressure-volume loop.[13] A sympathetic response is activated — tachycardia and increased contractile state are the chief compensatory mechanisms for maintaining adequate cardiac output. Unless the AR is managed appropriately, these compensatory mechanisms rapidly fail, necessitating emergency cardiac surgery.

Echocardiography is the most important diagnostic tool. Regurgitant volume consisting of < 20% of the total left ventricular stroke volume is considered mild, 20%-39% is considered moderate, 40%-60% is considered moderately severe, and > 60% is considered severe.[9] In actuality, the regurgitant volume depends in part upon the diastolic time interval and the diastolic pressure gradient across the valve, as well as the regurgitant orifice area.

ANESTHETIC MANAGEMENT

Maintaining a relatively fast heart rate (approximately 90 beats/min) will minimize the time spent in diastole and leads to a decreased regurgitant fraction. Subendocardial blood flow may actually improve with tachycardia due to a higher diastolic pressure and a lower LVEDP. Sinus rhythm is preferable, but rapid supraventricular tachyarrhythmias are better tolerated in patients with AR than in patients with AS.

Also, due to the increased left ventricular volume, preload should be augmented to maintain filling of the dilated left ventricle and maintain forward flow. Furthermore, reducing afterload (maintaining a relatively low systemic vascular resistance [SVR]) will minimize the pressure gradient back across the aortic valve during diastole, improving forward flow and decreasing LVEDP. Finally, left ventricular contractility should be maintained.

In considering the choice of drugs for general anesthesia in these patients, medications that cause bradycardia should be avoided. Pharmacologic interventions that produce venous dilation may significantly impair cardiac output by reducing preload.9 Increases in ventricular afterload should be avoided. In some patients with AR, inodilator agents such as phosphodiesterase inhibitors or other intropic agents such as β-agonists may be needed to improve left ventricular function.

MITRAL STENOSIS

Rheumatic heart disease was once the primary cause of mitral stenosis (MS), although its prevalence in the U.S. is decreasing.[16,17] In the US and other industrialized nations, mitral valve disease is usually caused by primary degenerative (i.e., age-associated), congenital mitral valvular abnormalities (e.g., mitral valve prolapse), or ischemic heart disease resulting in functional mitral incompetence, rather than by rheumatic heart disease. However, rheumatic heart disease remains a large-scale medical and public health problem for many countries and is still seen in the U.S. due to immigration.

The normal mitral valve orifice area is approximately 4-5 cm2.8 Symptoms of MS, usually dyspnea, can occur with a valve area less than 2.5 cm2 and can be precipitated by clinical events associated with increased cardiac output and consequent increased flow across the stenotic valve, e.g., stress, exercise, anemia, pregnancy, or febrile illness. MS is considered to be mild if the valve area is 1.5-2.5 cm2, moderate if 1.1-2.5 cm2, and severe if ≤ 1.0 cm2. Currently, MS is primarily diagnosed and monitored with echocardiography, although MVA can be calculated during cardiac catheterization by using the Gorlin equation. Obstructed flow across the mitral valve is also associated with a pressure differential or "gradient" across the valve. The more severe the MS, the greater the gradient, as long as flow across the valve is held constant. Notably, severe MS may be present with a low measured or calculated gradient across the valve if the patient has low flow due to right heart failure and pulmonary hypertension.

The increased left atrial pressure in patients with MS gradually produces left atrial dilation. Such atrial enlargement can lead to the onset of atrial fibrillation and also to thromboembolic complications if a clot forms in the atrium or appendage due to low velocity blood flow. Treatment may include anticoagulation with IV heparin or oral coumadin, pharmacologic rate control, and pharmacologic or electrical cardioversion for hemodynamically significant or acute onset atrial fibrillation. In patients scheduled for cardioversion, TEE may be performed first to rule out the presence of LA thrombus.[8]

Elevated pressure in the left atrium also leads to passive increases in pulmonary venous and arterial pressures. Many patients with MS have elevated pulmonary pressures secondary to reactive pulmonary vasoconstriction or histologic changes in the medial and intimal layers of pulmonary arteries and arterioles.[16] Chronic elevation in pulmonary pressure caused by MS leads to compensatory right ventricular hypertrophy, similar to the pathophysiology of lesions that obstruct outflow of the left ventricle. However, the response in the right ventricle is less efficient than the left ventricle because of its shape, wall thickness, and smaller muscle mass of the right ventricle. Therefore, chronic pulmonary hypertension can lead to progressive right ventricular dilation and failure.[18,19]

The effect of MS on the left ventricle is primarily due to obstruction of diastolic inflow. The narrowed mitral valve orifice leads to prolonged early diastolic

mitral inflow and delayed left ventricular filling. Late diastolic filling, occurring during atrial systole, is further compromised in patients who have atrial fibrillation secondary to MS. In cases of MS, pressure-volume loops are shifted to the left, so that LVEDP

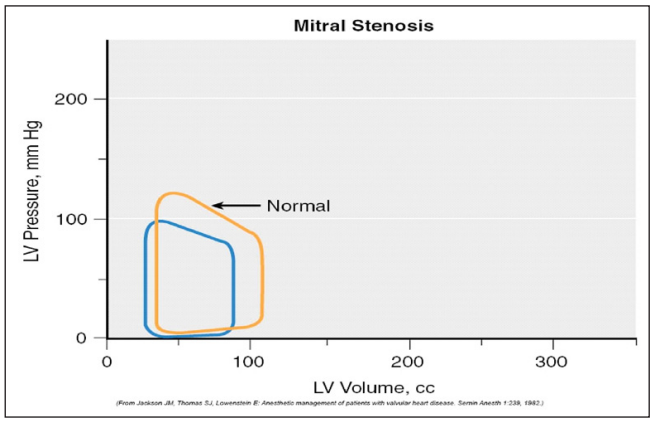


Figure 3. Pressure-volume loop in mitral stenosis.

and LVEDV are lower (Figure 3). Stroke volume is diminished, especially in clinical situations that result in elevated heart rate and shortened diastolic filling intervals. Although left ventricular function or contractility was once thought to be normal in most patients with MS, it has been shown that left ventricular dysfunction is common in patients with MS.[20] Proposed mechanisms include reduced filling of the left ventricle, muscle atrophy, inflammatory myocardial fibrosis leading to wall motion abnormalities, scarring of the subvalvular apparatus, abnormal patterns of left ventricular contraction, reduced left ventricuclar compliance with diastolic dysfunction, increased afterload leading to left ventricular remodeling, right-to-left ventricular septal shift secondary to the effect of pulmonary hypertension on the right ventricle, and coexistent diseases such as systemic hypertension and coronary artery disease.[20]

ANESTHETIC MANAGEMENT

Primary concerns in patients with MS include management of heart rate, ventricular preload, potentially diminished right and left ventricular contractile function, and coexisting pulmonary hypertension. The most important hemodynamic goal is to avoid tachycardia (keep heart rate within its normal range). Tachycardia is poorly tolerated because of the decreased time for diastolic filling. Also, pressure gradients are somewhat flow-dependent in MS. Elevated flow states, such as increased sympathetic activity from any source, can dramatically increase the pressure gradient across the valve. Echocardiographically, the concept of valve gradients is derived through the use of a modified form of Bernoulli's equation, $\Delta P = 4v2$, where "v" is the measured velocity of blood flow through the valve. Thus, any increase in transvalvular flow rate caused by an increase in heart rate will have a significant impact on transvalvular flow dynamics and on left atrial pressure.

Also, if possible, sinus rhythm should be preserved. Atrial contributions to stroke volume may be elevated in MS patients who are in the early stages of the disease and who are not in atrial fibrillation. Once atrial fibrillation has occurred, the atrial kick is lost. In this case, however, the most important factor in the deterioration of the patient's clinical condition is tachycardia itself, rather than loss of the atrial kick. In any event, digoxin should be continued perioperatively. Short-acting β-blockers can then be used for heart rate control.

Flow through a stenotic mitral valve requires a higher-than-normal pressure gradient between the left atrium and the left ventricle. Thus, reduction in preload, from the venodilatory effects of anesthesia or from blood loss, can markedly affect cardiac output. However, patients with MS already have elevated left atrial pressures, so that overly aggressive use of fluids can lead a patient in borderline CHF into florid pulmonary edema.[9] In patients with MS, afterload reduction is usually not helpful in augmenting forward flow, because stroke volume is determined by the mitral valve orifice area and the diastolic filling interval.

Left ventricular contractility and SVR are usually preserved in MS. If anything, the left ventricle is chronically underloaded. Nevertheless, global systolic dysfunction develops in some MS patients.[18]

Right ventricular dysfunction probably poses a greater challenge in treating patients with MS than does left ventricular dysfunction. Every effort should be made to avoid increases in pulmonary arterial pressures (e.g., avoid hypoxia, hypercardia, acidosis, lung hyperexpansion, and nitrous oxide).

In patients with MS, oversedation in the preoperative period should be avoided to prevent hypoventilation. Bleeding complications from chronic anticoagulation in patients with atrial fibrillation should be anticipated. Monitoring for these patients includes standard noninvasive modalities and, depending upon the type of surgery, may involve invasive monitoring of blood pressure, central venous pressure, and intraoperative echocardiography. Monitoring pulmonary artery (PA) pressure and monitoring cardiac output with a PA catheter is sometimes employed, but care and judgment must be exercised, given the propensity for PA rupture in patients with long-standing pulmonary hypertension. Management of right ventricular dysfunction includes optimizing acid-base balance and using hypocarbia, hyperoxia, and possibly vasodilators to decrease pulmonary vascular resistance. Inotropic support may be needed for patients with secondary right ventricular dysfunction or failure. Epinephrine and milrinone are good therapeutic options. Newer therapeutic options for treatment of refractory pulmonary hypertension include inhaled prostacyclin or nitric oxide.

MITRAL REGURGITATION

Mitral regurgitation (MR) is a commonly encountered valve lesion. MR can either involve structural abnormalities in the valve or in its subvalvar components, or functional abnormalities due to annular or left ventricular dilation causing malcoaptation of the mitral valve leaflets.[21] Examples of structural abnormalities of the mitral valve include mitral valve prolapse, myxomatous degeneration of the mitral valve, rheumatic mitral insufficiency, cleft mitral valve associated with an atrioventricular septal defect, and any infiltrative/fibrotic processes. Functional MR is present in 10%-20% of patients with chronic ischemia due to coronary artery disease. Unlike primary valvular causes of MR, the morphology of the mitral valve is normal in these patients. Nonetheless, the long-term morbidity and mortality associated with this type of MR are significant.[21] Today, in developed countries, the most common causes of MR are either myxomatous degeneration of the mitral valve (resulting in annular dilation, chordal elongation and rupture, and redundant, prolapsing, or flail mitral valve leaflets) or mitral insufficiency caused by ischemic heart disease.[3]

The incompetent mitral valve allows retrograde passage of blood from the left ventricle into the left atrium during systole. The magnitude of the regurgitant volume is a function of the size of the regurgitant orifice, the pressure differential between the left atrium and the left ventricle, and the duration of the regurgitant cycle.[18] The severity of MR is assessed in the context of whether the MR is acute or chronic. In patients with chronic MR, symptoms range from nonspecific complaints such as easy fatigability and palpitations to severe CHF. Echocardiography is used to serially follow patients with chronic MR.[22] Quantitative estimates of regurgitant fraction (the fraction of regurgitant volume in relation to total stroke volume) are made from the LV angiogram or measured echocardiographically with Doppler. If regurgitant volume is < 30% of total left ventricular stroke volume, the MR is considered mild, 30%-39% is considered moderate, 40%-60% is considered moderately severe, and > 60% is severe.[9] Pulmonary venous systolic flow reversal is another indication that mitral regurgitation is severe.

The left atrium is exposed to both volume and pressure increases. However, in chronic MR, left atrial pressure increases are not dramatic because of compliance changes in the left atrium as a function of gradual chamber dilation. Progressive left atrial enlargement eventually leads to atrial fibrillation, which occurs in about 50% of patients who present for surgical correction of MR. When left atrial compliance thresholds are reached, left atrial pressure and pulmonary arterial pressure become elevated. Eventually, if chronically exposed to elevated PA pressure, the right ventricle progressively enlarges and right ventricular dysfunction develops.

The long-term sequelae of MR are related to chronic pressure and volume effects on the left atrium and left ventricle. The left ventricle is exposed to a chronic, isolated volume-overload state. Eccentric hypertrophy of the left ventricle develops, causing chamber enlargement without significant increases in wall thickness. Forward cardiac output is preserved because of eccentric hypertrophy and the low impedance of the left atrium—a physiologic equivalent of afterload reduction.[16] The larger stroke volume ejected by the left ventricle is composed of normal venous return into the left atrium plus the regurgitant volume from the prior cardiac cycle. With time, however, compensatory eccentric hypertrophy fails to preserve left ventricular systolic function, and gradual systolic failure ensues, as noted on pressure-volume loops (Figure 4). A reduction in

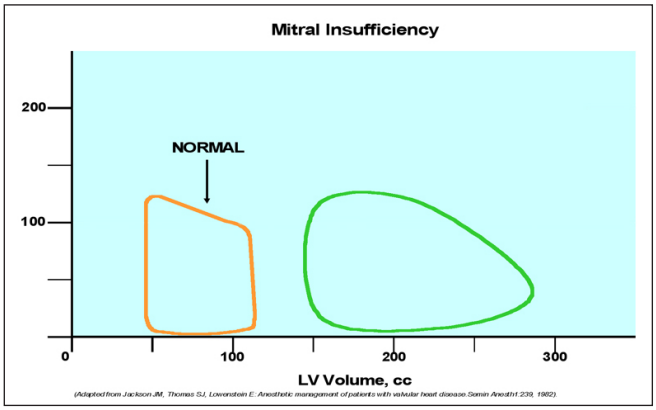


Figure 4: Pressure-volume loop in mitral insufficiency (regurgitation).

left ventricular ejection fraction below 60% or an increase in end-systolic dimension exceeding 40 mmHg indicates the need for surgical repair or replacement of the mitral valve.[23]

With acute onset of MR (e.g., due to myocardial infarction and rupture of papillary muscles), there has been no time for left atrial compensatory changes to occur. Therefore, there is a sudden increase in left atrial pressure and pulmonary capillary wedge pressure. Patients with acute severe MR are usually in cardiogenic shock and do not present for noncardiac surgery. Pharmacologic support of the left ventricle, often accompanied by mechanical support with intra-aortic balloon pump (IABP) counterpulsation, may be necessary to prepare the patient for emergency cardiac surgery.

ANESTHETIC MANAGEMENT

The primary goal in patients with chronic MR is maintaining forward systemic flow.[3] The heart rate should be maintained in the high-normal range, i.e., 80 to 100 beats/minute. Tachycardia decreases the regurgitant volume by shortening systole. Bradycardia has dual detrimental effects on MR: it increases the systolic period duration, thus prolonging regurgitation, and it increases the diastolic filling interval, which can lead to LV distention. A sinus rhythm is preferred, but there is

less dependency on the atrial kick than in stenotic valvular heart disease.

As with most compensated forms of valvular heart disease, patients with hemodynamically significant MR are sensitive to ventricular loading conditions. It must be remembered that anesthetic effects on afterload and preload can drastically alter the severity of MR from its baseline level as seen in preoperative echocardiographic or catheterization assessments. In general, afterload reduction in combination with mild preload augmentation will enhance forward cardiac output and blood pressure. Adequate anesthetic depth, systemic vasodilators, or inodilators may be clinical options, depending on the situation. However, higher systolic driving pressures, as in hypertension, can increase the regurgitant volume, while fluid overload with ventricular distension can lead to expansion of an already dilated mitral annulus and thus worsen MR.

In early compensated MR, left ventricular contractility may be preserved. However, in patients with moderate to severe MR, ejection fraction indices are poorly correlated with left ventricular systolic function so that underlying systolic dysfunction may be underestimated. Hypotension in patients with significant MR can often be managed by manipulating heart rate and volume, but persistent hemodynamic instability may be best treated with inotropic support. Direct-acting α1-agonists increase SVR and blood pressure, lower heart rate, and may worsen MR. Temporary use of small doses of ephedrine may be a better choice. Dobutamine, low-dose epinephrine, and milrinone are all acceptable inotropic choices for continuous infusion.

Pulmonary artery pressures and pulmonary vascular resistance may be elevated in patients with MR. Factors that may increase pulmonary vascular resistance and unfavorably load an already dysfunctional right ventricle, such as hypoxia, hypercarbia, and acidosis, should be avoided.

REFERENCES

1. Supino PG, Borer JS, Preibisz J, Bornstein A. The epidemiology of valvular heart disease: growing public health problem. Heart Fail Clin. 2006;2:379-93.
2. Nkomo VT, Gardin JM, Skelton TN, Gottdiener JS, Scott CG, Enriquez-Sarano M. Burden of valvular heart disease: a population-based study. Lancet. 2006;368:1005-11.
3. Nussmeier NA. Hauser M, Sarwar M, Grigore A, Searles B. Anesthesia for Cardiac Surgery. In: Miller RD, ed. Miller's Anesthesia. 7th ed. Philadelphia, PA: Elsevier; 2010: 1889-1976.
4. Freeman RV, Otto CM. Spectrum of calcific aortic valve disease: pathogenesis, disease progression, and treatment strategies. Circulation. 2005;111:3316-26.
5. Aboulhosn J, Child JS. Left ventricular outflow obstruction: subaortic stenosis, bicuspid aortic valve, supravalvar aortic stenosis, and coarctation of the aorta. Circulation. 2006;114:2412-22.
6. Saha S, Bastiaenen R, Hayward M, McEwan JR. An undiagnosed bicuspid aortic valve can result in severe left ventricular failure. BMJ. 2007;334:420-2.
7. Mochizuki Y, Pandian NG. Role of echocardiography in the diagnosis and treatment of patients with aortic stenosis. Curr Opin Cardiol. 2003;18:327-33.
8. Bonow RO, Carabello BA, Kanu C, de Leon AC Jr, Faxon DP, Freed MD, Gaasch WH, Lytle BW, Nishimura RA, O'Gara PT, O'Rourke RA, Otto CM, Shah PM, Shanewise JS, Smith SC Jr, Jacobs AK, Adams CD, Anderson JL, Antman EM, Faxon DP, Fuster V, Halperin JL, Hiratzka LF, Hunt SA, Lytle BW, Nishimura R, Page RL, Riegel B. ACC/AHA 2006 guidelines for the management of patients with valvular heart disease: a report of the American College of Cardiology/American Heart Association Task Force on Practice Guidelines (writing committee to revise the 1998 Guidelines for the Management of Patients With Valvular Heart Disease): developed in collaboration with the Society of Cardiovascular Anesthesiologists: endorsed by the Society for Cardiovascular Angiography and Interventions and the Society of Thoracic Surgeons. Circulation. 2006;114:e84-231.
9. Sukernik MR, Martin DE. Anesthetic management for the surgical treatment of valvular heart diseases. In: Hensley FA, Martin DE, Gravlee GP, eds. A Practical Approach to Cardiac Anesthesia. 4th ed. Philadelphia: Lippincott Williams & Wilkins, 2008:316-47.
10. Kertai MD, Bountioukos M, Boersma E, Bax JJ, Thomson IR, Sozzi F, Klein J, Roelandt JRTC, Poldermans D. Aortic stenosis: An underestimated risk factor for perioperative complications in patients undergoing noncardiac surgery. Am J Med. 2004;116:8-13.
11. Christ M, Sharkova Y, Gelener G, Maisch B. Preoperative and perioperative care for patients with suspected or established aortic stenosis facing noncardiac surgery. Chest. 2005;128:2944-53.
12. Bekeredjian R, Grayburn PA. Valvular heart disease: aortic regurgitation. Circulation. 2005;112:125-34.
13. Scheuble A, Vahanian A. Aortic insufficiency: defining the role of pharmacotherapy. Am J Cardiovasc Drugs. 2005;5:113-20.
14. Borer JS, Herrold EM, Carter JN, Catanzaro DF, Supino PG. Cellular and molecular basis of remodeling in valvular heart diseases. Heart Fail Clin. 2006;2:415-24.
15. Henderson BC, Tyagi N, Ovechkin AO, Kartha GK, Moshal KS, Tyagi SC. Oxidative remodeling in pressure overload induced chronic heart failure. Eur J Heart Fail. 2007;9:450-7.
16. Otto CM. Valvular heart disease: prevalence and clinical outcomes. In: Otto CM, ed. Valvular Heart Disease. 2nd ed. Philadelphia: Saunders, 2004:1-17.
17. Messika-Zeitoun D, Lung B, Brochet E, Himbert D, Serfaty JM, Laissy JP, Vahanian A. Evaluation of mitral stenosis in 2008. Arch Cardiovasc Dis. 2008;101:653-63.
18. Rahimtoola SH, Dell'Italia LJ. Mitral valve disease. In: Fuster V, Wayne AR, O'Rourke RA, eds. Hurst's The Heart. 11th ed. New York: McGraw-Hill, Medical Publishing Division, 2004:1669-89.
19. Chin KM, Kim NH, Rubin LJ. The right ventricle in pulmonary hypertension. Coronary Artery Dis. 2005;16:13-8.
20. Klein AJ, Carroll JD. Left ventricular dysfunction and mitral stenosis. Heart Fail Clin. 2006;2:443-52.
21. Borger MA, Alam A, Murphy PM, Doenst T, David TE. Chronic ischemic mitral regurgitation: repair, replace or rethink? Ann Thorac Surg. 2006;81:1153-61.
22. Zoghbi WA, Enriquez-Sarano M, Foster E, Grayburn PA, Kraft CD, Levine RA, Nihoyannopoulos P, Otto CM, Quinones MA, Rakowski H, Stewart WJ, Waggoner A, Weissman NJ for the American Society of Echocardiography. Recommendations for evaluation of the severity of native valvular regurgitation with two-dimensional and Doppler echocardiography. J Am Soc Echocardiog. 2003;16:777-802.
23. Carabello BA.The current therapy for mitral regurgitation. J Am Coll Cardiol. 2008;52:319-26.

Postoperative Nausea and Vomiting: Past, Present, and Future

Paul F. White, PhD, MD, FANZCA
Department of Anesthesiology & Pain Management, University of Texas Southwestern Medical Center, Dallas, Texas and the Departments of Anesthesia at Policlinico Abano Terme and Parma University in Italy, and Cedars Sinai Medical Center in Los Angeles

Postoperative nausea and vomiting (PONV) is a long-standing, multi-factorial problem for anesthesia practitioners.(1) The incidence of PONV remains high despite the frequent use of prophylactic antiemetics (e.g., 5-HT3 antagonists, glucocorticoids, dopamine antagonists), shorter-acting anesthetics and analgesics (e.g., propofol, desflurane, remifentanil), and less invasive surgical techniques (e.g., laparoscopic procedures). Patient, anesthetic and surgical factors all contribute to the persistently frequent incidence of emetic symptoms in the postoperative period.[1] With the increasingly emphasis on earlier mobilization and discharge ("fast-tracking") after both minor and major operations,[2] postural hypotension and oral opioid containing analgesics are becoming more important contributors to PONV and post-discharge nausea and vomiting (PDNV). In a recent analysis of factors influencing postanesthesia recovery, Edler et al.[3] reported that the number of episodes of PONV contributes significantly to prolonging the patient's length of stay in the hospital.

Use of antiemetic prophylaxis has been shown to improve patient satisfaction and speed of recovery compared to simply treating the symptoms when they occur in the postoperative period.[4–6] Therefore, antiemetic drugs are now commonly administered both at the start and/or the end of surgery to patients considered to be at increased risk of developing PONV.[7] In fact, combinations of antiemetic drugs are now routinely administered as part of a multimodal strategy for reducing postoperative emetic symptoms in "at risk" patient populations.[8-10] Apfel et al.[11] have developed a simplified scoring system which has favorable discriminating and calibrating properties for predicting an individual patient's risk for developing PONV.[12] However, the Apfel risk scoring system appears to be more predictive of (<24 h) versus late (24–72 h) emetic symptoms.[13] A recent publication has also provided preliminary evidence to support the notion that the type of surgical procedure may also play an important role in determining the patient's overall risk of developing PONV.[14]

It is obvious from reviewing the literature that PONV has been far better studied than PDNV.[15] There is a pressing need for additional clinical studies evaluating the impact of antiemetic therapies on PDNV. Oral opioid-containing analgesics for postoperative pain management are a major factor contributing to the occurrence of nausea and vomiting following discharge from a hospital or ambulatory surgery facility. It is possible that the use of longer-acting antiemetics (e.g., transdermal scopolamine, palonosetron) may offer significant advantages over the commonly used antiemetics in preventing PDNV in the post-discharge recovery period. In a comparative study involving ondansetron and droperidol, transdermal scopolamine was found to be as effective as these popular generic antiemetics for prophylaxis in the early postoperative period even when applied 60-90 min prior to the start of surgery.[16]

We know from an earlier study by Scuderi et. al.[8] using an aggressive approach involving intravenous anesthesia with propofol and minimal amounts of short-acting opiod analgesics, no nitrous oxide, no neuromuscular blocking or reversal drugs, aggressive IV hydration, triple prophylactic antiemetics (ondansetron, droperidol, and dexamethasone), and ketorolac for preventative analgesia, can effectively prevent emetic symptoms even after high outpatient gynecologic surgery procedures.

Thus, data from the peer-reviewed literature suggest that: (1) the efficacy of prophylactic antiemetic drug therapy is dependent on the patient's overall risk of PONV; (2) the cost-benefit ratio for using inexpensive antiemetics (e.g., droperidol, dexamethasone, ondansetron) is significantly lower than using an expensive NK-1 antagonist (e.g., aprepitant [Amend]) and 5-HT3 antagonists (e.g., palonosetron [Aloxi]; (3) With the addition of each successive therapeutic intervention, the incremental antiemetic benefit diminishes. Finally, consideration should be given to routinely using equi-efficacious and less costly generic drugs (e.g., droperidol, ondansetron, dexamethasone, transdermal scopolamine) and devices (e.g., acupressure bands) as the first line of prophylaxis in the ongoing battle to effectively eliminate PONV. Other important considerations include the prevention of postoperative pain using non-opioid analgesics an the post-discharge period, and insuring adequate hydration as part of a multimodal approach during the perioperative period.[17]

In conclusion, a combined multimodal approach to preventing PONV will not only improve patient satisfaction with their overall surgical experience, but also lead to a more rapid resumption of their normal activities of daily living in the early postdischarge period. Although there are still additional etiologic factors, as well as prevention and treatment modalities, which need to be further investigated,[18] it is time for all practitioners to begin routinely utilizing existing evidence in the peer-reviewed literature for preventing PONV in their clinical practices.

REFERENCES

1. Watcha MF, White PF. Postoperative nausea and vomiting: its etiology, treatment and prevention. Anesthesiology 1992;77: 162–84
2. White PF, Kehlet H, Neal JM, Schricker T, Carr DB, Carli F, Fast-Track Surgery Study Group. The expanding role of anesthesiology in fast-track surgery: from multimodal analgesia to perioperative medical care. Anesth Analg 2007;104:1380–96
3. Edler AA, Mariano ER, Golianu B, Kuan C, Pentcheva K. An analysis of factors influencing postanesthesia recovery after pediatric ambulatory tonsillectomy and adenoidectomy. Anesth Analg 2007;104:784–9
4. Tang J, Wang B, White, PF, Watcha MF, Qi J, Wender RH. The effect of timing on ondansetron administration on its efficacy, cost-effectiveness, and cost-benefit as a prophylactic antiemetic in ambulatory setting. Anesth Analg 1999;88:1191–2
5. Sadhasivam S, Saxena A, Kathirvel S, Kannan TR, Trikha A, Mohan V. The safety and efficacy of prophylactic ondansetron in patients undergoing radical mastectomy. Anesth Analg 1999;89:1340–5
6. Sennaraj B, Shende D, Hadhasivam S, Ilavajady S, Jagan D. Management of post-strabismus nausea and vomiting in children using ondansetron: a value-based comparison of outcomes. Br J Anaesth 2002;89:473–8
7. White PF, Watcha MF. Postoperative nausea and vomiting; prophylaxis versus treatment. Anesth Analg 1999;89:1137–9
8. Scuderi PE, James RL, Harris L, Mims GR. Multimodal antiemetic management prevents early postoperative vomiting after outpatient laparoscopy. Anesth Analg 2000;91:1408–14
9. Habib AS, White WD, Eubanks S, Pappas TN, Gan TJ. A randomized comparison of multimodal management strategy versus combination antiemetics for the prevention of postoperative nausea and vomiting. Anesth Analg 2004;99:77–81
10. White PF. Prevention of postoperative nausea and vomiting- a multimodal solution to a persistent problem. N Engl J Med 2004;350:2511–2
11. Apfel CC, Laara E, Koivuranta M, Greim CA, Roewer N. A simplified risk score for predicting postoperative nausea and vomiting: conclusions from cross-validations between two centers. Anesthesiology 1999;91:693–700
12. Pierre S, Benais H, Pouymayou J. Apfel's simplified score may favourably predict the risk of postoperative nausea and vomiting. Can J Anaesth 2002;49:237–42
13. Ruiz JR, Kee SS, Frenzel JC, Ensor JE, Selvan M, Riedel BJ, Apfel CC. The Effect of an Anatomically Classified Procedure on Antiemetic Administration in the Postanesthesia Care Unit . Anesth Analg 2010 110: 403-409.
14. White PF, Sacan O, Nuangchamnong N, Sun T, Eng M. Relationship between risk factors and occurrence of early versus late postoperative emetic symptoms . Anesth Analg 2008; 107; 459-63.
15. Glass PSA, White PF. Practice guidelines for the management of postoperative nausea vomiting: past, present, and future. Anesth Analg 2007;105:1528–9
16. White PF, Tang J, Song D, Coleman JE, Wender RH, Ogunnaike B, Sloninsky A, Kapu R, Shah M, Webb T. Transdermal scopolamine: an alternative to ondansetron and droperidol for the prevention of postoperative emetic symptoms. Anesth Analg 2007;104:92–6
17. White PF. [Editorial] Prevention of nausea and vomiting: A multimodal solution to a persistent problem. N Engl J Med 2004; 350: 2511-2.
18. Glass PSA. Postoperative nausea and vomiting: we don't know everything yet. Anesth Analg. 2010 Feb;110(2):299

News You Can Use: Obstetric Anesthesia in the 21st Century

Cynthia A. Wong, MD
Professor, Northwestern University Feinberg School of Medicine
Medical Director, Obstetric Anesthesiology
Northwestern Memorial Hospital, Chicago, IL

Learner Objectives: By the end of this lecture, participants should be able to

- Understand the relationship between the density epidural labor analgesia and the outcome of vaginal delivery.
- Explain how the mode of drug delivery into the epidural space (bolus vs. infusion) affects characteristics of neuroblockade.
- Explain the reasoning behind choice of vasopressors (ephedrine and phenylephrine) for the treatment of neuraxial-anesthesia induced hypotension during cesarean delivery.
- Understand the benefits and limits of crystalloid and colloid administration for the prevention of hypotension during spinal anesthesia for cesarean delivery.
- Understand the etiology and risk factors associated with neuraxial anesthesia-associated infections (meningitis and epidural abscess) and the new ASA guidelines for prevention of neuraxial-procedure related infections.
- Understand the current knowledge regarding the association between neuraxial labor analgesia and fetal bradycardia.

LABOR ANALGESIA AND MODE OF VAGINAL DELIVERY

Multiple randomized, controlled studies comparing epidural to systemic opioid analgesia have also assessed the rate of instrumental vaginal delivery (forceps or vacuum) as a secondary outcome variable. Interpretation of these results is clouded by the fact that most studies did not assess that quality of second stage analgesia. Additionally, the "triggers" for instrumental vaginal delivery vary widely among obstetric providers, and may not be well controlled. Many randomized controlled trials and meta-analysis have concluded that epidural analgesia is associated with an increased risk of instrumental vaginal delivery compared to systemic analgesia (Fig. 1).[1,2] In contrast, impact studies (comparing mode of delivery before and after initiation of widespread availability of neuraxial labor analgesia) how generally not found a change in the rate of instrumental vaginal delivery (Fig. 2).[3,4] These findings were confirmed in a systematic review of impact studies including 26,443 women: there was no increase in instrumental vaginal delivery rate after the institutional initiation of neuraxial labor analgesia (1.1% change, 95% CI -1.5 to 3.7%).[5]

Several investigators have randomized women with 1st stage epidural analgesia to receive continued epidural analgesia or epidural saline during the 2nd stage of labor.[6-10] In an editorial review, Chestnut concluded that effective 2nd stage analgesia likely increases the risk of instrumental vaginal delivery.[11] A meta-analysis of available studies concluded that 1) there is insufficient evidence to support the hypothesis that discontinuing epidural analgesia

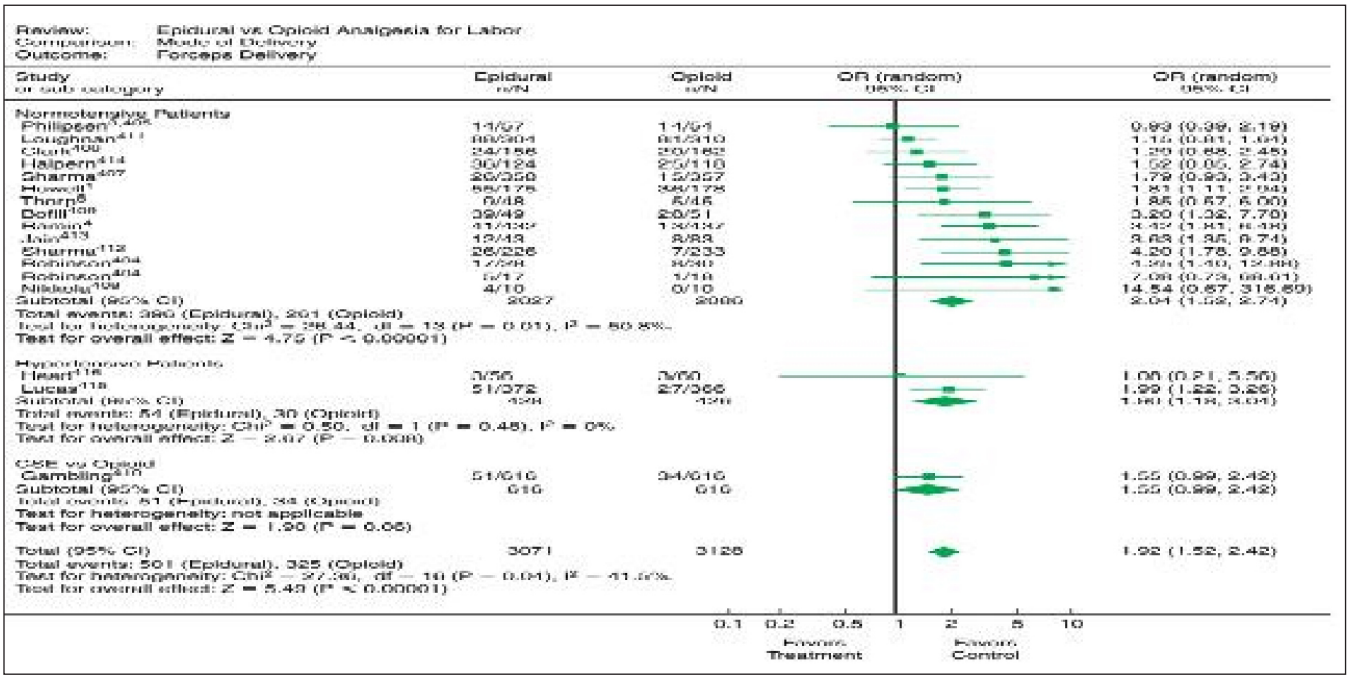


Figure 1: Neuraxial vs. systemic opioid analgesia and mode of vaginal delivery.[1]

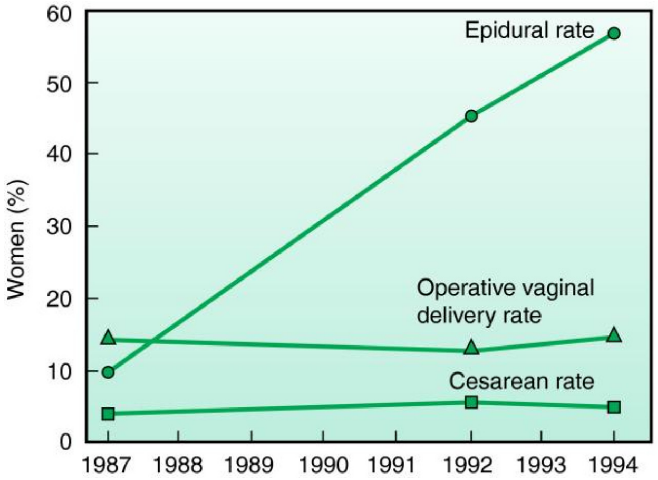


Figure 2: Impact study of epidural analgesia on mode of delivery.[3]

during the 2nd stage of labor reduces the rate of instrumental vaginal delivery rate, but that a larger study was needed, and 2) there is evidence that this practice increases the rate of inadequate pain relief in the 2nd stage of labor.[12]

The effect of neuraxial analgesia on the outcome of the 2nd stage of labor may be influenced by the density of neuraxial analgesia. High concentrations of epidural local anesthesia may cause maternal motor blockade, causing relaxation of pelvic and pelvic floor musculature, which in turn may interfere with fetal rotation during descent. Abdominal muscle relaxation may decrease the effectiveness of maternal expulsive efforts. A recent multi-center study in over 1000 nulliparas found that the rate of instrumental vaginal delivery was higher in women who received traditional epidural analgesia with bupivacaine 0.25% compared to women who received low-concentration bupivacaine epidural techniques (bupivacaine 0.1% and fentanyl)(37% vs. 29%).[13] Similarly, in another study, women randomized to receive CSE analgesia (maintained with bupivacaine 0.0625% plus fentanyl) had a lower rate of instrumental vaginal delivery compared to women who received epidural analgesia (initiated with bupivacaine 0.25% and maintained with bupivacaine 0.125% with fentanyl).[14]

In summary, the current evidence suggests that effective 2nd stage neuraxial analgesia may cause an increased risk of instrumental vaginal delivery, particularly dense analgesia with motor blockade. Anesthesia providers can minimize this risk by using low-dose epidural techniques, but this may be associated with less effective analgesia.

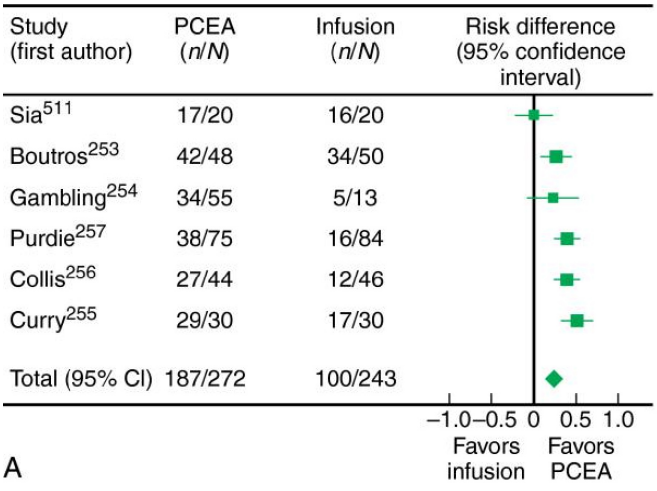
MAINTENANCE OF EPIDURAL LABOR ANALGESIA

The ideal labor analgesic technique would provide constant pain relief of long duration, minimize undesirable side effects, not interfere with the progress of labor, and minimize physician involvement. Local anesthetic solutions that provide complete analgesia during the whole of labor are often associated with motor blockade and an increased incidence of instrumental vaginal delivery.

The method of delivering the anesthetic solution to the epidural space influences the degree of motor block. Given the same concentration of local anesthetic, analgesia maintained by infusion compared to intermittent boluses results in greater drug utilization, a greater degree of motor blockade,[15,16] and a higher incidence of instrumental vaginal delivery.[17] However, intermittent manual bolus administration by the anesthesiologist results in more breakthrough pain, decreased patient satisfaction, and more work for the anesthesiologist. Hence, in recent years, maintenance of epidural analgesia with continuous infusions has been the norm. This requires a decrease in local anesthetic concentration in order to avoid an increased incidence of motor blockade.

Another method of administering bolus doses while minimizing breakthrough pain and anesthesiologist workload is patient controlled epidural analgesia (PCEA). Studies have compared continuous infusions to PCEA. A meta-analysis of these studies concluded that women who had PCEA had fewer interventions by the anesthesiologist (risk difference 27% (95% CI: 18 to 36%)) (Fig. 3), used less local anesthetic, and had less motor blockade compared to women with continuous infusion epidural analgesia.[18] Ropivacaine and levobupivacaine may be associated with less motor blockade compared to equipotent doses of bupivacaine,[19-21] although this was not associated with a decreased rate of instrumental vaginal delivery.[21]

Figure 3: PCEA vs. continuous infusion[18]



There are conflicting data as to whether PCEA should include a background infusion. Bupivacaine consumption is higher with background infusions compared to a pure PCEA technique without a background infusion.[22] In a review of the topic, Halpern and Carvalho[23] concluded that a background infusion of one third to one half the total hourly dose (2 to 10 mL) improves analgesia and may be helpful

in selected parturients (e.g., nulliparas with long labors).

As discussed above, the bolus administration of epidural anesthetic solution appears to result in improved analgesia with a lower total drug dose. There may be more wide-spread distribution of anesthetic solution within the epidural space when large volumes are injected as a bolus compared to a slow infusion. Investigators have demonstrated that programmed (automated) intermittent boluses (PIEB) administered via a programmable pump results in improved patient satisfaction, less drug use, longer duration of analgesia, and less breakthrough pain compared to a continuous infusion of the same mass of drug per unit time.[24-27] The maintenance dose is administered as a bolus at regular intervals, instead of as a continuous infusion (i.e., 5 mL q 30 min instead of 10 mL/h). Commercial pumps that allow easy utilization of this mode of anesthetic solution delivery are not yet currently available.

Ephedrine vs. phenylephrine for treatment of neuraxial anesthesia-induced hypotension

Ephedrine was the drug of choice for the treatment of hypotension during neuraxial anesthesia for cesarean delivery for many years. Studies in pregnant ewes suggested that ephedrine better maintained uterine blood flow compared to direct acting alpha-adrenergic agonists.[28] Recent evidence, however, no longer supports this practice. A number of human studies in the last 15 years have demonstrated that phenylephrine is equally effective for treating maternal hypotension. More importantly, in studies of spinal anesthesia for elective cesarean delivery, fetal acid-base status is actually improved with phenylephrine compared to ephedrine.[29-32] A meta-analysis found no differences in maternal blood pressure, although bradycardia was more likely after phenylephrine treatment.[33] Umbilical artery pH was higher after treatment with phenylephrine (weighted mean difference of 0.03; 95% CI, 0.02-0.04), however there was no difference in the number of neonates with umbilical artery pH < 7.2 (RR 0.78; 95% CI, 0.16-3.92) or Apgar score < 7 at 1 and 5 min.

Cooper et al.[34] compared phenylephrine, ephedrine, and phenylephrine combined with ephedrine for the treatment of hypotension after spinal anesthesia. The incidence of fetal acidosis (pH < 7.2) was higher in the ephedrine group (22%) compared to the combined phenylephrine/ephedrine group (2%); the incidence of nausea or vomiting was higher in the two groups that received ephedrine compared to phenylephrine alone.

Traditionally, anesthesiologists have maintained maternal blood pressure within 20% of baseline pressure. However, Ngan Kee and colleagues[35] demonstrated that umbilical artery pH is higher, and the incidence of nausea and vomiting is lower, if maternal blood pressure is maintained at 100% baseline compared to 80% baseline. Large amounts of phenylephrine are required to maintain blood pressure at baseline: (median (IQR) infusion dose before delivery 1260 µg (1010-1640 µg)).[35]

The adverse effect of ephedrine compared to phenylephrine on fetal pH is likely a direct effect of ephedrine on the fetus (increased fetal metabolic activity). Ephedrine crosses the placenta to a greater degree than phenylephrine and undergoes less fetal metabolism.[36] It is clear that maintaining maternal blood pressure close to baseline decreases the incidence of fetal acidosis and maternal nausea and vomiting. It is not known whether the minor changes in fetal acid-base status leads to any clinically adverse effects on the healthy fetus. Nor is it known whether there is an adverse effect on fetuses with decreased reserve (e.g., intrauterine growth restriction, non-reassuring fetal status during labor). Clinical outcomes were similar for neonates who mothers were randomized to receive ephedrine or phenylephrine during non-elective cesarean delivery.[37] Ephedrine has a longer duration of action than phenylephrine, and a chronotropic effect; whereas the short duration of action of phenylephrine makes it more practical to administer as an infusion. Ngan Kee et al.[38] found that combinations of infusions in which phenylephrine and ephedrine are combined in various ratios have no advantage compared to phenylephrine alone for the control of hemodynamic stability in the mother.[38] Interesting, despite better fetal acid-base status with phenylephrine, bolus dose phenylephrine compared to ephedrine causes a decrease in maternal cardiac output.39 The decrease in cardiac output correlates with changes in maternal heart rate.[39]

CRYSTALLOID AND COLLOID ADMINISTRATION TO PREVENT HYPOTENSION DURING SPINAL ANESTHESIA

Factors associated with an increased risk for hypotension after spinal anesthesia include dose of local anesthesia (and maximum cephalad extent of blockade), low baseline blood pressure, high interspinous level of dural puncture, lack of labor (e.g., elective procedure), and increased baseline sympathetic tone.[40] Traditional preloading with crystalloid prior to the induction of spinal or epidural anesthesia does not significantly decrease the incidence of hypotension. In the presence of euvolemia, crystalloid solution is rapidly redistribution from the intravascular to interstitial space.[41] This may explain the ineffectiveness of preload (administered prior to the initiation of anesthesia, when the patient is euvolemic) in preventing hypotension. Dyer and colleagues[42] hypothesized that crystalloid administration may be more effective when administered immediately following the initiation of spinal anesthesia (termed coload), during the development of relative hypovolemia. Indeed, the incidence of hypotension was lower and need for ephedrine less, in a group of parturients randomized to coload (20 mL/kg) compared to a preload 20 min prior to induction.

Several groups of investigators have compared crystalloid preload to colloid (starch) preload and found that the incidence of hypotension after induction of spinal anesthesia is lower after colloid preload.[43-45] This conclusion is supported by a meta-analysis.[46] Several randomized controlled trials have compared colloid preload to colloid coload, and found no advantage of colloid preload compared to coload.[47,48]

Ngan Kee[49] demonstrated that the combination of crystalloid coload with a prophylactic phenylephrine infusion decreased the incidence of hypotension to 1.9% (95% CI 0.3-9.9%) compared to a group who received minimal fluids with phenylephrine (28.3% (95% CI 18.0 to 41.6%)).

Colloid is expensive, and some patients may have an allergic reaction. Whether routine colloid administration to all healthy women undergoing spinal anesthesia will contribute to improved outcomes is questionable; however, its use may be justified in women at increased risk of hypotension, or in women for whom hypotension or decrease in preload may be associated with clinically adverse outcomes. Taken together, these studies suggest that crystalloid be administered rapidly at the time of induction of spinal anesthesia, and the use of colloid should be considered in women considered at high risk of hypotension. Phenylephrine is no longer contraindicated for the treatment of hypotension and may be the drug of choice.

NEURAXIAL ANESTHESIA-ASSOCIATED INFECTIONS

Spinal-epidural abscesses and meningitis are rare complications of neuraxial procedures. In a review of 38 case reports of postpartum meningitis, Reynolds[50] concluded that all cases were associated with neuraxial procedures (no cases occurred in the absence of a neuraxial procedure). Although there is no denominator, review of the reports suggests that labor and dural puncture are risk factors for meningitis.

In contrast to community acquired meningitis, iatrogenic meningitis is usually caused by streptococcal viridans species;50 these organisms are commonly found in the upper airway. Case reports of meningitis following lumbar puncture procedures tend to occur in clusters rather than sporadically, and the offending bacteria have been linked to identical organisms in the airway of the proceduralist.[51] This suggests that meningitis is due to a break in sterile technique, and is not secondary to hematogenous spread.

Of significant concern is the January 2010 report by the Centers for Disease Control (CDC) of 5 obstetric patients in whom spinal or combined spinal-epidural labor analgesia was complicated by postpartum meningitis.[52] Three procedures from one hospital were linked to a single anesthesiologist, and 2 from a second hospital were linked to a second anesthesiologist. Streptococcus salivarius was the confirmed cause in 4 of the cases. One patient died. The CDC concluded that S. salivarius was likely transmitted directly from the anesthesiologist to the patients, either by droplet transmission directly from the oropharynx (one anesthesiologist did not wear a mask during the procedure), or contamination of sterile equipment. The CDC;[53] the American Society of Regional Anesthesia and Pain Medicine (ASRA);[54] and the American Society of Anesthesiologists (ASA)[55] all recommend that practitioners were masks while performing neuraxial procedures.

In contrast to meningitis, epidural abscesses are more likely caused by skin flora (e.g., Staph aureus). Studies have suggested that chlorhexidine[56] and povidone iodine with alcohol[57] produce better skin antisepsis than povidone iodine. The ASRA[54] and the ASA recommend an alcohol based chlorhexidine solution be used for skin asepsis before regional nerve block procedures. Other recommendations include removal of all jewelry (including rings and watches), handwashing with an alcohol-based antiseptic solution, sterile gloves, individual packets of antiseptics for skin preparation (not multidose bottles), sterile draping of the patient, and the use of sterile occlusive dressings.[54,55]

NEURAXIAL LABOR ANALGESIA AND FETAL BRADYCARDIA

Fetal bradycardia not associated with maternal hypotension occurs after the initiation of neuraxial labor analgesia. Although unproved, current information suggests that uterine tachysystole (hypertonus) is responsible. Circulating epinephrine levels are markedly elevated during labor. Levels drop precipitously after the initiation of neuraxial labor analgesia.[58] Epinephrine is a tocolytic, and an acute decrease may temporarily "unbalance" the equilibrium between tocolytic and uterotonic activity.[59] Fetal bradycardia seems to occur earlier after initiation of CSE (15 min) than epidural (<30 min) analgesia. There is some disagreement as to whether it occurs more commonly after CSE.[60-62] In a randomized controlled trial fetal bradycardia and uterine tachysystole were more common after CSE than epidural analgesia.[63] However, fetal heart rate was only monitored for 15 min after initiation of analgesia, so that fetal bradycardia after epidural analgesia may have been missed.[64]

The results of a systemic review suggest that fetal bradycardia is more common after intrathecal opioid analgesia compared to any other neuraxial labor analgesia technique.[65] Data are inconsistent was to whether there is a intrathecal opioid dose response of fetal bradycardia.[66-68] Patient selection bias for the CSE technique may play a role in that women in advanced labor more often receive a CSE compared to epidural technique, and these women are at higher risk of fetal heart rate decelerations and bradycardia.[69] The emergency cesarean delivery rate secondary to fetal bradycardia was not different

between parturients who received CSE vs. systemic analgesia in a large observational study[70] and in several large randomized controlled trials.[71,72] In contrast, another randomized study did find an increased incidence of emergency cesarean delivery in subjects randomized to CSE vs. systemic analgesia (2% vs. 0%).[73] Discontinuing oxytocin administration, administration of terbutaline, IV or sublingual NTG, and a fluid bolus are effective treatments of uterine tachysystole.

REFERENCES

1. Halpern SH, Leighton BL. Epidural analgesia and the progress of labor. In: Halpern SH, Douglas MJ, eds. Evidence-based Obstetric Anesthesia Oxford, UK: Blackwell, 2005:10-22
2. Sharma SK, McIntire DD, Wiley J, Leveno KJ. Labor analgesia and cesarean delivery: an individual patient meta-analysis of nulliparous women. Anesthesiology 2004;100:142-8
3. Impey L, MacQuillan K, Robson M. Epidural analgesia need not increase operative delivery rates. Am J Obstet Gynecol 2000;182:358-63
4. Yancey MK, Pierce B, Schweitzer D, Daniels D. Observations on labor epidural analgesia and operative delivery rates. Am J Obstet Gynecol 1999;180:353-9
5. Segal S, Su M, Gilbert P. The effect of a rapid change in availability of epidural analgesia on the cesarean delivery rate: a meta-analysis. Am J Obstet Gynecol 2000;183:974-8
6. Johnsrud ML, Dale PO, Lovland B. Benefits of continuous infusion epidural analgesia throughout vaginal delivery. Acta Obstet Gynecol Scand 1988;67:355-8
7. Chestnut DH, Vandewalker GE, Owen CL, Bates JN, Choi WW. The influence of continuous epidural bupivacaine analgesia on the second stage of labor and method of delivery in nulliparous women. Anesthesiology 1987;66:774-80
8. Chestnut DH, Laszewski LJ, Pollack KL, Bates JN, Manago NK, Choi WW. Continuous epidural infusion of 0.0625% bupivacaine-0.0002% fentanyl during the second stage of labor. Anesthesiology 1990;72:613-8
9. Chestnut DH, Bates JN, Choi WW. Continuous infusion epidural analgesia with lidocaine: efficacy and influence during the second stage of labor. Obstet Gynecol 1987;69:323-7
10. Luxman D, Wolman I, Niv D, Cohen JR, Lottan M, Pauzner D, Groutz A, David MP. Effect of second-stage 0.25% epidural bupivacaine on the outcome of labor. Gynecol Obstet Invest 1996;42:167-70
11. Chestnut DH. Epidural anesthesia and instrumental vaginal delivery. Anesthesiology 1991;74:805-8
12. Torvaldsen S, Roberts CL, Bell JC, Raynes-Greenow CH. Discontinuation of epidural analgesia late in labour for reducing the adverse delivery outcomes associated with epidural analgesia. Cochrane Database Syst Rev 2004:CD004457
13. Comparative Obstetric Mobile Epidural Trial Study Group UK. Effect of low-dose mobile versus traditional epidural techniques on mode of delivery: a randomised controlled trial. Lancet 2001;358:19-23
14. Nageotte MP, Larson D, Rumney PJ, Sidhu M, Hollenbach K. Epidural analgesia compared with combined spinal-epidural analgesia during labor in nulliparous women. N Eng J Med 1997;337:1715-9
15. Bogod DG, Rosen M, Rees GA. Extradural infusion of 0.125% bupivacaine at 10 mL/hr to women during labor. Br J Anaesth 1987;59:325-30
16. Boutros A, Blary S, Bronchard R, Bonnet F. Comparison of intermittent epidural bolus, continuous epidural infusion and patient controlled-epidural analgesia during labor. Int J Obstet Anesth 1999;8:236-41
17. Smedstad KG, Morison DH. A comparative study of continuous and intermittent epidural analgesia for labour and delivery. Can J Anaesth 1988;35:234-41
18. van der Vyver M, Halpern S, Joseph G. Patient-controlled epidural analgesia versus continuous infusion for labour analgesia: a meta-analysis. Br J Anaesth 2002;89:459-65
19. Zaric D, Nydahl P, Philipson L, Samuelsson L, Heirson A, Axelsson K. The effect of continuous lumbar epidural infusion of ropivacaine (0.1%, 0.2%, and 0.3%) and 0.25% bupivacaine on sensory and motor block in volunteers. Reg Anesth 1996;21:14-25
20. Lacassie HJ, Habib AS, Lacassie HP, Columb MO. Motor blocking minimum local anesthetic concentrations of bupivacaine, levobupivacaine, and ropivacaine in labor. Reg Anesth Pain Med 2007;32:323-9
21. Beilin Y, Guinn NR, Bernstein HH, Zahn J, Hossain S, Bodian CA. Local anesthetics and mode of delivery: bupivacaine versus ropivacaine versus levobupivacaine. Anesth Analg 2007;105:756-63
22. Vallejo MC, Ramesh V, Phelps AL, Sah N. Epidural labor analgesia: continuous infusion versus patient-controlled epidural analgesia with background infusion versus without a background infusion. J Pain 2007;8:970-5
23. Halpern SH, Carvalho B. Patient-controlled epidural analgesia for labor. Anesth Analg 2009;108:921-8
24. Wong CA, Ratliff JT, Sullivan JT, Scavone BM, Toledo P, McCarthy RJ. A randomized comparison of programmed intermittent epidural bolus with continuous epidural infusion for labor analgesia. Anesth Analg 2006;102:904-9
25. Lim Y, Sia AT, Ocampo C. Automated regular boluses for epidural analgesia: a comparison with continuous infusion. Int J Obstet Anesth 2005;14:305-9
26. Chua SM, Sia AT. Automated intermittent epidural boluses improve analgesia induced by intrathecal fentanyl during labour. Can J Anaesth 2004;51:581-5
27. Fettes PD, Moore CS, Whiteside JB, McLeod GA, Wildsmith JA. Intermittent vs continuous administration of epidural ropivacaine with fentanyl for analgesia during labour. Br J Anaesth 2006;97:359-64
28. Ralston DH, Shnider SM, DeLorimier AA. Effects of equipotent ephedrine, metaraminol, mephentermine, and methoxamine on uterine blood flow in the pregnant ewe. Anesthesiology 1974;40:354-70
29. Hall PA, Bennett A, Wilkes MP, Lewis M. Spinal anaesthesia for caesarean section: comparison of infusions of phenylephrine and ephedrine. Br J Anaesth 1994;73:471-4
30. LaPorta RF, Arthur GR, Datta S. Phenylephrine in treating maternal hypotension due to spinal anesthesia for caesarean delivery: Effects on neonatal catecholamine concentrations, acid base status and Apgar scores. Acta Anaethesiol Scand 1995;39:901-5
31. Moran DH, Perillo M, LaPorta RF, Bader AM, Datta S. Phenylephrine in the prevention of hypotension following spinal anesthesia for cesarean delivery. J Clin Anesth 1991;3:301-5
32. Thomas DG, Robson SC, Redfern N, Hughes D, Boys RJ. Randomized trial of bolus phenylephrine or ephedrine for maintenance of arterial pressure during spinal anaesthesia for Caesarean section. Br J Anaesth 1996;76:61-5
33. Lee A, Ngan Kee WD, Gin T. A quantitative, systematic review of randomized controlled trials of ephedrine versus phenylephrine for the management of hypotension during spinal anesthesia for cesarean delivery. Anesth Analg 2002;94:920-6
34. Cooper DW, Carpenter M, Mowbray P, Desira WR, Ryall DM, Kokri MS. Fetal and maternal effects of phenylephrine and ephedrine during spinal anesthesia for cesarean delivery. Anesthesiology 2002;97:1582-90
35. Ngan Kee WD, Khaw KS, Ng FF. Comparison of phenylephrine infusion regimens for maintaining maternal blood pressure during spinal anaesthesia for Caesarean section. Br J Anaesth 2004;92:469-74
36. Ngan Kee WD, Khaw KS, Tan PE, Ng FF, Karmakar MK. Placental transfer and fetal metabolic effects of phenylephrine and ephedrine during spinal anesthesia for cesarean delivery. Anesthesiology 2009;111:506-12
37. Ngan Kee WD, Khaw KS, Lau TK, Ng FF, Chui K, Ng KL. Randomised double-blinded comparison of phenylephrine vs ephedrine for maintaining blood pressure during spinal anaesthesia for non-elective Caesarean section. Anaesthesia 2008;63:1319-26
38. Ngan Kee WD, Lee A, Khaw KS, Ng FF, Karmakar MK, Gin T. A randomized double-blinded comparison of phenylephrine and ephedrine infusion combinations to maintain blood pressure during spinal anesthesia for cesarean delivery: the effects on fetal acid-base status and hemodynamic control. Anesth Analg 2008;107:1295-302
39. Dyer RA, Reed AR, van Dyk D, Arcache MJ, Hodges O, Lombard CJ, Greenwood J, James MF. Hemodynamic effects of ephedrine, phenylephrine, and the coadministration of phenylephrine with oxytocin during spinal anesthesia for elective cesarean delivery. Anesthesiology 2009;111:753-65
40. Hanss R, Bein B, Francksen H, Scherkl W, Bauer M, Doerges V, Steinfath M, Scholz J, Tonner PH. Heart rate variability-guided prophylactic treatment of severe hypotension after subarachnoid block for elective cesarean delivery. Anesthesiology 2006;104:635-43
41. Ueyama H, He YL, Tanigami H, Mashimo T, Yoshiya I. Effects of crystalloid and colloid preload on blood volume in the parturient undergoing spinal anesthesia for elective Cesarean section. Anesthesiology 1999;91:1571-6
42. Dyer RA, Farina Z, Joubert IA, Du Toit P, Meyer M, Torr G, Wells K, James MF. Crystalloid preload versus rapid crystalloid administration

after induction of spinal anaesthesia (coload) for elective caesarean section. Anaesth Intensive Care 2004;32:351-7

43. Ko JS, Kim CS, Cho HS, Choi DH. A randomized trial of crystalloid versus colloid solution for prevention of hypotension during spinal or low-dose combined spinal-epidural anesthesia for elective cesarean delivery. Int J Obstet Anesth 2007;16:8-12

44. Dahlgren G, Granath F, Wessel H, Irestedt L. Prediction of hypotension during spinal anesthesia for Cesarean section and its relation to the effect of crystalloid or colloid preload. Int J Obstet Anesth 2007;16:128-34

45. Siddik SM, Aouad MT, Kai GE, Sfeir MM, Baraka AS. Hydroxyethylstarch 10% is superior to Ringer's solution for preloading before spinal anesthesia for Cesarean section. Can J Anaesth 2000;47:616-21

46. Morgan PJ, Halpern SH, Tarshis J. The effects of an increase of central blood volume before spinal anesthesia for cesarean delivery: a qualitative systematic review. Anesth Analg 2001;92:997-1005

47. Teoh WH, Sia AT. Colloid preload versus coload for spinal anesthesia for cesarean delivery: the effects on maternal cardiac output. Anesth Analg 2009;108:1592-8

48. Siddik-Sayyid SM, Nasr VG, Taha SK, Zbeide RA, Shehade JM, Al Alami AA, Mokadem FH, Abdallah FW, Baraka AS, Aouad MT. A randomized trial comparing colloid preload to coload during spinal anesthesia for elective cesarean delivery. Anesth Analg 2009;109:1219-24

49. Ngan Kee WD, Khaw KS, Ng FF. Prevention of hypotension during spinal anesthesia for cesarean delivery: an effective technique using combination phenylephrine infusion and crystalloid cohydration. Anesthesiology 2005;103:744-50

50. Reynolds F. Neurological infections after neuraxial anesthesia. Anesthesiology clinics 2008;26:23-52

51. Schneeberger PM, Janssen M, Voss A. Alpha-hemolytic streptococci: a major pathogen of iatrogenic meningitis following lumbar puncture. Case reports and a review of the literature. Infection 1996;24:29-33

52. Bacterial meningitis after intrapartum spinal anesthesia - New York and Ohio, 2008-2009. MMWR Morb Mortal Wkly Rep;59:65-9

53. Siegel J, Rhinehart E, Jackson M, Chiarello L, Committee' tHICPA. 2007 guidelines for isolation precautions: preventing transmission of infectious agents in healthcare settings. http://wwwcdcgov/ncidod/dhqp/gl_isolationhtml 2007

54. Hebl JR. The importance and implications of aseptic techniques during regional anesthesia. Reg Anesth Pain Med 2006;31:311-23

55. American Society of Anesthesiologists Task Force on Infectious Complications Associated with Neuraxial Techniques. Practice Advisory for the Prevention, Diagnosis, and Management of Infectious Complications Associated with Neuraxial Techniques: A Report by the American Society of Anesthesiologists Task Force on Infectious Complications Associated with Neuraxial Techniques. Anesthesiology 2010;112

56. Kinirons B, Mimoz O, Lafendi L, Naas T, Meunier J, Nordmann P. Chlorhexidine versus povidone iodine in preventing colonization of continuous epidural catheters in children: a randomized, controlled trial. Anesthesiology 2001;94:239-44

57. Birnbach DJ, Meadows W, Stein DJ, Murray O, Thys DM, Sordillo EM. Comparison of povidone iodine and DuraPrep, an iodophor-in-isopropyl alcohol solution, for skin disinfection prior to epidural catheter insertion in parturients. Anesthesiology 2003;98:164-9

58. Cascio M, Pygon B, Bernett C, Ramanathan S. Labour analgesia with intrathecal fentanyl decreases maternal stress. Can J Anaesth 1997;44:605-9

59. Clarke VT, Smiley RM, Finster M. Uterine hyperactivity after intrathecal injection of fentanyl for analgesia during labor: a cause of fetal bradycardia? Anesthesiology 1994;81:1083

60. Nielsen PE, Erickson JR, Abouleish EI, Perriatt S, Sheppard C. Fetal heart rate changes after intrathecal sufentanil or epidural bupivacaine for labor analgesia: incidence and clinical significance. Anesth Analg 1996;83:742-6

61. Eberle RL, Norris MC, Eberle AM, Naulty JS, Arkoosh VA. The effect of maternal position on fetal heart rate during epidural or intrathecal labor analgesia. Am J Obstet Gynecol 1998;179:150-5

62. Palmer CM, Maciulla JE, Cork RC, Nogami WM, Gossler K, Alves D. The incidence of fetal heart rate changes after intrathecal fentanyl labor analgesia. Anesth Analg 1999;88:577 - 81

63. Abrao KC, Francisco RP, Miyadahira S, Cicarelli DD, Zugaib M. Elevation of uterine basal tone and fetal heart rate abnormalities after labor analgesia: a randomized controlled trial. Obstet Gynecol 2009;113:41-7

64. Landau R, Carvalho B, Wong C, Smiley R, Tsen L, Van de Velde M. Elevation of uterine basal tone and fetal heart rate abnormalities after labor analgesia: a randomized controlled trial [letter]. Obstet Gynecol 2009;113:1374

65. Mardirosoff C, Dumont L, Boulvain M, Tramer MR. Fetal bradycardia due to intrathecal opioids for labour analgesia: a systematic review. Br J Obstet Gynaecol 2002;109:274-81

66. Van de Velde M, Teunkens A, Hanssens M, Vandermeersch E, Verhaeghe J. Intrathecal sufentanil and fetal heart rate abnormalities: a double-blind, double placebo-controlled trial comparing two forms of combined spinal epidural analgesia with epidural analgesia in labor. Anesth Analg 2004;98:1153-9

67. Wong CA, Scavone BM, Loffredi M, Wang WY, Peaceman AM, Ganchiff JN. The dose-response of intrathecal sufentanil added to bupivacaine for labor analgesia. Anesthesiology 2000;92:1553-8

68. Wong CA, Scavone BM, Slavenas JP, Vidovich MI, Peaceman AM, Ganchiff JN, Strauss-Hoder T, McCarthy RJ. Efficacy and side effect profile of varying doses of intrathecal fentanyl added to bupivacaine for labor analgesia. Int J Obstet Anesth 2004;13:19-24

69. Riley ET, Vogel TM, El-Sayed YY, Meyer PM, Cohen SE. Patient selection bias contributes to an increased incidence of fetal bradycardia after combined spinal-epidural analgesia for labor [abstract]. Anesthesiology 1999;91:S1054

70. Albright GA, Forster RM. Does combined spinal-epidural analgesia with subarachnoid sufentanil increase the incidence of emergency cesarean delivery? Reg Anesth 1997;22:400-5

71. Wong CA, Scavone BM, Peaceman AM, McCarthy RJ, Sullivan JT, Diaz NT, Yaghmour E, Marcus RJ, Sherwani SS, Sproviero MT, Yilmaz M, Patel R, Robles C, Grouper S. The risk of cesarean delivery with neuraxial analgesia given early versus late in labor. N Engl J Med 2005;352:655-65

72. Wong CA, McCarthy RJ, Sullivan JT, Scavone BM, Gerber SE, Yaghmour EA. Early compared with late neuraxial analgesia in nulliparous labor induction: a randomized controlled trial. Obstet Gynecol 2009;113:1066-74

73. Gambling DR, Sharma SK, Ramin SM, Lucas MJ, Leveno KJ, Wiley J, Sidawi JE. A randomized study of combined spinal-epidural analgesia versus intravenous meperidine during labor: impact on cesarean delivery rate. Anesthesiology 1998;89:1336-44

Obstructive Sleep Apnea Patients: A Challenge for Anesthesiologists

Frances Chung, MD FRCPC
Professor of Anesthesia, Department of Anesthesia
University Health Network, University of Toronto
Toronto, Ontario, Canada

INTRODUCTION

Upper airway patency is essential for normal respiratory function. The maintenance of a patent airway is dependent primarily on the pharyngeal structures. In some individuals, there is a loss of this airway patency from collapse of pharyngeal soft tissue, and interruption of airflow occurs during sleep. Obstructive sleep apnea (OSA) is caused by repetitive partial or complete obstruction of the upper airway, characterised by episodes of breathing cessation during sleep, which lasts 10 or more seconds.

From the anesthesiologists' standpoint, OSA patients pose significant problems in the perioperative period – ranging from difficult airways, sensitivity to anesthetic agents, and postoperative adverse events. OSA has been associated with an increase in postoperative complications,[1-3] and is an independent risk factor for increased morbidity and mortality.[4,5]

A recent retrospective matched cohort study in elective surgical patients with OSA showed that OSA patients had an increased incidence of postoperative oxygen desaturation with a hazard ratio of 2.[2] In addition, there is a growing body of literature showing that OSA patients undergoing upper airway surgery,[6,7] joint replacement surgery,[8] and cardiac surgery[9] have an increased risk of postoperative complications.

Optimal patient care begins with a tailored preoperative assessment, to facilitate patient risk stratification and optimization, followed by formulation of an individualized perioperative management plan.

PREVALENCE

OSA is the most prevalent breathing disturbance during sleep,[10] with an incidence in the general population estimated in the range of 1 in 4 males and 1 in 10 females.[11] Moderately severe OSA was present in twice as many more men (11.4%) than women (4.7%).[12,13] A significant proportion of OSA patients are undiagnosed prior to surgery.[14] It is therefore increasingly being recognized as a significant perioperative problem.

DIAGNOSIS OF OSA

The diagnosis of OSA is established by an overnight sleep study or polysomnography. The apnea hypopnea index (AHI) is the number of abnormal respiratory events per hour of sleep.

AHI cutoffs have been frequently used to describe the severity of OSA. The American Academy of Sleep Medicine defines mild OSA as AHI > 5 - 15, moderate OSA as AHI >15 – 30, and severe OSA as AHI > 30.[15] Clinicians should be cognizant that different published standards of hypopnea definitions might lead to differences in AHI.[16]

Some other factors used in the evaluation of OSA severity include duration of oxygen desaturation, rate of desaturation, adequacy of ventilation recovery, and level/stability of arousal threshold.

PRACTICAL SCREENING OF SUSPECTED OSA PATIENTS IN THE PREOPERATIVE CLINIC

A large number of surgical patients with OSA are undiagnosed when they present for surgery and anesthesia. Polysomnographic diagnosis of OSA is prohibitive as it is costly and resource-intensive. Therefore, anesthesiologists are in need of a practical preoperative screening tool to identify patients more likely to have true OSA. For safety reasons, the screening tool should have a high degree of sensitivity, at the expense of lower specificity.

In a preoperative survey of elective surgeries, 24% of patients were identified as having a high risk of OSA using the Berlin questionnaire.[14] In another study screening over 2000 patient, 27.5% of them were classified as being at high risk of OSA when the STOP questionnaire was utilised.[17] In the preoperative anesthesia assessment, a high index of suspicion for OSA is important.

Snoring is the premier symptom of OSA, and is 100% sensitive. However, it is not specific and its positive predictive value is low. Several questionnaire-based screening tools have been successfully developed. The Berlin Questionnaire is a 10-item self-report instrument validated initially in the primary care setting.[18] It consists of 5 questions on snoring, 3 questions on excessive daytime sleepiness, 1 question on sleepiness while driving, and 1 question inquiring about a history of hypertension. Details pertaining to age, gender, weight, height, and neck circumference are also recorded. A study screening preoperative patients using the Berlin questionnaire determined that it had a sensitivity of 69% and a specificity of 56% in surgical patients.[19] The drawback of the Berlin Questionnaire is the complicated scoring system and the large number of questions.

In 2006, the American Society of Anesthesiologists (ASA) taskforce on OSA developed a tool to assist anesthesiologist in identifying patients with OSA. It comprises a 14-item checklist categorised into physical characteristics, history of apparent airway obstruction during sleep, and complaints of

somnolence (20). The sensitivity of the ASA checklist was 79% and 87% at AHI cutoff level of > 15 and > 30.[19]

Subsequently, a more concise and easy-to-use clinical screening tool for anesthesiologists was developed (Table 1) – the STOP questionnaire

STOP Questionnaire

1. Snoring: Do you snore loudly (loud enough to be heard through closed doors)?
   Yes No
2. Tired: Do you often feel tired, fatigued, or sleepy during daytime?
   Yes No
3. Observed: Has anyone observed you stop breathing during your sleep?
   Yes No
4. Blood pressure: Do you have or are you being treated for high blood pressure?
   Yes No

High risk of OSA: answering yes to 2 or more questions

Low risk of OSA: answering yes to less than 2 question

STOP-Bang Scoring Model

1. Snoring: Do you snore loudly (loud enough to be heard through closed doors)?
   Yes No
2. Tired: Do you often feel tired, fatigued, or sleepy during daytime?
   Yes No
3. Observed: Has anyone observed you stop breathing during your sleep?
   Yes No
4. Blood pressure: Do you have or are you being treated for high blood pressure?
   Yes No
5. BMI: BMI more than 35 kg/m2?
   Yes No
6. Age: Age over 50 years old?
   Yes No
7. Neck circumference: Neck circumference greater than 40 cm?
   Yes No
8. Gender: Male?
   Yes No

High risk of OSA: answering yes to 3 or more items

Low risk of OSA: answering yes to less than 3 items

Adapted from Chung F, Yegneswaran B, Liao P et al. STOP Questionnaire: A tool to screen patients for obstructive sleep apnea. Anesthesiology 2008;108:812-21.

Table 2: Screening Questionnaires for Obstructive Sleep Apnea

(S: Snore loudly, T: daytime Tiredness, O: Observed to stop breathing during sleep, P: high blood Pressure). The sensitivity of the STOP questionnaire with AHI > 15 and > 30 as cut-offs were 74% and 80% respectively, and the specificity 53% and 49% respectively.[17] When incorporating 4 additional variables with the acronym Bang, (B: BMI > 35kg/m2, A: Age > 50 years, N: Neck circumference > 40cm, G: male Gender), the STOP-Bang questionnaire (Table 1) improved the sensitivity to 93%, and 100% at AHI cut-offs of >15 and >30 respectively.[17] The specificity of the STOP-Bang was 43% and 37% respectively.

There was no significant difference in the predictive parameters of the Berlin questionnaire, the ASA check-list, and the STOP questionnaire. All the questionnaires demonstrated a moderately high level of sensitivity for OSA screening (Table 2). The

Berlin Questionnaire	ASA Checklist	STOP Questionnaire	STOP-Bang Questionnaire
0 Netzer 2003 (31)	Gross 2006 (33)	Chung 2008 (30)	Chung 2008 (30)
Clinician-administered	Clinician-administered	Self-administered	Clinician-administered
Validated in primary care setting and perioperative setting	Validated in perioperative setting	Validated in perioperative setting	Validated in perioperative setting
10-item	14-item	4-item	8-item
3 categories: Snoring, daytime sleepiness, driving	3 categories: predisposing characteristics, symptoms of OSA, complaints	No categories	No categories
High risk if 2 or more categories score positive	High risk if 2 or more categories score positive	High risk if 2 or more items score positive	High risk if 3 or more items score positive
For AHI >30 Sensitivity 87% Specificity 46% PPV 32% NPV 93%	For AHI >30 Sensitivity 87% Specificity 36% PPV 28% NPV 91%	For AHI >30 Sensitivity 80% Specificity 49% PPV 30% NPV 90%	For AHI >30 Sensitivity 100% Specificity 37% PPV 31% NPV 100%
For AHI >15 Sensitivity 79% Specificity 51% PPV 51% NPV 78%	For AHI >15 Sensitivity 79% Specificity 37% PPV 45% NPV 73%	For AHI >15 Sensitivity 74% Specificity 53% PPV 51% NPV 76%	For AHI >15 Sensitivity 93% Specificity 43% PPV 52% NPV 90%
Complicated scoring procedure	Clinician required to complete checklist	Concise, easy-to-use	Improve sensitivity compared with the STOP questionnaire

Table 1: Obstructive Sleep Apnea Screening Tools

sensitivities of the Berlin questionnaire, the ASA checklist, and STOP questionnaire were similar, 69-87%, 72-87%, and 66-80% at different AHI cutoffs.[17,19]

A recent meta-analysis of clinical screening tests for OSA identified 26 different clinical prediction tests with 8 in the form of questionnaires, and 18 algorithms, regression models or neural networks.[21] As a preoperative screening test, the summary recommendation based on ease of use, false negative rate, and test accuracy stated that the STOP-Bang questionnaire was as a user-friendly and excellent method to predict severe OSA (AHI >30) with a diagnostic odds ratio of 142.[21] The linear scale and the simple acronym make the STOP-Bang practical and easy-to-use in the preoperative setting.

Several other simple screening modalities have been described and may add value to predicting the OSA patient in the preoperative period. The modified Mallampati score assesses the relative tongue size in the oral cavity. A class 3 or 4 modified Mallampati score suggests possible anatomical obstruction and the presence of OSA.[22] Waist circumference of 102

cm (40 inches) or more also correlated well with increased AHI.[23]

NOCTURNAL OXIMETRY AND HOME SLEEP TESTING

Nocturnal oximetry may be a sensitive and specific tool to detect OSA in surgical patients. Our recent research found that there was a strong correlation between oxygen desaturation index (ODI) from nocturnal oximetry and the AHI from polysomnography.[24] ODI > 5, ODI > 15, and ODI > 30 were sensitive and specific predictors for surgical patients with AHI > 5, AHI > 15, or AHI >30 respectively. The sensitivity was found to be 75–95% and the specificity 67-97%.[24]

Multichannel home sleep testing is another modality which is easy-to-use and may be accurately performed. It improves access and may be an excellent diagnostic tool for OSA.[25]

EVALUATION OF SUSPECTED OSA PATIENTS IN THE PREOPERATIVE CLINIC (FIGURE 1)

A patient is at high risk of OSA if ≥ 2 items score positive on the STOP questionnaire, or ≥ 3 items score positive on the STOP-Bang questionnaire (Table 1). Urgent or emergent surgery should not be delayed for the detailed evaluation of suspected OSA. Based on recent research, expert opinion and the collation of various departmental protocols on OSA, a flow diagram for the suggested preoperative evaluation of a suspected OSA patient is outlined in Figure 1.

If the high risk patient is presenting for major elective surgery and has comorbidities suggestive of long-standing severe OSA, the anesthesiologist could consider a preoperative referral to the sleep physician. Subsequently, a formal polysomnography or a multichannel home sleep test may be performed if resources permit. These comorbidities include uncontrolled hypertension, heart failure, arrhythmias, cerebro-vascular disease, morbid obesity and metabolic syndrome. A timely and early consult would be helpful so that the sleep physician may have adequate time to prepare a perioperative management plan, which may include positive airway pressure (PAP) treatment.[20] Major elective surgery may have to be deferred in patients with a high clinical suspicion of severe OSA with systemic complications.

It has to be noted that the specificity of these screening tests are in the range of 37-53% for severe OSA. Therefore a fairly high false positive rate exists. Ultimately, the decision for further preoperative testing (e.g. polysomnography) should depend on the clinical judgement and expertise of the attending physician; taking into account the patient-specific and logistical considerations in its totality.

On the other hand, there may be patients who are at high risk on the OSA screening questionnaires, but who are otherwise without significant comorbidities. These patients may be scheduled to undergo minor surgery. In addition, some of them may have had uneventful general anesthesia in the past. These at risk patients may represent false positives on screening, or represent patients with mild OSA with AHI < 15. Screening positive on the OSA questionnaires would raise the awareness of the anesthesia healthcare team so that perioperative precautions for possible OSA may be undertaken (Table 3). These patients

Phase	Anesthetic Concern	Principles of Management
PREOPERATIVE PERIOD		
	Cardiac arrhythmias and unstable hemodynamic profile	Indirect evidence advocating the usefulness of PAP to reduce cardiac arrhythmias, stabilize variable blood pressure, and decrease myocardial oxygen consumption.
	Multisystemic comorbidities	Preoperative risk stratification and patient optimization. Individualized intraoperative anesthetic management tailored to comorbidities.
	Sedative premedication	Alpha-2 adrenergic agonist (clonidine, dexmedetomidine) premedication may reduce intraoperative anesthetic requirements and have an opioid-sparing effect.
	OSA risk stratification, evaluation and optimization	Preoperative anesthesia consults for symptom evaluation, airway assessment, polysomnography if indicated, and formulation of anesthesia management.
INTRAOPERATIVE PERIOD		
	Difficult intubation (8X more prevalent)	"Sniffing" position. Ramp from scapula to head. Adequate preoxygenation. ASA Difficult Airway Algorithm.
	Opioid-related respiratory depression	Opioid avoidance or minimization. Use of short-acting agents. Regional and multimodal analgesia (NSAIDs, acetaminophen, tramadol, ketamine, gabapentin, pregabalin, dexamethasone.
	Carry-over sedation effects from longer-acting intravenous sedatives and inhaled anesthetic agents	Use of propofol for maintenance of anesthesia. Use of insoluble potent anesthetic agents (desflurane).
	Excessive sedation in monitored anesthetic care	Use of capnography for intraoperative monitoring.
REVERSAL OF ANESTHESIA		
	Post-extubation airway obstruction and desaturations	Verification of full reversal of neuromuscular blockade. Ensure patient fully conscious and cooperative prior to extubation. Semi-upright posture for recovery.
IMMEDIATE POSTERATIVE PERIOD		
	Suitability for day-case surgery	Lithotripsy, superficial or minor orthopedic surgeries using local or regional techniques may be considered for day surgery. No requirement for high dose postoperative opioids. Transfer arrangement to inpatient facility should be available.
	Postoperative respiratory event in known and suspected high risk OSA patients	Longer monitoring in the PACU. Continuous oximetry monitoring and PAP therapy may be necessary if recurrent PACU respiratory events occur (desaturation, apnea, bradypnea, pain-sedation mismatch).

Table 3: Perioperative Anesthetic Management of the Patient with Obstructive Sleep Apnea

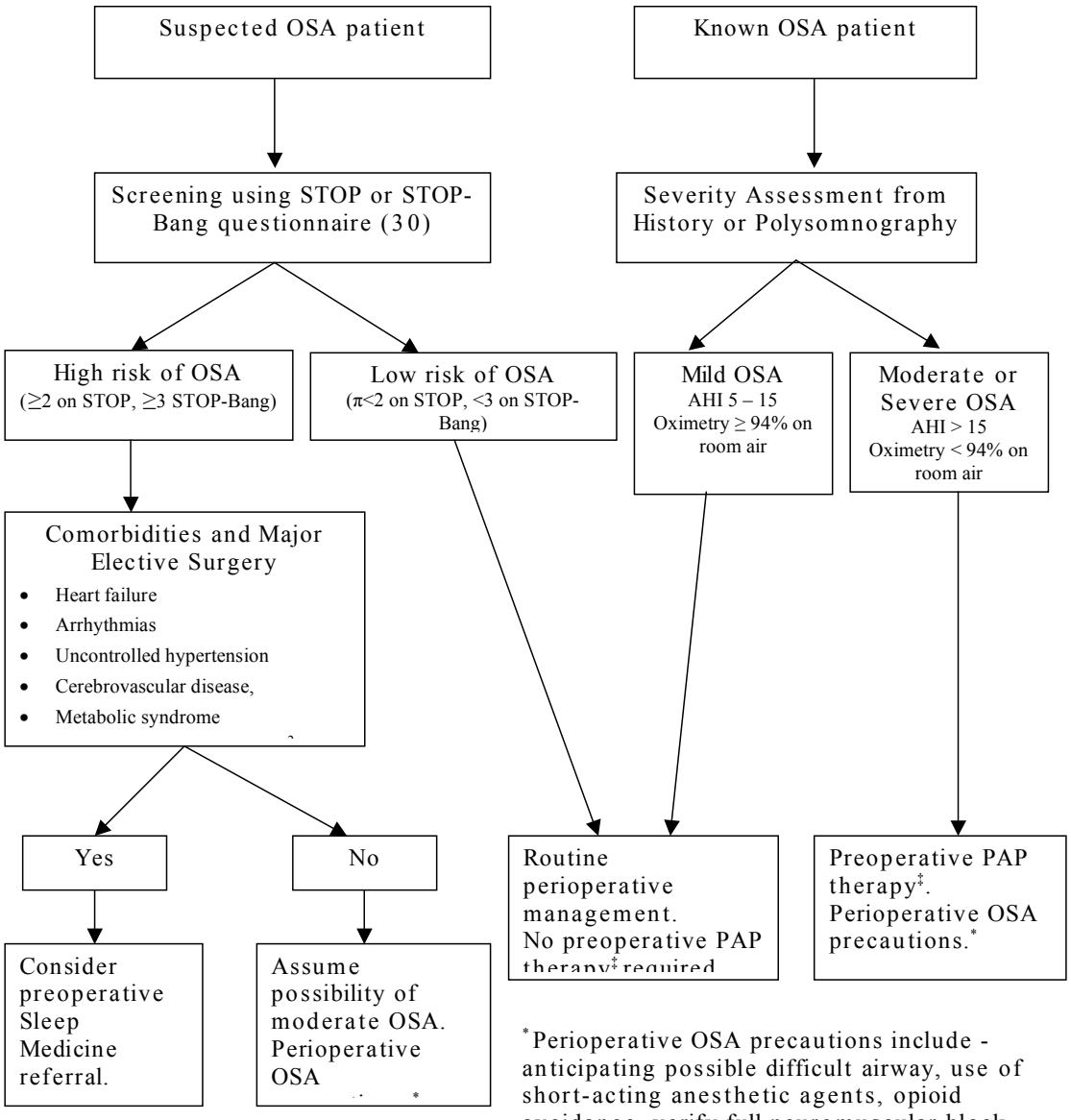
can be assumed as possibly having mild / moderate OSA. If subsequent intraoperative (difficult airway) or postoperative events (postanesthesia care unit recurrent respiratory events) suggest a higher probability of OSA, a polysomnography and a sleep physician referral after surgery may be indicated. More research needs to be done to define the optimal clinical pathways for these surgical patients with increased OSA risk.

Because of the high sensitivity and negative predictive value of the OSA screening tools, the incidence of false negatives would be low. Therefore patients who are at low risk of OSA (<2 on STOP or <3 on STOP-Bang) would not likely have OSA. These patients may be managed with routine perioperative care (Figure 1).

EVALUATION OF KNOWN OSA PATIENTS IN THE PREOPERATIVE CLINIC (FIGURE 1)

In patients who are known to have OSA, the severity of the sleep disorder may be assessed from the patient history or from previous polysomnography

Figure 1: Flow Chart on Preoperative Evaluation of Known or Suspected Obstructive Sleep Apnea Patient in the Anesthesia Clinic



Recurrent PACU Respiratory Event - any event occurring more than once in each 30-min evaluation period (not necessary to be the same event) (68).

† Monitored bed - environment with continuous oximetry and the possibility of early nursing intervention (e.g. step-down unit, general surgical ward near nursing station, or remote pulse oximetry with telemetry in surgical ward).

*Perioperative OSA precautions include - anticipating possible difficult airway, use of short-acting anesthetic agents, opioid avoidance, verify full neuromuscular block reversal, and extubation in a non-supine position.

‡PAP therapy – continuous PAP, bilevel PAP, or auto-titrating PAP.

results. Long-standing OSA may have systemic complications, which should be ascertained. These include hypoxemia, hypercarbia, polycythaemia, and cor pulmonale. A simple screening tool in the preoperative clinic may be the pulse oximetry. In our opinion, an oxygen saturation value of < 94% on room air in the absence of other causes should be a red flag for severe long-standing OSA. The presence of comorbidities such as uncontrolled hypertension, arrhythmias, cerebro-vascular disease, heart failure, metabolic syndrome, and obesity should be determined. The use of continuous positive airway pressure or other PAP devices and the compliance to PAP therapy should be assessed for the subgroup of patients who have been prescribed with PAP therapy.

Patients with a known diagnosis of OSA, who have been lost to sleep medicine follow up, have had recent exacerbation of OSA symptoms, have undergone OSA-related airway surgery, or have been non-compliant with PAP treatment, may have to be referred to the sleep physician for reassessment preoperatively. Due consideration should be given for the re-initiation of preoperative PAP in the non-compliant patient, although evidence is lacking in this preoperative context.

Patients with moderate and severe OSA who have been on PAP therapy should continue PAP therapy in the preoperative period.20 Perioperative OSA precautions should be taken (Table 3). Some of these measures would include anticipating possible difficult airways, the use of short-acting anesthetic agents, opioid-avoidance or minimization if possible, full reversal prior to endotracheal extubation, and extubation in a non-supine position. It is unclear from the current literature if mild OSA (AHI >5 – 15) is a significant disease entity. In our opinion, patients with mild OSA would not require preoperative PAP therapy. Mild OSA patients, without respiratory events in the postanesthesia care unit (PACU), may be managed with routine perioperative care.

For all patients with known OSA, there should also be a focus on airway assessment, Mallampati scoring,[22] and formulation of a perioperative management plan. Patient-specific comorbidities should be assessed and optimized. The anesthesiologist should engage the patient to explore the various anesthetics options and discuss patient-specific risks pertaining to OSA. Sedative premedication should be avoided.

PREOPERATIVE POSITIVE AIRWAY PRESSURE THERAPY

Conventional PAP therapy acts as an airway stent and is the primary treatment for patients with OSA. There are several kinds of PAP devices: continuous positive airway pressure, auto-titrating positive airway pressure, and bi-level positive airway pressure. PAP therapy has been shown to alleviate undesirable symptoms of OSA.[26] PAP has the potential of reducing cardiac rhythm abnormalities,[27] stabilizing variability of blood pressure;[28] and improving the hemodynamic profile.[29] One week of PAP treatment has been shown to improve pharyngeal collapsibility and increase pharyngeal cross-sectional area.[30] In an 18-year follow-up cohort study, PAP was found to be protective against cardiovascular death and improved survival.[4]

However, high level of evidence is lacking in the perioperative context. It is still unclear if the use of PAP therapy will reduce adverse events attributed to OSA in rigorous randomized controlled trials. Only one study of 53 severe OSA patients undergoing uvulopalatopharyngoplasty with preoperative PAP therapy showed reduction in the surgical risk and perioperative complications.[31]

Taking into account the low level of invasiveness of PAP therapy, its short-term use immediately preoperatively may be considered, particularly in patients with severe OSA.[20] Based on consensus opinion, patients already on treatment with PAP should be advised to continue the treatment perioperatively, and to bring the PAP device to the hospital on admission. Further research in this area is warranted.

Anesthesiologists should be aware that asymptomatic patients might not easily accept PAP therapy. Appropriate timing for surgery should be a joint decision made by the anesthesiologist, the surgeon, and the patient, weighing the risks of delaying the surgery and the benefits of preoperative OSA investigation and PAP treatment.

OSA AND DIFFICULT AIRWAYS

Upper airway abnormalities, which predispose to OSA, share a similar etiological pathway with difficult airways - mask ventilation and tracheal intubation. Snoring and OSA were found to be independent risk factors for difficult or impossible mask ventilation.[32] In a retrospective matched case-control study of 253 patients, difficult intubations was found to occur 8 times as often in the OSA patient versus the control group (21.9% versus 2.6%, $p < 0.05$). OSA therefore is a risk factor for difficult endotracheal intubation.[33] In another study of more than 1500 patients, OSA, but not the magnitude of the body mass index, was associated with a higher incidence of difficult laryngoscopy.[34] In patients undergoing uvulopalatopharyngoplasty, an AHI greater than 40 was a predictor for difficult intubation.[35]

In support of the strong association between OSA and a difficult airway, the corollary is also true that patients with difficult intubations have a higher risk of being diagnosed with OSA.[36] In a prospective study looking at the correlation between OSA and difficult intubations, we found that 66% of patients with unexpected difficult intubation were later diagnosed with OSA by polysomnography. Patients with difficult intubation are at high risk for OSA and should be screened for signs and symptoms of sleep apnea and may have to be referred for sleep studies.[37]

There are several clinical features that the anesthesiologist associates with difficult intubations, which are likewise linked with the propensity for obstruction in the unsupported upper airway during sleep and anesthesia. These include obesity, increased neck circumference,[38] limited neck extension, nasal obstruction, a crowded oropharynx (including decreased pharyngeal width, a high Mallampati score, decreased retrolingual airway size,[39] an enlarged tongue or tonsils), dental abnormalities, limited mouth opening, hypoplasia of the maxilla or mandible, decreased thyromental distance, and increased mandibular angle. A detailed airway assessment should be performed in the preoperative clinic in anticipation of possible difficult airways.

A variety of airway adjuncts and skilled anesthesia assistance should be made available in advance for dealing with the possible difficult airway. ASA practice guidelines for the management of the difficult airway may be used as a roadmap to assist the anesthesiologist.[40]

PLANNING FOR LOCAL, REGIONAL OR GENERAL ANESTHESIA

The use of local and regional blocks (neuroaxial or peripheral nerve blocks) as a sole anesthetic without sedation may potentially be beneficial to the OSA patient as it circumvents the issue of upper airway patency in the perioperative period. Based on expert opinion and consensus by consultants, ASA guidelines recommend regional anesthesia rather than general anesthesia for peripheral surgery.[20] The ASA guidelines however remain equivocal on regarding whether combined regional and general anesthetics techniques are useful.

PLANNING FOR POSTOPERATIVE ANALGESIA

Optimal intraoperative management encompasses knowledge of the problems associated with OSA, and taking measures to minimize the aggravating effects of anesthesia. OSA patients are sensitive to the respiratory depressant effects of anesthetic drugs, in particular opioid analgesic agents. This is largely due to the propensity of airway collapse, sleep deprivation, and blunting of the physiological response to hypercarbia and hypoxia. Therefore avoidance or minimization of the use of longer acting anesthetic drugs should be recommended.

The dangers of opioid use in patients with evidence of a compromised upper airway have been highlighted in several case reports. The use of morphine in OSA patients has been associated with severe respiratory depression and even death.[41,42] Postoperative oxygen desaturations were 12-14 times more likely to occur in OSA patients receiving oral or parenteral opioids after surgery versus non-opioid analgesic agents.[43]

A multimodal approach for analgesia is therefore advocated,[44] where a combination of analgesics from different classes is used. Medications such as nonsteroidal anti-inflammatory drugs, acetaminophen, tramadol, ketamine, gabapentin, pregabalin, clonidine, and dexamethasone are used to alleviate the opioid-related adverse effects of respiratory depression in susceptible OSA patients. Dexmedetomidine, has been purported in several case reports as having beneficial effects in patients with OSA because of the lack of respiratory depression and opioid-sparing effects in the perioperative period.[45-48]

The postoperative use of nerve block catheters or epidural catheters with local anesthetics obviates the need for systemic opioid analgesics. This potentially reduces the risk of sedation and upper airway obstruction. However, this is not the case if neuroaxial opioids are administered. The occurrence of sudden postoperative respiratory arrests from epidural opioids has been reported in a case series of three OSA patients.[49] Likewise, if postoperative systemic strong opioid analgesics are administered after a regional anesthetic, the OSA patient will be at increased risk for respiratory complications.[50]

PLANNING FOR AMBULATORY SURGERY

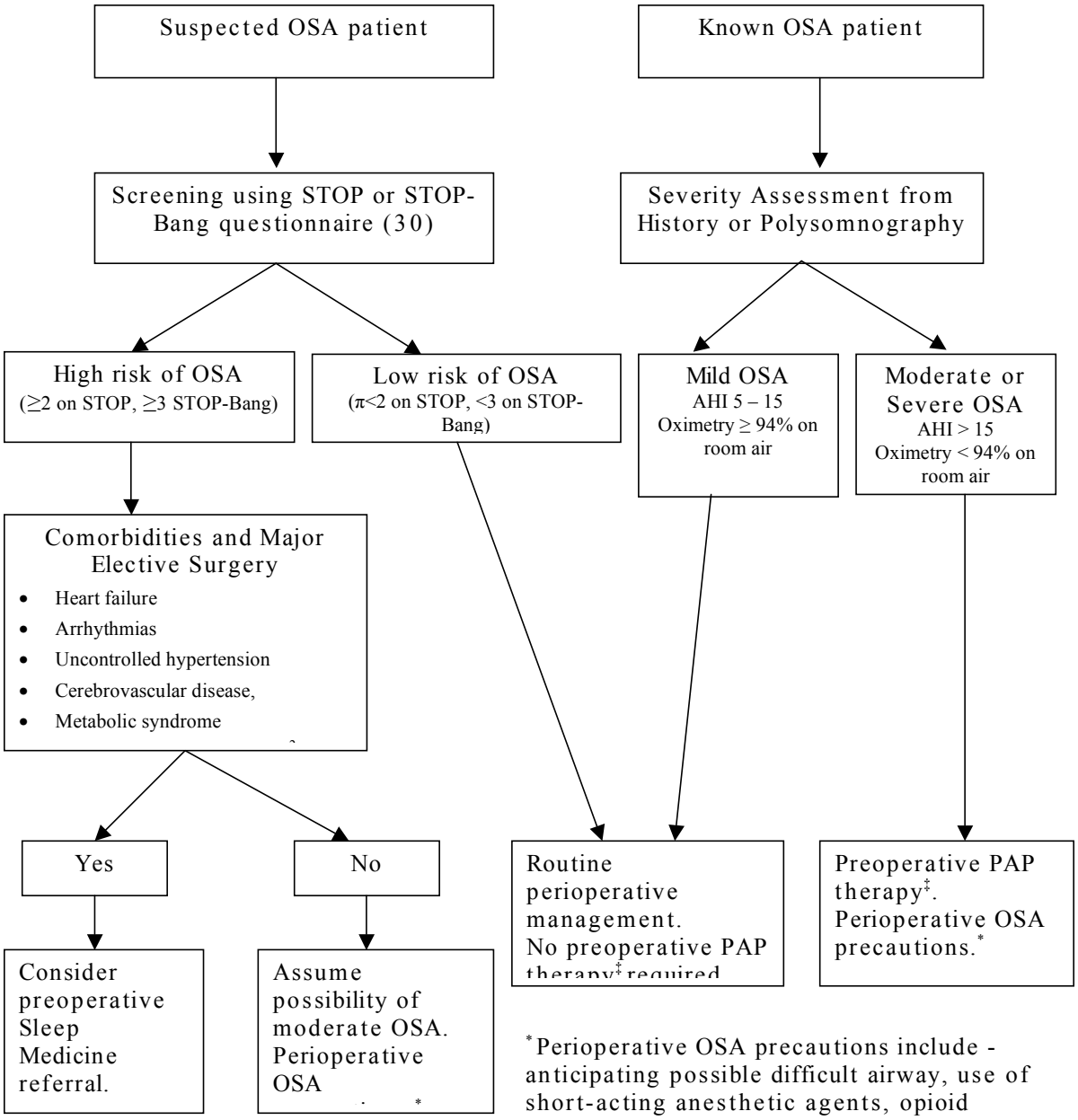
Controversy exists as to whether OSA patients should be done on an ambulatory basis. ASA guidelines highlighted that superficial surgeries or minor orthopedic surgery using local or regional techniques, and lithotripsy may be done on an ambulatory basis.[20] Considerations would include the types of surgeries, the comorbidities, patient age, status (treat versus untreated) and severity of OSA, use of postoperative opioids, type of anesthesia, and the level of home care.[20]

Based on expert opinion, in the absence of moderate to severe OSA, recurrent postanesthesia care unit respiratory events (apnea, bradypnea, desaturation),51 and the need for strong postoperative opioids for analgesia, patients may be discharged home at the discretion of the attending anesthesiologist (Figure 2). Ambulatory surgical facilities managing OSA patients should have transfer arrangements to an inpatient facility, and be equipped to handle the problems (e.g. difficult airway, postoperative respiratory depression) associated with the OSA patient.

PLANNING FOR IN-PATIENT SURGERY (FIGURE 2)

Depending on the severity of the OSA, the extent of the surgery, and the type of anesthetics administered, and postoperative analgesics required, the patient may shift to the higher end of the risk continuum, increasing the need for step-down care. The anesthesiologist should ensure that a postoperative monitored bed is available for a patient with a high AHI, undergoing major surgery or airway surgery. A monitored bed refers to an environment with continuous oximetry with the possibility of

Figure 1: Flow Chart on Preoperative Evaluation of Known or Suspected Obstructive Sleep Apnea Patient in the Anesthesia Clinic



early nursing intervention (e.g. step-down unit, or general surgical ward near the nursing station, or remote continuous oximetry with telemetry).

After general anesthesia, we recommend that all known OSA patients or suspected OSA patients (positive on screening with STOP or STOP-Bang) should be observed in postanesthesia care unit with continuous pulse oximetry for a longer period than a patient without OSA.[20]

Very often, the decision of whether the patient requires postoperative in-patient monitoring is dependent on the judgement and discretion of the attending anesthesiologist. Based on expert opinion and a collation of various departmental protocols on OSA, we suggest a simple algorithm in Figure 2 to guide the anesthesiologist in making the decision regarding the postoperative disposition of the OSA patient. For all known OSA patients or suspected OSA

patients (≥2 criteria on STOP, or ≥3 criteria on STOP-Bang) who have undergone general anesthesia, we propose an extended PACU observation of at least a 30-60 minute period of time in an unstimulated environment after the patients has met the modified Aldrete criteria for discharge.

To determine whether the known OSA patient or suspected OSA patient requires continuous postoperative monitoring, observation of recurrent PACU respiratory events can be used as a second phase approach to guide further management. A single PACU respiratory event occurs when a patient has apnea for ≥ 10 s (1 episode needed for yes), bradypnoea of < 8 breaths per minute (3 episodes needed for yes), pain-sedation mismatch, or desaturation to < 90% with nasal cannula (3 episodes needed for yes). Recurrent PACU respiratory events occur when any one of the PACU respiratory events occurs in two separate 30 minute time blocks (not necessary to be the same event).[51]

Patients who are at high risk of OSA on the screening questionnaires, and have recurrent PACU respiratory events are associated with higher postoperative respiratory complication.[51] It may be prudent to place these patients in a monitored bed postoperatively. Depending on the degree of desaturation, these patients may also require postoperative PAP therapy (Figure 2).

Known OSA patients who have been non-compliant with PAP therapy or have severe OSA (AHI > 30) may have to be fitted with postoperative PAP therapy and cared for in a monitored environment with oximetry, especially if there has been a recurrent PACU respiratory event (Figure 2). Moderate OSA patients (AHI 16-30) requiring postoperative parenteral opioids or higher dose oral opioids (> codeine 60 mg every 4 hourly or equivalent), and without recurrent PACU respiratory events can be managed postoperatively on the surgical ward with continued periodical monitoring (Figure 2). It may also be expedient to place patients requiring postoperative parenteral opioids on supplemental oxygen.[52] Mild OSA patients who have undergone minor surgery, without recurrent PACU respiratory events, and without the need for higher dose of oral opioids, may be discharged home (Figure 2).

Newer remote pulse oximetry monitoring devices enable data from a bedside monitor to be continuously streamed wirelessly to a central observation station (e.g. Oxinet® III telemetry, Nellcor, Colorado, USA) or paging system. This technology may be useful in the context of postoperative monitoring of OSA patients. Studies are however lacking in this area. This technology potentially allows OSA patients to be cared for postoperatively in the surgical ward instead of the step-down unit, thus lessening care-giver burden.

Recently our research found that OSA patients have more profound increases in AHI after surgery, with a peak on night 3 and returned to preoperative level only on night 7.[53] Therefore monitoring the OSA patient overnight may not safeguard against all respiratory event in the first postoperative week. Further research on the postoperative management of OSA patients is essential.

CONCLUSION

The OSA patient poses special challenges to the anesthesiologist in the perioperative period. Preoperative evaluation through vigilant screening and formulation of an anesthesia management plan may ameliorate the perioperative morbidity associated with OSA patients.

REFERENCES:

1. Hwang D, Shakir N, Limann B, et al. Association of sleep-disordered breathing with postoperative complications. Chest 2008;133:1128-34.
2. Liao P, Yegneswaran B, Vairavanathan S, et al. Postoperative complications in patients with obstructive sleep apnoea: a retrospective matched cohort study. Can J Anesth 2009;56:819-28.
3. Chung S, Yuan H, Chung F. A systemic review of obstructive sleep apnea and its implications for anesthesiologists. Anesth Analg 2008; 107:1543-63
4. Young T, Finn L, Peppard PE et al. Sleep disordered breathing and mortality: eighteen-year follow-up of the Wisconsin sleep cohort. Sleep 2008;31:1071-8.
5 Marshall NS, Wong KKH, Liu PY, et al. Sleep apnea as an independent risk factor for all-cause mortality: The Busselton Health Study. Sleep 2008;31:1079-85.
6. Kim JA, Lee JJ, Jung HH. Predictive factors of immediate postoperative complications after uvulopalatopharyngoplasty. Laryngoscope 2005;115;1837-40.
7. Pang KP. Identifying patients who need close monitoring during and after upper airway surgery for obstructive sleep apnea. J Laryngol Otol 2006;120:655-60.
8. Gupta RM, Parvizi J, Hanssen AD, et al. Postoperative complications in patients with obstructive sleep apnea syndrome undergoing hip or knee replacement: A case-control study. Mayo Clin Proc 2001;76:897-905.
9. Kaw R, Golish J, Ghamande S, et al. Incremental risk of obstructive sleep apnea on cardiac surgical outcomes. J Cardiovasc Surg (Torino) 2006;47:683-9.
10. Kryger MH. Diagnosis and management of sleep apnea syndrome. Clin Cornerstone 2000;2:39-47.
11. Young T, Evans I, Finn I, et al. Estimation of the clinically diagnosed proportion of sleep apnea syndrome in middle-aged men and women. Sleep 1997;20:705-6.
12. Bixler EO, Vgontzas AN, Ten Have T, et al. Effects of age on sleep apnea in men: I. Prevalence and severity. Am J Respir Crit Care Med 1998;157:144-8.
13. Bixler EO, Vgontzas AN, Lin HM et al. Prevalence of sleep-disordered breathing in women: effects of gender. Am J Respir Crit Care Med 2001;163:608-13.
14. Chung F, Ward B, Ho J, et al. Preoperative identification of sleep apnea risk in elective surgical patients using the Berlin Questionnaire. J Clin Anesth 2007;19:130-4.
15. Iber C, Ancoli-Israel S, Cheeson A, et al. The AASM Manual for the Scoring of Sleep and Associated Events, Rules, Terminology and Technical Specifications. Westchester, Illinois, American Academy of Sleep Medicine, 2007.
16. Ruehland WR, Rochford PD, O'Donoghue FJ, et al. The new AASM criteria for scoring hypopneas: impact on the apnea hypopnea index. Sleep 2009;32:150-7.
17. Chung F, Yegneswaran B, Liao P et al. STOP Questionnaire: A tool to screen patients for obstructive sleep apnea. Anesthesiology 2008;108:812-21.
18. Netzer NC, Hoegel JJ, Loube D et al. Prevalence of symptoms and risk of sleep apnea in primary care. Chest 2003;124:1406-14.
19. Chung F, Yegneswaran B, Liao P et al. Validation of the Berlin questionnaire and American Society of Anesthesiologist checklist as screening tools for obstructive sleep apnea in surgical patients. Anesthesiology 2008;108:822-30.

20. Gross JB, Bachenberg KL, Benumof JL et al. Practice guidelines for the perioperative management of patients with obstructive sleep apnea: a report by the American Society of Anesthesiologists Task Force on Perioperative of patients with obstructive sleep apnea. Anesthesiology 2006;104:1081-93.
21. Ramachandran SK, Josephs LA. A meta-analysis of clinical screening tests for obstructive sleep apnea. Anesthesiology 2009;110:928-39.
22. Nuckton TJ, Glidden DV, Browner WS, et al. Physical examination Mallampati score as an independent predictor of obstructive sleep apnea. Sleep 2006;29:903-8.
23. Davidson T, Patel M. Waist circumference and sleep disordered breathing. Laryngoscope 2008;118:339-47.
24. Chung F, Liao P, Sun F, et al. Nocturnal oximeter: a sensitive and specific tool to detect the surgical patients with moderate and severe OSA. Anesthesiology 2009;111:A480.
25. Patel MR, Davidson TM. Home sleep testing in the diagnosis and treatment of sleep disordered breathing. Otolaryngol Clin North Am 2007;40:761-84.
26. Yamamoto H, Akashiba T, Kosaka N, et al. Long-term effects nasal continuous positive airway pressure on daytime sleepiness, mood and traffic accidents in patients with obstructive sleep apnoea. Respir Med 2000;94:87-90.
27. Becker H, Brandenburg U, Peter JH, et al. Reversal of sinus arrest and atrioventricular conduction block in patients with sleep apnea during nasal continuous positive airway pressure. Am J Respir Crit Care Med 1995;151:215-8.
28. Bonsignore MR, Parati G, Insalaco G et al. Baroreflex control of heart rate during sleep in severe obstructive sleep apnoea: effects of acute PAP. Eur Respir J 2006;27:128-35.
29. Kaye DM, Mansfield D, Naughton MT. Continuous positive airway pressure decreases myocardial oxygen consumption in heart failure. Clin Sci (Lond) 2004;106:599-603.
30. Corda L, Redolfi S, Montemurro LT, et al. Short- and long-term effects of PAP on upper airway anatomy and collapsibility in OSAH. Sleep Breath 2009;13:187-93.
31. Li RH, Zeng Y, Wang YJ, et al. Perioperative management of severe obstructive sleep apnea hypopnea syndrome. Nan.Fang Yi.Ke.Da.Xue. Xue.Bao. 2006;26:661-3.
32. Kheterpal S, Han R, Tremper KK et al. Incidence and predictors of difficult and impossible mask ventilation. Anesthesiology 2006;105:885-91.
33. Siyam MA, Benhamou D. Difficult endotracheal intubation in patients with sleep apnea syndrome. Anesth Analg 2002;95:1098-102.
34. Ezri T, Medallion B, Weisenberg M, et al. Increased body mass index per se is not a predictor of difficult laryngoscopy. Can J Anesth 2003;50:179-83.
35. Kim JA, Lee JJ. Preoperative predictors of difficult intubation in patients with obstructive sleep apnea syndrome. Can J Anesth 2006;53:393-7.
36. Hiremath AS, Hillman DR, James AL, et al. Relationship between difficult tracheal intubation and obstructive sleep apnoea. Br J Anaesth 1998;80:606-11.
37. Chung F, Yegneswaran B, Herrera F, et al. Patients with difficult intubation may need referral to sleep clinics. Anesth Analg 2008;107:915-20.
38. Gonzalez H, Minville V, Delanoue K, et al. The importance of increased neck circumference to intubation difficulties in obese patients. Anesth Analg 2008;106:1132-6.
39. Barkdull G, Kohl C, Davidson T. Computed tomography imaging of patients with obstructive sleep apnea. Laryngoscope 2008;118:1486-92.
40. American Society of Anesthesiologists Task Force on Management of Difficult Airway. Practice guidelines for management of the difficult airway: an updated report by the American Society of Anesthesiologists task force on management of the difficult airway. Anesthesiology 2003;98:1269-77.
41. Lofsky A. Sleep apnea and narcotic postoperative pain medication: a morbidity and mortality risk. APSF Newsletter 2002;17:24-5.
42. Byard RW, Gilbert JD. Narcotic administration and stenosing lesions of the upper airway – a potentially lethal combination. J Clin Forensic Med 2005;12:29-31.
43. Bolden N, Smith CE, Auckley D, et al. Perioperative complications during use of an obstructive sleep apnea protocol following surgery and anesthesia. Anesth Analg 2008;105:1869-70.
44. White PF. The changing role of non-opioid analgesic techniques in the management of postoperative pain. Anesth Analg 2005;101:5-22.
45. Hofer RE, Sprung J, Sarr MG, et al. Anesthesia for a patient with morbid obesity using Dexmedetomidine without narcotics. Can J Anesth 2005;52:176-80.
46. Ramsay MA, Saha D, Hebeler RF. Tracheal resection in the morbidly obese patient: the role of Dexmedetomidine. J Clin Anesth 2006;18:452-4.
47. Bamgbade OA, Alfa JA. Dexmedetomidine anaesthesia for patients with obstructive sleep apnoea undergoing bariatric surgery. Eur J Anaesthesiol 2009;26:176-7.
48. Plunkett AR, Shields C, Stojadinovic A, et al. Awake thyroidectomy under local anesthesia and dexmedetomidine infusion. Mil Med 2009;174:100-2.
49. Ostermeier AM, Roizen MF, Hautkappe M, et al. Three sudden postoperative respiratory arrests associated with epidural opioids in patients with sleep apnea. Anesth Analg 1997;85:452-60.
50. Yegneswaran B, Chung F. The importance of screening for obstructive sleep apnea before surgery. Sleep Med 2009;10:270-1.
51. Gali B, Whalen FX, Schroeder D, et al. Identification of patients at risk for postoperative respiratory complications using a preoperative obstructive sleep apnea screening tool and postanesthesia care assessment. Anesthesiology 2009;110:869-77.
52. Blake DW, Chia PH, Donnan G, et al. Preoperative assessment for obstructive sleep apnoea and the prediction of postoperative respiratory obstruction and hypoxaemia. Anaesth Intensive Care 2008;36:379-84.
53. Chung F, Liao P, Fazel H et al. Evolution of sleep pattern and sleep breathing disorders during first seven nights after surgery – A pilot study. Sleep 2009;32:0667.

Does fluid restriction improve outcomes of surgical patients?

Tong J Gan, MD, FRCA, MHS
Department of Anesthesiology,
Duke University Medical Center,
North Carolina, USA

INTRODUCTION

Perioperative fluid management has been a topic of much debate over the years and has intensified especially over the past several years. The controversies include the type of fluid, the timing of administration and the volume administered. Following much discussions and ongoing controversy on colloids versus crystalloids (1-4) and the ideal composition of the various intravenous solutions (5-7), the main focus more recently has been on the volume of fluids. Over a decade of clinical studies demonstrating the benefits of goal directed fluid therapy (GDT), more recent studies have shown improved postoperative outcomes with a restricted fluid administration in the perioperative period.

FLUID COMPARTMENT PHYSIOLOGY

Total body water for a 75 kg individual is around 45 liters. Two thirds of this (30 liters) is intracellular water. The remaining third (15 liters) in the extracellular compartment is divided between the intravascular (3 liters) and extravascular (12 liters) compartments. The total intravascular volume (or blood volume) is around 5 liters and has intracellular (red and white cells, platelets make up 40% or 2 liters) and extracellular (plasma makes up 60% or 3 liters) components. Plasma is a solution in water of inorganic ions (predominantly sodium chloride), simple molecules such as urea and larger organic molecules such as albumin and the globulins (Figure 1)[8].

It is important to note that the extracellular deficit after usual fasting is low.(9) The basal fluid loss via insensible perspiration is approximately 0.5 to 1 mL/kg/h during major abdominal surgery.(10) It has been demonstrated that a primarily fluid-consuming third space does not exist. (11) Plasma losses out of the circulation have to be replaced with iso-oncotic colloids, assuming the vascular barrier to be primarily intact and acknowledging that colloidal volume effects are context sensitive. There also should be a timely replacement of visible blood losses, and supplemented by additional fluid guided by hemodynamic variables.

"RESTRICTED" VERSUS "LIBERAL" FLUID ADMINISTRATION STRATEGY

More recently, clinical trials in the surgical literature have advocated a "restricted" fluid administration strategy in the perioperative period and demonstrated its advantages in improvement in postoperative outcomes over a more "liberal" strategy.

Nisenavich et al. (12) prospectively evaluated in 152 patients undergoing elective intraabdominal surgery. Patients were randomized to receive intraoperatively either with a bolus of 10 mL/kg followed by 12 mL/kg/h of lactated Ringer's solution (liberal protocol group) or a continuous 4 mL/kg/h of the same solution with no bolus (restrictive protocol group). The primary endpoint was the number of patients who died or experienced complications. The secondary endpoints included time to initial passage of flatus and feces, duration of hospital stay, and changes in body weight, hematocrit, and albumin serum concentration in the first 3 postoperative days. The amount of fluid the patients received were 3,670 mL (1,880–8,800) and 1,230 mL (490–7,810) (mean [range]) in the liberal and restrictive groups, respectively.

The authors found a lower complication rate in patients in the restrictive protocol group (RGP). The liberal group (LPG) passed flatus and feces significantly later (flatus, median [range]: 4 [3–7] days in the LPG vs. 3 [2–7] days in the RPG; $P < 0.001$; feces: 6 [4 –9] days in the LPG vs. 4 [3–9] days in the RPG; $P < 0.001$), and their postoperative hospital stay was significantly longer (9 [7–24] days in the LPG vs. 8 [6 –21] days in the RPG; $P < 0.01$). Significantly larger increases in body weight were observed in the LPG compared with the RPG ($P < 0.01$). They concluded that patients undergoing elective intraabdominal surgery, intraoperative use of restrictive fluid management was associated with a reduction in postoperative morbidity and shortens hospital stay.

Bandstrup et al (13) investigated restricted fluid regimen versus standard regimen in patients undergoing colorectal surgery. All patients received an epidural for postoperative analgesia in addition to a general anesthetic. As for fluid management regimen, the restricted group did not receive fluid preloading prior to epidural placement or replacement of "third space" loss. Blood loss was replaced with equal volume of 6% hydroxyethyl starch with replacement of red blood cell based on hematocrit. In the standard regimen, fluid administration was similar to the restricted group. In addition, 500 mL of 6% hetastarch was administered before placement of the epidural and normal saline in a range of 3-7 mL/kg/h was delivered during the intraoperative period.

The restricted group had a significantly reduced postoperative complications (33% versus 51%, $P<0.05$). The numbers of both cardiopulmonary (7% versus 24%, $P < 0.007$) and tissue-healing

complications (16% versus 31%, P < 0.04)were also significantly reduced. No patients died in the restricted group compared with 4 deaths in the standard group (0% versus 4.7%, P < 0.12).

Interestingly, there was significant weight gain in patients in the standard fluid regimen group. Patients in this group received more than 3 L of normal saline on the day of surgery compared to the restricted regimen group. It is unclear if the increased in complication rate was attributed to the larger volume of crystalloid (predominantly saline) or due to the unbalanced nature of the fluid.

In contrast, other studies have shown better outcomes when a liberal fluid administration regimen were adopted. In a double-blind study, Holte et al (14) investigated 48 relatively healthy patients undergoing laparoscopic cholecystectomy. They were randomized to 15 mL/kg (restricted group) or 40 mL/kg (liberal group) intraoperative administration of lactated Ringer's solution.

Intraoperative administration of 40 mL/kg compared with 15 mL/kg LR led to significant improvements in postoperative pulmonary function and exercise capacity and a reduced stress response as measure by a lower aldosterone, antidiuretic hormone, and angiotensin II.

Nausea, general well-being, thirst, dizziness, drowsiness, fatigue, and balance function were also significantly improved, as well as significantly more patients fulfilled discharge criteria and were discharged on the day of surgery with the high-volume fluid substitution. The volume administered in the 15 mL/kg group vs. 40 mL/kg group were 997.5 (721.5–1455.0) and 2928 (1950–3920) (mean[range]), respectively. The authors concluded that a more liberal intraoperative fluid administration compared with a restricted one improves postoperative organ functions and recovery and shortens hospital stay after laparoscopic cholecystectomy.

In a follow up study, the same group of investigators randomized 32 patients undergoing elective colonic surgery to restrictive or liberal perioperative fluid administration.(15) Fluid algorithms were based on fixed rates of crystalloid infusions and a standardized volume of colloid. Pulmonary function measured by spirometry was the primary outcome measure, with secondary outcomes of exercise capacity (submaximal exercise test), orthostatic tolerance, cardiovascular hormonal responses, postoperative ileus (transit of radio-opaque markers), postoperative nocturnal hypoxemia, and overall recovery within a welldefined multimodal, fast-track recovery program. Hospital stay and complications were also noted.

The volumes of fluid administered were (median 1640 mL, range 935–2250 mL) and (median 5050 mL, range 3563–8050 mL) in the restrictive and liberal groups, respectively. The liberal group was associated with a significant improvement in pulmonary function and postoperative hypoxemia, with lower concentrations of cardiovascularly active hormones such as renin, aldosterone, and angiotensin II. Although the average length of hospital stay was not significantly different between the groups, total hospital stay including readmission was significantly longer in the restrictive group compared with the liberal group [4 (2–39) vs. 2.5 (2–9) days], median (range); P<0.03. Six patients developed a total of 18 complications in restrictive group compared with one patient in the liberal group. The authors advocated that goal-directed fluid therapy strategies should be individualized rather than a fixed fluid amounts.

MECHANISMS UNDERLYING OPTIMAL FLUID ADMINISTRATION

Both 'dry' and 'wet' strategies can both lead to postoperative complications and morbidity. A fluid replacement regimen that is conservative has the potential for a decrease in cardiac output and in perfusion to the splanchnic bed. This can lead to intestinal acidosis, postoperative ileus, and the translocation of bacteria and endotoxin into the vascular system, potentially causing sepsis or multiple system organ failure.

Conversely, the use of a liberal or 'wet' approach to fluid replacement especially when crystalloid is used can increase bowel edema, weight gain, decrease the tolerance for enteral feeding and increase the incidence of postoperative ileus. The liberal administration of fluid is also known to increase the venous pressure in the intestines (secondary to the edema) and therefore cause a decrease in splanchnic oxygenation by reducing the perfusion pressure. This can also lead to the transmigration of bacteria and endotoxin into the circulation.

It appears that more mechanistic studies in animal models are warranted to explain the observed the discrepancies in the fluid administration strategies and clinical outcomes. Kimberger et al(16), in a recent study compares the effects of goal-directed colloid fluid therapy with goal-directed crystalloid and restricted crystalloid fluid therapy on healthy perianastomotic colon tissue in a pig model of colon anastomosis surgery. The animals were randomized to one of the following treatments: GDT-colloid group, GDT-crystalloid group and a restrictive group. Boluses consisting of 250 mL of hydroxyethyl starch were administered to target a mixed venous oxygen saturation at or above 60%. Intestinal tissue oxygen tension and microcirculatory blood flow were measured continuously. The tissue oxygen tension in healthy colon increased to 150 ± 31% from baseline in the GDT-Colloid group versus 123 ± 40% in the GDT-crystalloid group versus 94 ± 23% in Restrictive group, mean ± SD; P < 0.01). Similarly perianastomotic tissue oxygen tension and microciculatory blood flow increased in a similar manner.

There are many perioperative goal directed fluid therapy trials that demonstrated an improvement in outcomes from recovery of gastrointestinal functions to a reduction in hospital length of stay.(17-25) Giglio et al(26) recently performed a systematic analysis of 16 randomized controlled trials (>3000 subjects) with a focus on gastrointestinal outcome. They noted a significant reduction in major GI complications in the GDT group when compared with a control group (OR, 0.42; 95% CI, 0.27–0.65). Minor GI complications were also significantly decreased in the GDT group (OR, 0.29; 95% CI, 0.17–0.50).

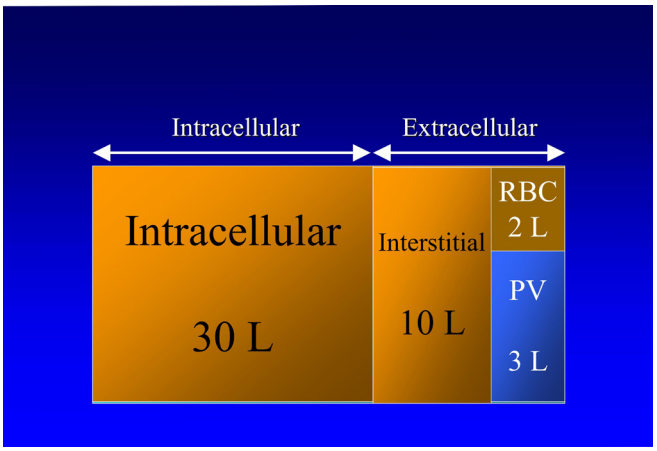
CONCLUSIONS

Replacing fluid loss in the operating room should not follow a cookbook approach, but rather should be targeted to specific endpoints. Using heart rate, blood pressure and urine output might not be adequate monitor of end organ perfusion. Continuous monitoring of flow-based hemodynamics e.g. stroke volume and cardiac output may help in more optimal perioperative fluid management. The use of the terms liberal/wet or restrictive/dry fluid administration strategies do not precisely define the optimal volume of fluid needed, and it can add to confusion. The use of individualized goal directed therapy in surgical patients allows the clinician to target specific hemodynamic and tissue perfusion endpoints that will more likely improve patient outcome.

REFERENCES

1. Alderson P, Schierhout G, Roberts I, Bunn F. Colloids versus crystalloids for fluid resuscitation in critically ill patients. Cochrane Database of Systematic Reviews [computer file] 2000:CD000567.
2. Astiz ME, Rackow EC. Crystalloid colloid controversy revisited [editorial; comment]. Critical Care Medicine 1999;27:34 5.
3. Choi PT, Yip G, Quinonez LG, Cook DJ. Crystalloids vs. colloids in fluid resuscitation: a systematic review. Critical Care Medicine 1999;27:200 10.
4. Hiltebrand LB, Kimberger O, Arnberger M, Brandt S, Kurz A, Sigurdsson GH. Crystalloids versus colloids for goal directed fluid therapy in major surgery. Crit Care 2009;13:R40.
5. Bennett Guerrero E, Frumento RJ, Mets B, Manspeizer HE, Hirsh AL. Impact of normal saline based versus balanced salt intravenous fluid replacement on clinical outcomes: a randomized blinded clinical trial (Abstract). Anesthesiology 2001;95:A147.
6. Waters JH, Gottlieb A, Schoenwald P, Popovich MJ, Sprung J, Nelson DR. Normal saline versus lactated Ringer's solution for intraoperative fluid management in patients undergoing abdominal aortic aneurysm repair: an outcome study. Anesthesia & Analgesia 2001;93:817 22.
7. Wilkes NJ, Woolf R, Mutch M, Mallett SV, Peachey T, Stephens R, Mythen MG. The effects of balanced versus saline based hetastarch and crystalloid solutions on acid base and electrolyte status and gastric mucosal perfusion in elderly surgical patients. Anesthesia & Analgesia 2001;93:811 6.
8. Grocott MP, Mythen MG, Gan TJ. Perioperative fluid management and clinical outcomes in adults. Anesthesia & Analgesia 2005;100:1093 106.
9. Jacob M, Chappell D, Conzen P, Finsterer U, Rehm M. Blood volume is normal after pre operative overnight fasting.[Erratum appears in Acta Anaesthesiol Scand. 2008 Jul;52(6):874]. Acta Anaesthesiologica Scandinavica 2008;52:522 9.
10. Lamke LO, Nilsson GE, Reithner HL. Water loss by evaporation from the abdominal cavity during surgery. Acta Chirurgica Scandinavica 1977;143:279 84.
11. Brandstrup B. Fluid therapy for the surgical patient. Best Pract Res Clin Anaesthesiol 2006;Clinical Anaesthesiology. 20:265 83.
12. Nisanevich V, Felsenstein I, Almogy G, Weissman C, Einav S, Matot I. Effect of intraoperative fluid management on outcome after intraabdominal surgery. Anesthesiology 2005;103:25-32.
13. Brandstrup B, Svensen C, Engquist A. Hemorrhage and operation cause a contraction of the extracellular space needing replacement – evidence and implications? A systematic review. Surgery 2006;139:419-32.
14. Holte K, Klarskov B, Christensen DS, Lund C, Nielsen KG, Bie P, Kehlet H. Liberal versus restrictive fluid administration to improve recovery after laparoscopic cholecystectomy: a randomized, double-blind study. Annals of Surgery 2004;240:89-9.
15. Holte K, Foss NB, Andersen J, Valentiner L, Lund C, Bie P, Kehlet H. Liberal or restrictive fluid administration in fast-track colonic surgery: a randomized, double-blind study.[Erratum appears in Br J Anaesth. 2008 Feb;100(2):284]. British Journal of Anaesthesia 2007;99:500-8.
16. Kimberger O, Arnberger M, Brandt S, Plock J, Sigurdsson GH, Kurz A, Hiltebrand L. Goal-directed colloid administration improves the microcirculation of healthy and perianastomotic colon. Anesthesiology 2009;110:496-504.
17. Braga M, Gianotti L, Gentilini O, Parisi V, Salis C, Di Carlo V. Early postoperative enteral nutrition improves gut oxygenation and reduces costs compared with total parenteral nutrition. Critical Care Medicine 2001;29:242-8.
18. Yu M, Burchell S, Hasaniya NW, Takanishi DM, Myers SA, Takiguchi SA. Relationship of mortality to increasing oxygen delivery in patients > or = 50 years of age: a prospective, randomized trial [see comments]. Critical Care Medicine 1998;26:1011-9.
19. Donati A, Loggi S, Preiser JC, Orsetti G, Munch C, Gabbanelli V, Pelaia P, Pietropaoli P. Goal-directed intraoperative therapy reduces morbidity and length of hospital stay in high risk surgical patients. Chest 2007;132:1817-24.
20. Gan TJ, Soppitt A, Maroof M, el-Moalem H, Robertson KM, Moretti E, Dwane P, Glass PS. Goal-directed intraoperative fluid administration reduces length of hospital stay after major surgery. Anesthesiology 2002;97:820-6.
21. Kapoor PM, Kakani M, Chowdhury U, Choudhury M, Lakshmy, Kiran U. Early goal-directed therapy in moderate to high-risk cardiac surgery patients. Ann 2008;11:27-34.
22. Kehlet H, Bundgaard-Nielsen M. Goal-directed perioperative fluid management: why, when, and how? Anesthesiology 2009;110:453-5.
23. Lopes MR, Oliveira MA, Pereira VO, Lemos IP, Auler JO, Jr., Michard F. Goaldirected fluid management based on pulse pressure variation monitoring during high-risk surgery: a pilot randomized controlled trial. Crit Care 2007;11:R100.
24. Roche AM, Miller TE, Gan TJ. Goal-directed fluid management with transoesophageal Doppler. Best Pract Res Clin Anaesthesiol 2009;Clinical Anaesthesiology. 23:327-34.
25. Senagore AJ, Emery T, Luchtefeld M, Kim D, Dujovny N, Hoedema R. Fluid management for laparoscopic colectomy: a prospective, randomized assessment of goal-directed administration of balanced salt solution or hetastarch coupled with an enhanced recovery program. Diseases of the Colon & Rectum 2009;52:1935-40.
26. Giglio MT, Marucci M, Testini M, Brienza N. Goal-directed haemodynamic therapy and gastrointestinal complications in major surgery: a meta-analysis of randomized controlled trials. British Journal of Anaesthesia 2009;103:637-46.

Figure 1. Fluid compartments.(8) RBC = red blood cells; PV = plasma volume



What's New in Critical Care Medicine?

Robert N. Sladen, MD
Professor and Executive Vice-Chair, and Chief, Division of Critical Care
Department of Anesthesiology
College of Physicians & Surgeons of Columbia University
New York, NY

Learner Objectives:

- Update on management of vasodilatory shock, including vasopressin, selective vasopressin analogs, methylene blue;
- Update on management of acute lung injury, including new approaches to mechanical ventilation, HFO and ECMO;
- Update on renal protection, including new biomarkers and the evidence basis for pharmacologic interventions;
- Update on palliative care, and its role in the intensive care unit.

VASODILATORY SHOCK AND VASOPRESSOR THERAPY

Vasopressin and its Analogues

Arginine vasopressin (AVP) is a nonapeptide produced in the paraventricular and supraoptic nuclei of hypothalamus as a prohormone, cleaved to AVP and stored in secretory vesicles in the posterior pituitary1. AVP has a plasma half-life of 6-20 min and is rapidly metabolized by vasopressinases in the liver and kidney. Vasopressin receptors, sites of action and actions are summarized in Table 1.

Increased serum osmolality (> 1%), generates plasma AVP levels of 1-5 pg/mL that act on V2 receptors, inducing an antidiuresis. Severe hypotension generates plasma AVP levels of 10-100 pg/mL that act on V1 (formerly called V1a) receptors, inducing peripheral vasoconstriction as a component of the baroreflex response. Activation of V3 (V1b) receptors induces ACTH and insulin release and may reflect the relationship between AVP and glucocorticoid metabolism (see below). At high levels, AVP may activate purinergic (P2) receptors in the cardiac endothelium, inducing coronary vasoconstriction.[1] Oxytocin is a nonapeptide that differs from AVP by only two amino acids, yet its actions are very different (uterine contraction, milk let-down) and there is little cross-reactivity.

Table 1: Receptors, Sites of Action and Actions of Endogenous Vasopressin (AVP)[1]

Receptor	Site of Action	Action
V1 (V1a)	vascular smooth muscle	vasoconstriction
V2	collecting duct of nephron	antidiuresis
V3 (V1b)	anterior pituitary, pancreas	ACTH, insulin release

Pathogenesis of vasodilatory shock:

Vasodilatory shock has multiple pathways for induction[2]. Contact activation with any foreign surface, e.g. cardiopulmonary bypass (CPB), ECMO, ventricular assist device (VAD) triggers Hagemann (Factor XII) activation and simultaneously activates the intrinsic pathway of coagulation, fibrinolysis and the complement system. Severe sepsis or systemic inflammatory response syndrome (SIRS) cause massive activation of inducible nitric oxide synthase (iNOS) and release of endogenous nitric oxide (NO). Protracted intracellular acidosis opens potassium-dependent ATP (KATP) channels in cell membranes, which allows potassium egress and hyperpolarization of the cell membrane, inactivating calcium channels and inhibiting the vasoconstrictor response to catecholamines such as norepinephrine (NE) or epinephrine, a syndrome known as vasoplegia. There is considerable evidence that in protracted shock, there is depletion of endogenous AVP from posterior pituitary, so that plasma AVP declines to < 3 pg/mL3.

Actions, benefits and limitations of AVP infusion in vasodilatory shock:

Low dose AVP infusion (1-4 u/hr, or 0.015-0.067 u/min) has a number of potentially beneficial effects in vasodilatory shock.[2] AVP appears to inhibit activation of inducible nitric oxide. It binds to and closes KATP channels, restores membrane polarity and the vasoconstrictor response to catecholamines. Depleted endogenous AVP levels are restored: infusion of 1-4 u/hr achieves plasma AVP levels of 20-30 pg/mL.

These actions consistently result in increased blood pressure and decreased catecholamine requirement. Diminution of high-dose NE decreases pulmonary vascular resistance (PVR) and cardiac arrhythmias. Compared to NE, AVP preferentially induces efferent arteriolar constriction and thereby may enhance glomerular filtration rate (GFR) and renal function.

The 2008 Surviving Sepsis Campaign recommends that AVP infusion (0.03 u/min) may be added to NE (still recommended for initial therapy) if the mean arterial pressure (MAP) cannot be maintained above 65 mmHg.[4]

Infusion of AVP must always be via a central line because extravasation may cause intense cutaneous vasoconstriction and injury. At excessive doses (> 6 u/hr) especially in low flow states, AVP infusion may cause acral cyanosis and cutaneous necrosis, and at higher doses still it promotes mesenteric vasoconstriction (thus its erstwhile use in variceal bleeding), hepatic dysfunction and even coronary vasoconstriction.

Evidence basis for use of AVP and its analogues in vasodilatory shock

The most definitive randomized controlled study (RCT) performed on AVP thus far is the Vasopressin and Septic Shock Trial (VASST).[5] It was designed to test the hypothesis that low-dose AVP infusion (0.01-0.03 u/min or 0.6-1.8 u/hr) would decrease 28-day mortality among patients with septic shock who were being treated with NE 5-15mcg/min. In the 778 patients studied, there was no significant difference in mortality between the AVP and NE (35.4% vs. 39.3%). However, in patients with less severe septic shock (prospectively defined as requiring NE 5-14 mcg/min), there was a significant improvement in mortality with AVP over NE (26.5% vs. 35.7%, $p < 0.05$). It is possible that the lack of benefit in more severe septic shock (NE > 14 mcg/min) was due to an inadequate dose of AVP or late intervention.

Role of corticosteroids in vasodilatory shock

An retrospective analysis of the VASST study by its authors demonstrated that the concomitant administration of corticosteroids with AVP significantly decreased mortality (35.9% vs. 44.7%, $p = 0.03$), and increased plasma AVP levels by one to two thirds[6]. This further implicates the relationship between AVP and steroid metabolism, considering that V3 receptor activation increases ACTH release and cortisol levels. It also warrants future prospective studies.

Indeed, the role of steroids in septic shock remains in flux.[7] The use of ACTH-stimulation tests to evoke adrenal hyporesponsiveness as an indication for hydrocortisone therapy has been discredited by subsequent equivocal outcomes, intra-study use of etomidate (which impairs cortisol synthesis), and the observation that these studies were based upon total rather than free cortisol levels.[8] The 2008 Surviving Sepsis Campaign recommends the administration of hydrocortisone (≤ 300 mg/day) when hypotension responds poorly to adequate fluid resuscitation and vasopressors , and that it should be weaned once vasopressors are no longer required.[4]

Terlipressin

Terlipressin (tricyl-lysine vasopressin) is an AVP analogue used in Europe but not currently available in the US or Canada. It is twice as potent at the V1 receptor than AVP, but has a much more prolonged half-life (4-6 hr), which makes it more difficult to titrate1. A small European RCT (TERLIVAP) compared continuous infusion of AVP (0.03 u/min) and terlipressin (1.3 mcg/kg/hr) with NE (15 mcg/min) as first-line therapy in septic shock in 45 patients[9] Terlipressin appeared superior to AVP in decreasing NE requirements, with lower bilirubin levels and less rebound hypotension, but had a greater effect in lowering platelet count.

METHYLENE BLUE

Actions of methylene blue

Methylene blue appears to inhibit guanylate cyclase, the enzyme that catalyzes the conversion of guanosine triphosphate (GTP) to cyclic guanosine monophosphate (cGMP), which mediates the vasodilator effect of NO. It may also cause selective inhibition of iNOS.

Evidence basis for use of methylene blue in vasodilatory shock

Anecdotal observations of the benefits of methylene blue (MB) in severe vasodilatory shock have been made for many years.[10,11]

Dosing has ranged between 1-4 mg/kg given as a single dose infused over 30 min to 4 hrs. MB increases MAP and cardiac index (CI). The latter may be due to increase preload secondary to venoconstriction, or a decrease in the impact of high levels of NO, which is a myocardial depressant that impedes the inotropic effect of catecholamines. Arterial lactate decreases, but this may be in part from its effect as a reducing agent. However, PVR also increases and arterial oxygenation may decrease![12,13] Although decreases in endogenous production of NO, interleukins and tumor necrosis factor (TNF) have not been noted,[14] urinary excretion of NO metabolites is substantially lower.[15] Attenuation of the urinary excretion of renal tubular injury markers has also been noted.

Most recently a small dose-ranging RCT on 15 patients evaluated MB at 1mg/kg, 3mg/kg or 7mg/kg over 20 min. The authors noted a dose-dependent enhancement of hemodynamic function even at the lowest dose, but cautioned that high doses of MB may compromise splanchnic perfusion.[16] We have observed occasionally dramatic responses to MB 2 mg/kg administered over 30 min in severe vasoplegia. However, because of its potential to increase PVR, in our practice we restrict its use to patients who are already receiving inhaled NO.

MANAGEMENT OF ACUTE LUNG INJURY

Protective Lung Ventilation

During mechanical ventilation, progressive lung parenchymal injury (ventilator-induced lung injury or VILI) is induced by excessive alveolar distension (large tidal volumes) alternating with collapse (low or inadequate PEEP). The primary mechanism for VILI appears to be surfactant depletion with loss of its barrier function, and a subsequent cytokine-induced inflammatory response.[17]

The compliance, or pressure–volume ((PV) curve of the lung is sigmoid-shaped, with a lower and upper inflection point. Between the inflection points, alveoli have the best compliance and a small pressure increase results in large volume increase. Below the lower inflection point, the alveoli are collapsed, and above the upper inflection point, excessively distended. In both regions the alveoli are “stiff”, i.e. a large pressure increase results in minimal volume

increase. Protective lung ventilation implies alveolar ventilation between the lower and upper inflection points, i.e., relatively small tidal volumes with moderate PEEP.[18]

This concept was supported by evidence from the first ARDSNet trial that demonstrated a significant mortality benefit (31.0% vs. 39.8%, p <0.007) with the use of low tidal volume (6 mL/kg) plateau pressure (<30 cmH2O) versus high tidal volume (12 mL/kg) and plateau pressure <50 cm H2O).[19] This approach has since become the paradigm for protective lung strategy.

THE OPEN LUNG CONCEPT

Physiologic basis

However, low tidal volumes are not very effective in recruiting collapsed alveoli. The open lung concept is based on achieving an ideally inflated lung, by opening up collapsed alveoli with an initial sustained recruitment maneuver that overcomes a critical opening pressure, then followed by high levels of PEEP with low tidal volumes.[20] Of note, studies comparing lower vs. higher levels of PEEP alone have not demonstrated an outcome difference. The goal is to sustain ventilation between the lower and upper inflection points of the lung pressure–volume curve, minimize airway pressures during inflation and avoid alveolar collapse during deflation. When all alveoli are equally expanded, oxygenation is maximized and shear force (and potential for VILI) is minimized.[21]

Evidence basis

There are only limited data available on open lung ventilation in patients. The most widely quoted study is that reported in 1998 by Amato et al., who performed an RCT on 53 patients with early ARDS comparing protective and conventional lung ventilation.[22] Their strategy included a recruitment maneuver (35–40 cmH2O for 40 sec), PEEP above the lower inflection point of static PV curve, a tidal volume of < 6 ml/kg, peak pressures <20 cmH2O above PEEP and permissive hypercapnia. 28-day mortality was 38% vs. 71%, ventilatory weaning more successful (66% vs. 29%), and barotrauma much less common (7% vs. 42%).

Using computed tomography (CT) studies, Gattinoni found that peak airway pressures of 45 cm H2O recruited anything from 0% to 50% of atelectatic lung, and that about 25% was not recruitable.[23] The "potentially recruitable lung" was inversely proportional to the severity of ARDS. However, it has been suggested that total alveolar recruitment might have required higher airway pressures.[24] Subsequently, the Amato group demonstrated that recruitment pressures of up to 60 cmH2O could permanently reverse hypoxia and collapse in the majority of patients with early ARDS.[25]

Peter Papadakos in Rochester, NY, has been a strong advocate of the use of pressure controlled inverse ratio ventilation (PC-IRV) to achieve open lung strategy.[26] He advocates an initial recruitment maneuver with peak airway pressures 40–60 cm H2O on PC for 10–30 ventilator cycles, using IRV with in inspiration:expiration (I:E) ratio of 1:1 or 2:1 and PEEP of 10–20 cm H2O. Success in recruitment is largely determined by an improvement in oxygenation. The PC is then adjusted to decrease the peak airway to the lowest that will sustain a stable tidal volume or oxygenation, usually 15–30 cm H2O below the recruitment maneuver.

HIGH FREQUENCY OSCILLATORY VENTILATION (HFOV)

Mechanisms and delivery

High frequency oscillatory ventilation (HFOV) potentially provides lung protection in ARDS by avoiding alveolar distension and collapse.[27] Oscillation is provided at rates of 180–900 cycles per minute, or 3–15 Hz (1 Hz = 60 cycles per minute or 1 cycle per second), with sub-dead space tidal volumes (0.1– 0.3 mL/kg), high gas flow, and an active expiratory phase.

During HFOV there are multiple potential mechanisms of gas exchange other than direct ventilation, including convective transport, "pendeluft" (inter-regional to-and-fro gas flow), longitudinal dispersion, and diffusion.[28] High mean airway pressures (25-30 cmH2O) are necessary to support and maintain alveolar recruitment and an open lung. The HFOV device has an adjustable power control that determines the amplitude of piston displacement and peak and trough pressure excursions (delta P) above and below the mean airway pressure. The piston sets up a body "wiggle" that typically extends to the thighs. The oscillation frequency (Hz) determines the time for piston displacement, thus a lower Hz will lead to larger bulk tidal volumes. The FiO2 and mean airway pressure determines oxygenation, whereas delta P and Hz determined ventilation and CO2 elimination. Occasionally it may be necessary to create a small endotracheal tube cuff leak to facilitate CO2 washout. HFOV provides a number of management challenges, including the necessity for a firm bed surface with increased risk of pressure injury, and difficulty in adequate hydration of inspired gas.

HFOV has established itself as a ventilatory mode in pediatric ICUs and trauma units, where it facilitates ventilation in the presence of abdominal compartment syndrome and constrained lung volume.

Evidence basis

In adults, HFOV has been reported primarily as a rescue mode that enhances oxygenation in ARDS in patients failing to improve with conventional ventilation.[29]

Thus far, only one large RCT has compared HFOV with conventional ventilation. After 2–4 days of conventional ventilation, 148 patients were

randomized to HFO or PC-IRV (tidal volume 6–10 mL/kg).[30] Patients who received HFOV required higher mean airway pressure but had improved oxygenation in the first 24 h, but there was no statistical difference in mortality (37% vs 52%). The only other RCT was abandoned because of low recruitment without detecting any difference between HFOV and conventional ventilation.[31]

More recently a small study was performed that combined lung recruitment with HFOV. Three sustained inflations at 40 cm H2O for 40 secs were followed by a decremental titration of FiO2 and then mean airway pressure with HFOV.[32] Recruitment maneuvers were repeated for hypoxemia and routinely at least twice daily if the FiO2 was >0.4. This resulted in a significant improvement in oxygenation compared with standardized conventional ventilation.

In short, there remains a need for a large randomized trial where HFOV is instituted at an early stage of ARDS, before VILI occurs, is combined with lung recruitment maneuvers, and is continued until the lung is no longer susceptible to VILI.[33]

EXTRACORPOREAL MEMBRANE OXYGENATION (ECMO)

Types of ECMO

Extracorporeal membrane oxygenation (ECMO) for pulmonary support is provided most often via a veno-venous circuit (VV-ECMO) that creates an oxygenated circuit in parallel to the venous system. From an internal jugular cannula, venous blood is pumped through an extracorporeal membrane oxygenator and thence returned to the femoral vein. More recently, an adult double-lumen bicaval internal jugular cannula has facilitated single cannula placement for VV-ECMO; it simultaneously withdraws blood from the superior and inferior vena cavas and returns it to the right atrium. Circulatory support is not provided by VV-ECMO, so the patient needs to be relatively hemodynamically stable, or supported by a right ventricular assist device (RVAD), into which the VV circuit can be inserted. The goal is to oxygenate venous blood returning to the heart, which in turn enhances arterial oxygenation sufficiently to sustain tissue metabolism.

In our hands, we have found VV-ECMO to be a life-saving intervention in selected patients with ARDS, especially ischemic-perfusion injury after double lung transplantation. A salutary outcome is predicated on good cardiovascular function, the absence of multisystem organ failure, and relatively rapid (< 72 h) lung function improvement.

If oxygenation is not sufficiently supported by VV-ECMO, or the patient is hemodynamically unstable, ECMO is provided via a veno-arterial circuit (VA-ECMO). This provides partial or near complete circulatory assist (analogous to CPB) and more complete oxygenation of arterial blood. However it requires cannulation of a major artery (most often, the femoral artery) with increased risk of vascular injury, embolism, and limb ischemia.

ECMO is an expensive, complex, resource intensive modality that requires considerable expertise. It requires systemic anticoagulation to prevent contact activation-induced thrombosis, and there is high risk of major bleeding and coagulopathy, thromboembolism, stroke, sepsis, and multisystem failure.

More recently, a poly-methylpentene (PMP) membrane oxygenator (Quadrox D) has become available that is very small and portable, driven by a centrifugal pump.[34] This system avoids the plasma leakage associated with conventional standard hollow-fiber oxygenators. Studies are underway at our institution to use this form of VV-ECMO as a bridge to lung transplant in decompensated patients.

Evidence basis

Initial studies, such as the U.S. ECMO trial (1974–1977) used ECMO with complete lung collapse, and dismal survival (9%). Over the next 10 yr, Gattinoni demonstrated the effectiveness of maintenance of low frequency positive pressure ventilation (LFPPV, pressure limit 35 cm H2O, rate 3–5/min), utilizing low flow VV-ECMO for CO2 removal (ECCO2R).[35] This approach was associated with a 49% survival in very severe ARDS; in survivors, lung function improved within 48 h. In a subsequent randomized study in the U.S., Morris compared LFPPV-ECCO2R with PC-IRV, using computerized protocols in 40 patients.[36] There was no statistical significance in 30-day survival (33% vs 42%).

The most recent large scale RCT is the CESAR trial (Conventional ventilatory support versus ECMO for Severe Adult Respiratory failure) performed on 180 adults in the UK.[37] An independent central randomization service randomly assigned patients to either treatment modality within 7 days of the onset of severe ARDS (Murray score > 3.0, pH < 7.20). Patients who were referred to a specialty center for consideration of ECMO had significantly improved 6-month survival (63% vs. 47%). However, 20% of the referred patients did not undergo ECMO and had an 80% survival, thus some of the benefit was likely due to the provision of protective lung ventilation in a highly specialized center.

RENAL PROTECTION: BIOMARKERS AND PHARMACOLOGIC INTERVENTIONS

Biomarkers

Ischemic acute kidney injury (AKI) progresses through several phases (prerenal, initiation, extension, maintenance and recovery). The success of any intervention to restore GFR thus depends on its timing – the earlier, the better. However, traditional renal function tests do not allow early recognition of AKI. Development of robust, easily detectable and prompt biomarkers of renal injury might allow us to assess the site, duration, etiology, prognosis and course of renal injury, and the effect of prophylactic or therapeutic interventions.[38,39]

Serum Creatinine

Serum creatinine (SCr) is not a marker of renal injury, but of renal function, and reflects the balance between muscle creatinine production and renal excretion.[40] SCr is a useful marker of glomerular filtration rate (GFR) in a steady state, but it is important to appreciate that the relationship between SCr and GFR is inverse and exponential. A doubling of the serum creatinine implies a halving of the GFR. There are numerous limitations to SCr as a reflection of steady state GFR as well as of acute changes in GFR.

Many physiologic molecules (e.g. glucose, protein, ketones) or drugs (e.g. cephalosporins) interfere with the chromogenic assay for creatinine. N-acetylcysteine (NAC), an antioxidant renoprotective agent in radiocontrast nephropathy (RCN) actually decreases SCr levels.

SCr does not increase above the normal range until GFR is <50 mL/min, so any decrease in GFR above this level will still be associated with a "normal" SCr. This is pertinent in the elderly (whose normal GFR is 50-80 mL/min) and cachectic patients (who have very low creatinine generation). Creatinine is freely soluble and distributes throughout the total body water (TBW), so perioperative increases in TBW are reflected by artifactually low SCr immediately after surgery.

Importantly, it may take 2 to 7 days before the SCr reaches a new steady state that reflects acute changes in GFR. This explains why intraoperative AKI is so often reflected by a postoperative SCr that does not peak until 5-7 days after surgery. Indeed, after a transient renal insult (e.g. suprarenal aortic cross-clamping) SCr may increase for a few days while GFR is actually recovering.[41]

Cystatin C

Cystatin C is a cysteine-protease inhibitor that is released into the circulation by all nucleated cells. It is completely filtered by the glomerulus, reabsorbed and not secreted by the tubules; thus, increased serum cystatin C levels reflect decreased GFR, and increased urinary levels reflect tubular injury.[42] Elevation of urinary cystatin C within 6 hr of cardiac surgery has been shown to have a strong correlation with AKI defined by subsequent elevation of SCr.[43] Unlike creatinine, cystatin C levels are not affected by muscle mass, age or gender, and there is evidence that it more accurately tracks GFR and responds more quickly.[44,45] However, certain factors such as cigarette smoking, inflammation and immunosuppressive therapy do independently elevate cystatin C.[46]

Classic biomarkers of tubular injury

Beta-2 microglobulin (B2M) is a small protein component of the major histocompatibility complex that is present on the surface of almost all cells.[47] It is normally filtered by the glomerulus and then undergoes partial tubular reabsorption. The ratio of serum to urine B2M may help distinguish glomerular from tubular injury. In the former, serum B2M increases because it is not filtered. In the latter, urinary B2M increases because it is not reabsorbed.

Increased urinary concentration of the tubular enzyme, N-acetyl beta D-glucosaminidase (NAG) is an index of subclinical tubular injury.[48] Urinary NAG levels, or the ratio of its isoenzymes, is used in the early detection of rejection after renal transplantation. However, the relationship between tubular enzymuria and clinical AKI is not known.

New biomarkers of tubular injury

Neutrophil gelatinase-associated lipocalin (NGAL) is a small 25 kDA polypeptide expressed in proximal tubular cells. Within minutes after ischemic tubular injury NGAL expression is dramatically up-regulated - 3-4 fold within 2-3 hrs, and up to 10,000 fold by 24 hrs.[49] NGAL is readily detected by ELISA in tiny (micromililiter) amounts of urine almost immediately after renal injury, preceding the appearance of NAG and beta2-microglobulin.

Urinary NGAL increases significantly within two hr of CPB in pediatric or adult patients who subsequently go on to develop a 50% increase in postoperative SCr, whose peak is delayed until 2-5 days after surgery.[50] However, the sensitivity and specificity in individual patients is much greater in pediatric (AUC 0.98) than adult cardiac surgery (0.74).[51] This may be explained by pediatric patients having a single insult imposed upon previously normal renal function, whereas, adults have varying preoperative GFR and co-morbidity, with multiple disparate renal insults. Thus although urinary NGAL may represent an early, sensitive, noninvasive urinary biomarker for ischemic and nephrotoxic AKI, it is not yet useful for management decisions in an individual patient.

Interleukin-18 (IL-18) is a pro-inflammatory cytokine that is involved in ischemic AKI. After CPB, urinary IL-18 is elevated within 4-6 hrs (i.e. later than NGAL), and levels may reflect the severity and duration of ischemic AKI.[52]

Kidney injury molecule-1 (KIM-1) is an immunoglobulin that normally resides in proximal renal tubular cells. After ischemic or nephrotoxic AKI, KIM-1 levels become dramatically elevated, perhaps because the protein plays a role in scavenging apoptotic and necrotic tubular cells.[53] However, compared with NGAL and IL-18, the levels of KIM-1 peak considerably later, at about 12-24 hrs.

Conclusions

Despite their promise, individual biomarkers of AKI have not yet replaced traditional markers in clinical and investigational studies. There is considerable interest in the development of a panel of early markers of acute tubular injury (NGAL, IL-18, KIM-1) together with a more reliable marker of GFR (cystatin C).[38] The hope is that these panels will be

more useful for timing the initial insult and duration of AKI, and in predicting outcome (requirement for dialysis, mortality). Much work remains to be done to validate their sensitivity and specificity in large, diverse patient populations.

PHARMACOLOGIC PROTECTION

Osmotic and Loop Diuretics

Mannitol (25-50 g) is routinely added to the pump prime, although there are few clinical data that define its true role in renal protection during CPB. It does not prevent subclinical renal injury (microalbuminuria, tubular enzymuria), but AKI after uncomplicated CPB in patients with previously normal renal function is rare. Mannitol increases urine flow during infra-renal cross-clamping but does not prevent intraoperative decreases in GFR Postoperative osmotic diuresis can exacerbate hypovolemia and hypokalemia; persistent isosthenuria actually is predictive of CPB-induced tubular injury.

Loop diuretics (furosemide, bumetanide, torsemide, ethacrynic acid) have long been used to "convert" oliguric to nonoliguric AKI. However, it is most likely that oliguric patients who respond to diuretics have a lesser renal injury than those who do not, with an intrinsically more favorable outcome. Once dialysis is required, high dose furosemide does not alter the natural history of AKI.

Dopaminergic Agonists

Dopaminergic agents (dopamine, fenoldopam) potentially confer renal protection by increasing renal blood flow (RBF), diuresis and saliuresis. By activating cyclic AMP they "turn off" the energy-dependent tubular sodium pump and thereby decrease tubular oxygen consumption; increased intratubular urine flow protects against tubular obstruction.

Low dose (1-3 µg/kg/min) dopamine, added to high dose furosemide and mannitol, can also convert oliguric to nonoliguric states if given within a few hours of injury. However there is little evidence that "prophylactic" low dose dopamine has any role in cardiac surgery. In part this may be because there is very wide variability in dopamine pharmacokinetics, i.e. some patients given low dose dopamine may achieve high plasma levels, i.e. in the beta- or alpha-adrenergic range.[54] When oliguria is associated with slow heart rate and low blood pressure in a volume repleted patient, initiation of dopamine as an inotropic agent can be very helpful. However, its usefulness is limited by its propensity to induce supraventricular arrhythmias especially postoperative atrial fibrillation.[55]

Fenoldopam is a phenol derivative of dopamine that is selective for the DA-1 receptor and lacks any beta- or alpha-adrenergic effects. There is increasing evidence that prophylactic perioperative administration at low doses (0.5-1.0 mcg/kg/min) can preserve GFR during and after CPB and decrease the requirement for postoperative dialysis.[56,57]

Natriuretic Peptides

The natriuretic peptides are formed by the endogenous synthesis of chains of 22-32 amino acids. They specifically oppose the sympathoadrenal, renin-angiotensin, aldosterone, and arginine vasopressin (AVP) systems, and induce vasodilation and natriuresis via activation of cyclic GMP. A-type (atrial) natriuretic peptide (ANP) is released by atrial stretch; B-type (brain) natriuretic peptide (BNP) is released by ventricular dilation. Assay of BNP (and its precursor, N-terminal-pro-BNP) is an established diagnostic tool for acute cardiac failure.[58] C-type natriuretic peptide (CNP, great vessels) and urodilatin (kidney) are endogenous analogs.

Human recombinant ANP (anaritide) infusion during CPB significantly decreases renin-angiotensin and aldosterone responses, and preserves GFR. Preliminary data suggested that administration in patients with severe AKI it could decrease dialysis requirement and mortality.[59] However, mortality was increased in nonoliguric patients, perhaps because the surviving nephrons are more sensitive to hypotension induced by ANP. A subsequent trial in oliguric patients showed no difference in outcome.[60]

Human Recombinant BNP (nesiritide) is FDA-approved for the parenteral treatment of patients with advanced decompensated CHF (ADCHF). Infusion decreases cardiac preload and afterload, promotes diuresis and relieves pulmonary edema and anasarca. Considerable controversy has been elicited by implications that nesiritide may adversely affect renal function in ADCHF.[61] However, in a prospective, controlled study in patients undergoing coronary revascularization of mitral valve surgery with CPB, a perioperative infusion of nesiritide (0.01 mcg/kg/min) was associated with lower SCr and 6-month mortality.[62]

N-Acetylcysteine

N-acetylcysteine (NAC) is naturally occurring glutathione precursor and free radical scavenger. It is well established in the treatment of acetaminophen toxicity, and there is considerable experimental evidence of its effectiveness in ameliorating nephrotoxic AKI. When combined with hydration, prophylactic oral NAC (600 mg PO bid x 2 days) provides significant renal protection in radiocontrast nephropathy (RCN).[63,64] However, NAC may decrease creatinine production and thereby give a false impression of the extent of its benefit.[65]

No renal benefit has been demonstrated by the perioperative infusion of NAC during cardiac surgery.[66] NAC must pass through the liver to be converted to glutathione, so in part this may be due to inadequate knowledge regarding the appropriate parenteral dose of NAC to protect against clinical IRI.[67]

Sodium Bicarbonate

It is well established that urinary alkalinization (pH > 6.5) protects against tubular injury in myoglobinuria (rhabdomyolysis) as well as RCN. There is now preliminary clinical evidence that urinary alkalinization can ameliorate AKI during cardiac surgery.[68]

PALLIATIVE CARE

Benefits of a Palliative Care Service in the ICU

Intensive care and palliative care might appear to be contradictions: the former focuses on restoration of health or at least prolongation of life; the latter focuses on control of symptoms and relief of suffering.[69] However, these are not opposite ends of a spectrum – there is considerable overlap. There is considerable evidence that integration of palliative care experts into the ICU is of benefit to patients, families and caregivers. It has been estimated that nearly 50% of Americans who die in hospitals spend time in the ICU in their last 3 days of life, and about 15% of patients admitted to an ICU (half a million patients a year in the US) will die in the ICU.[70]

Palliative care in the ICU may be associated with improved quality of life, higher rates of formalization of advanced directives and utilization of hospices, and lower use of certain non-beneficial life-prolonging treatments for critically ill patients who are at the end of life.

For example, at Montefiore Medical Center in the Bronx, New York a palliative care team integrated into the operations of an ICU included an advance practice nurse (APN) – who attended rounds - and social worker.[71] The team provided recommendations on pain management; education on the death process; guidance for formalized advance directives (especially non-English speaking patients of low socio-economic status); helped with withdrawal of support such as mechanical ventilation, inotropic support, artificial nutrition, or dialysis; and referred patients to hospice with access to formal bereavement services. Charges for opioid medications increased but use of laboratory and radiology tests decreased.

An important emphasis of palliative care is to enhance communication between the ICU team and families. Palliative care staff can facilitate more in-depth meetings to allow families to express concerns and emotions, which may reduce posttraumatic stress reactions and to allay misconceptions regarding the ICU team's recommendations to limit or withdraw care. The "ABCDE" approach has been advocated to enhance communication with families of diverse cultural origin. The team should explore attitudes to death and dying (ethnically based); beliefs (religious); context (historical and political origins and experiences); decision-making style (individual or family-centered); and environmental resources.[70]

The Palliative Care Consult

Common symptoms triggering a palliative care consult include delirium, dyspnea, pain, fatigue and anxiety. In addition to counseling, interventions offered include opioid management, steroids, antipsychotic drugs, do not resuscitate conversion, withdrawal of invasive and non-invasive ventilatory support.[72]

Attempts have been made to systematize the criteria for a palliative care consult. This is an area where disagreement persists. For example, a group of surgical intensivists offered criteria primarily on family request, or evidence of medical futility such as poor Glasgow coma scores, death expected during same SICU stay, median expected survival <6 months, SICU stay >1 month, and so on.[73] The editorial accompanying the report expressed concern at the lack of any reference to management of treatable pain, delirium or depression by the palliative care team and wondered whether intensivists and surgeons fear sending patients or families "the wrong prognostic message".[74]

At the other end of the spectrum are practitioners of palliative care who believe that "all ICU patients experience … suffering regardless of prognosis or goals, thus palliative therapy is a requisite approach for every patient, of which pain management is a principal component".[70]

End-of-Life Care

Palliative care can help with the three aspects of "good dying" advocated by the Institute of Medicine in 1997: avoidance of distress and suffering; accordance with the patient's preferences and wishes; and consistent with clinical and cultural standards.[70] It can help in the shift to comfort-oriented care for dying patients; it can enhance communication and cultural sensitivity with the patient and family; it can help resolve misconceptions about opiate escalation to alleviate pain and suffering. It can also address family and caregiver stress. It may facilitate the use of standardized instruments to gauge pain and discomfort.

Palliative care teams can help to educate caregivers and families that aggressive palliation of pain, even though it might shorten survival, is ethically justifiable as long as the primary goal is the relief of suffering. This is the so-called doctrine of the "double effect". In fact, relief of uncontrolled pain and its severe systemic effects may delay demise. However, a European survey suggested that there is no clear-cut distinction between treatments administered to relieve pain and suffering and those intended to shorten the dying process, which many intensivists feel directly leads to patient demise.[75] Specific guidelines or orders for analgesia and sedation may be helpful during withdrawal of life-support; these may include protocols for palliative (total, terminal or controlled) sedation for patients in extreme distress.

REFERENCES

1. Favory R, Salgado DR, Vincent JL. Investigational vasopressin receptor modulators in the pipeline. Expert Opin Investig Drugs 2009;18:1119-31.
2. Landry DW, Oliver JA. The pathogenesis of vasodilatory shock. N Engl J Med 2001;345:588-95.
3. Landry DW, Levin HR, Gallant EM, et al. Vasopressin deficiency contributes to the vasodilation of septic shock. Circulation 1997;95:1122-5.
4. Dellinger RP, Levy MM, Carlet JM, et al. Surviving Sepsis Campaign: international guidelines for management of severe sepsis and septic shock: 2008. Crit Care Med 2008;36:296-327.
5. Russell JA, Walley KR, Singer J, et al. Vasopressin versus norepinephrine infusion in patients with septic shock. N Engl J Med 2008;358:877-87.
6. Russell JA, Walley KR, Gordon AC, et al. Interaction of vasopressin infusion, corticosteroid treatment, and mortality of septic shock. Crit Care Med 2009;37:811-8.
7. Sprung CL, Goodman S, Weiss YG. Steroid therapy of septic shock. Crit Care Clin 2009;25:825-34, x.
8. Hamrahian AH, Oseni TS, Arafah BM. Measurements of serum free cortisol in critically ill patients. N Engl J Med 2004;350:1629-38.
9. Morelli A, Ertmer C, Rehberg S, et al. Continuous terlipressin versus vasopressin infusion in septic shock (TERLIVAP): a randomized, controlled pilot study. Crit Care 2009;13:R130.
10. Daemen-Gubbels CR, Groeneveld PH, Groeneveld AB, van Kamp GJ, Bronsveld W, Thijs LG. Methylene blue increases myocardial function in septic shock. Crit Care Med 1995;23:1363-70.
11. Preiser JC, Lejeune P, Roman A, et al. Methylene blue administration in septic shock: a clinical trial. Crit Care Med 1995;23:259-64.
12. Gachot B, Bedos JP, Veber B, Wolff M, Regnier B. Short-term effects of methylene blue on hemodynamics and gas exchange in humans with septic shock. Intensive Care Med 1995;21:1027-31.
13. Weingartner R, Oliveira E, Oliveira ES, et al. Blockade of the action of nitric oxide in human septic shock increases systemic vascular resistance and has detrimental effects on pulmonary function after a short infusion of methylene blue. Braz J Med Biol Res 1999;32:1505-13.
14. Park BK, Shim TS, Lim CM, et al. The effects of methylene blue on hemodynamic parameters and cytokine levels in refractory septic shock. Korean J Intern Med 2005;20:123-8.
15. Heemskerk S, van Haren FM, Foudraine NA, et al. Short-term beneficial effects of methylene blue on kidney damage in septic shock patients. Intensive Care Med 2008;34:350-4.
16. Juffermans NP, Vervloet MG, Daemen-Gubbels CR, Binnekade JM, Jong MD, Groeneveld AB. A dose-finding study of methylene blue to inhibit nitric oxide actions in the hemodynamics of human septic shock. Nitric Oxide 2010.
17. Papadakos PJ, Lachmann B. The open lung concept of mechanical ventilation: the role of recruitment and stabilization. Crit Care Clin 2007;23:241-50, ix-x.
18. Tobin MJ. Advances in mechanical ventilation. N Engl J Med 2001;344:1986-96.
19. Ventilation with lower tidal volumes as compared with traditional tidal volumes for acute lung injury and the acute respiratory distress syndrome. The Acute Respiratory Distress Syndrome Network. N Engl J Med 2000;342:1301-8.
20. Lachmann B. Open up the lung and keep the lung open. Intensive Care Med 1992;18:319-21.
21. Verbrugge SJ, Lachmann B, Kesecioglu J. Lung protective ventilatory strategies in acute lung injury and acute respiratory distress syndrome: from experimental findings to clinical application. Clin Physiol Funct Imaging 2007;27:67-90.
22. Amato MB, Barbas CS, Medeiros DM, et al. Effect of a protective-ventilation strategy on mortality in the acute respiratory distress syndrome. N Engl J Med 1998;338:347-54.
23. Gattinoni L, Caironi P, Cressoni M, et al. Lung recruitment in patients with the acute respiratory distress syndrome. N Engl J Med 2006;354:1775-86.
24. Slutsky AS, Hudson LD. PEEP or no PEEP--lung recruitment may be the solution. N Engl J Med 2006;354:1839-41.
25. Borges JB, Carvalho CR, Amato MB. Lung recruitment in patients with ARDS. N Engl J Med 2006;355:319-20; author reply 21-2.
26. Papadakos PJ, Lachmann B. The open lung concept of alveolar recruitment can improve outcome in respiratory failure and ARDS. Mt Sinai J Med 2002;69:73-7.
27. Derdak S. High-frequency oscillatory ventilation for acute respiratory distress syndrome in adult patients. Crit Care Med 2003;31:S317-23.
28. Slutsky AS, Drazen JM. Ventilation with small tidal volumes. N Engl J Med 2002;347:630-1.
29. Chan KP, Stewart TE. Clinical use of high-frequency oscillatory ventilation in adult patients with acute respiratory distress syndrome. Crit Care Med 2005;33:S170-4.
30. Derdak S, Mehta S, Stewart TE, et al. High-frequency oscillatory ventilation for acute respiratory distress syndrome in adults: a randomized, controlled trial. Am J Respir Crit Care Med 2002;166:801-8.
31. Bollen CW, van Well GT, Sherry T, et al. High frequency oscillatory ventilation compared with conventional mechanical ventilation in adult respiratory distress syndrome: a randomized controlled trial. Crit Care 2005;9:R430-9.
32. Ferguson ND, Chiche JD, Kacmarek RM, et al. Combining high-frequency oscillatory ventilation and recruitment maneuvers in adults with early acute respiratory distress syndrome: the Treatment with Oscillation and an Open Lung Strategy (TOOLS) Trial pilot study. Crit Care Med 2005;33:479-86.
33. Froese AB. The incremental application of lung-protective high-frequency oscillatory ventilation. Am J Respir Crit Care Med 2002;166:786-7.
34. Formica F, Avalli L, Martino A, et al. Extracorporeal membrane oxygenation with a poly-methylpentene oxygenator (Quadrox D). The experience of a single Italian centre in adult patients with refractory cardiogenic shock. ASAIO J 2008;54:89-94.
35. Gattinoni L, Pesenti A, Mascheroni D, et al. Low-frequency positive-pressure ventilation with extracorporeal CO2 removal in severe acute respiratory failure. JAMA 1986;256:881-6.
36. Morris AH, Wallace CJ, Menlove RL, et al. Randomized clinical trial of pressure-controlled inverse ratio ventilation and extracorporeal CO2 removal for adult respiratory distress syndrome. Am J Respir Crit Care Med 1994;149:295-305.
37. Peek GJ, Mugford M, Tiruvoipati R, et al. Efficacy and economic assessment of conventional ventilatory support versus extracorporeal membrane oxygenation for severe adult respiratory failure (CESAR): a multicentre randomised controlled trial. Lancet 2009;374:1351-63.
38. Parikh CR, Devarajan P. New biomarkers of acute kidney injury. Crit Care Med 2008;36:S159-65.
39. Han WK, Wagener G, Zhu Y, Wang S, Lee HT. Urinary biomarkers in the early detection of acute kidney injury after cardiac surgery. Clin J Am Soc Nephrol 2009;4:873-82.
40. Sladen RN. Renal physiology. In: Miller RD, ed. Miller's Anesthesia. 7th ed. Philadelphia: Churchill Livingstone; 2010:441-76.
41. Myers BD, Miller DC, Mehigan JT, et al. Nature of the renal injury following total renal ischemia in man. J Clini Invest 1984;73:329-41.
42. Uchida K, Gotoh A. Measurement of cystatin-C and creatinine in urine. Clinica chimica acta 2002;323:121-8.
43. Koyner JL, Bennett MR, Worcester EM, et al. Urinary cystatin C as an early biomarker of acute kidney injury following adult cardiothoracic surgery. Kidney Int 2008;74:1059-69.
44. Hojs R, Bevc S, Ekart R, Gorenjak M, Puklavec L. Serum cystatin C as an endogenous marker of renal function in patients with mild to moderate impairment of kidney function. Nephrol Dial Transplant 2006;21:1855-62.
45. Dharnidharka VR, Kwon C, Stevens G. Serum cystatin C is superior to serum creatinine as a marker of kidney function: a meta-analysis. Am J Kidney Dis 2002;40:221-6.
46. Rule AD, Bergstralh EJ, Slezak JM, Bergert J, Larson TS. Glomerular filtration rate estimated by cystatin C among different clinical presentations. Kidney Int 2006;69:399-405.
47. Canivet JL, Larbuisson R, Damas P, et al. Plasma renin activity and urine beta 2-microglobulin during and after cardiopulmonary bypass: pulsatile vs non-pulsatile perfusion. Eur Heart J 1990;11:1079-82.
48. Price RG. Urinary N-acetyl-beta-D-glucosaminidase (NAG) as an indicator of renal disease. Curr Probl Clin Biochem 1979:150-63.
49. Mishra J, Ma Q, Prada A, et al. Identification of neutrophil gelatinase-associated lipocalin as a novel early urinary biomarker for ischemic renal injury. J Am Soc Nephrol 2003;14:2534-43.
50. Mishra J, Dent C, Tarabishi R, et al. Neutrophil gelatinase-associated lipocalin (NGAL) as a biomarker for acute renal injury after cardiac surgery. Lancet 2005;365:1231-8.
51. Wagener G, Gubitosa G, Wang S, et al. Urinary neutrophil gelatinase-associated lipocalin and acute kidney injury after cardiac surgery. Am J Kidney Dis 2008;52:425-33.

52. Parikh CR, Abraham E, Ancukiewicz M, Edelstein CL. Urine IL-18 is an early diagnostic marker for acute kidney injury and predicts mortality in the intensive care unit. J Am Soc Nephrol 2005;16:3046-52.

53. Han WK, Bailly V, Abichandani R, et al. Kidney Injury Molecule-1 (KIM-1): a novel biomarker for human renal proximal tubule injury. Kidney international 2002;62:237-44.

54. MacGregor DA, Smith TE, Prielipp RC, et al. Pharmacokinetics of dopamine in healthy male subjects. Anesthesiology 2000;92:338-46.

55. Chiolero R, Borgeta A, Fisher A. Postoperative arrhythmias and risk factors after open heart surgery. Thorac Cardiovasc Surg 1991;39:81-4.

56. Landoni G, Biondi-Zoccai GG, Tumlin JA, et al. Beneficial impact of fenoldopam in critically ill patients with or at risk for acute renal failure: a meta-analysis of randomized clinical trials. Am J Kidney Dis 2007;49:56-68.

57. Cogliati AA, Vellutini R, Nardini A, et al. Fenoldopam infusion for renal protection in high-risk cardiac surgery patients: a randomized clinical study. J Cardiothorac Vasc Anesth 2007;21:847-50.

58. Baughman KL. B-type natriuretic peptide -- a window to the heart. N Engl J Med 2002;347:158-9.

59. Allgren RL, Marbury TC, Rahman SN, et al. Anaritide in acute tubular necrosis. Auriculin Anaritide Acute Renal Failure Study Group. N Engl J Med 1997;336:828-34.

60. Lewis J, Salem MM, Chertow GM, et al. Atrial natriuretic factor in oliguric acute renal failure. Anaritide Acute Renal Failure Study Group. Am J Kidney Dis 2000;36:767-74.

61. Sackner-Bernstein JD, Skopicki HA, Aaronson KD. Risk of worsening renal function with nesiritide in patients with acutely decompensated heart failure. Circulation 2005;111:1487-91.

62. Mentzer RM, Jr., Oz MC, Sladen RN, et al. Effects of perioperative nesiritide in patients with left ventricular dysfunction undergoing cardiac surgery:the NAPA Trial. J Am Coll Cardiol 2007;49:716-26.

63. Marenzi G, Assanelli E, Marana I, et al. N-acetylcysteine and contrast-induced nephropathy in primary angioplasty. N Engl J Med 2006;354:2773-82.

64. Tepel M, van der Giet M, Schwarzfeld C, et al. Prevention of radiographic-contrast-agent-induced reductions in renal function by acetylcysteine. N Engl J Med 2000;343:180-4.

65. Hoffmann U, Fischereder M, Kruger B, et al. The value of N-acetylcysteine in the prevention of radiocontrast agent-induced nephropathy seems questionable. J Am Soc Nephrol 2004;15:407-10.

66. Burns KE, Chu MW, Novick RJ, et al. Perioperative N-acetylcysteine to prevent renal dysfunction in high-risk patients undergoing cabg surgery: a randomized controlled trial. Jama 2005;294:342-50.

67. Shalansky SJ, Pate GE, Levin A, Webb JG. N-acetylcysteine for prevention of radiocontrast induced nephrotoxicity: the importance of dose and route of administration. Heart 2005;91:997-9.

68. Haase M, Haase-Fielitz A, Bellomo R, et al. Sodium bicarbonate to prevent increases in serum creatinine after cardiac surgery: a pilot double-blind, randomized controlled trial. Crit Care Med 2009;37:39-47.

69. Clemens KE, Klaschik E. Palliative medicine and intensive care medicine--two sides of the same coin? J Pain Symptom Manage 2007;34:345-6.

70. Mularski RA, Puntillo K, Varkey B, et al. Pain management within the palliative and end-of-life care experience in the ICU. Chest 2009;135:1360-9.

71. O'Mahony S, McHenry J, Blank AE et al. Preliminary report of the integration of a palliative care team into an intensive care unit. Palliat Med 24(2): 154-65.

72. Delgado-Guay MO, Parsons HA, Li Z, et al. Symptom distress, interventions, and outcomes of intensive care unit cancer patients referred to a palliative care consult team. Cancer 2009;115:437-45.

73. Bradley CT, Brasel KJ. Developing guidelines that identify patients who would benefit from palliative care services in the surgical intensive care unit. Crit Care Med 2009;37:946-50.

74. Wood GJ, Arnold RM. How can we be helpful? Triggers for palliative care consultation in the surgical intensive care unit. Crit Care Med 2009;37:1147-8.

75. Sprung CL, Ledoux D, Bulow HH, et al. Relieving suffering or intentionally hastening death: where do you draw the line? Crit Care Med 2008;36:8-13.

How does an injury cause pain?

Tony L. Yaksh, PhD
Department of Anesthesiology,
University of California, San Diego

Learning Objectives:
1) Understand mechanisms by which injury/inflammation activates the terminals of subpopulations of primary afferents. 2) Define the dorsal horn connections by which afferent traffic leads to supraspinal activation. 3) Review systems by which injury can lead to abberant and persistent (chronic) pain states.

Acute application of a stimulus of such intensity as to potentially produce tissue injury will evoke an escape and an autonomic response (e.g. hypertension and tachycardia). The magnitude of these responses varies directly and their latency inversely with stimulus intensity. Removal of the acute stimulus results in a rapid attenuation of the sensation and attendant behaviors. In the face of local tissue injury and inflammation, a distinct pattern of aversive sensations are reported. This behavioral phenotype after injury or with inflammation is typically composed of signs of ongoing pain and an enhanced response to somatic stimulation or *hyperalgesia*.

A. THE EFFECTS OF AN ACUTE STIMULUS.

To understand the mechanisms associated with pain after injury, it is worthwhile to contrast that augmented state with the events which transpire with acute high intensity stimulation. Under normal conditions, activity in sensory afferents is absent. However, peripheral mechanical and thermal stimuli will evoke intensity-dependent increases in firing rates of lightly myelinated (A∂) or unmyelinated (C) afferents. This in turn leads to the activation of populations of marginal cell and wide dynamic range spinal neurons, which then project via the ventrolateral tracts to higher centers and thence to

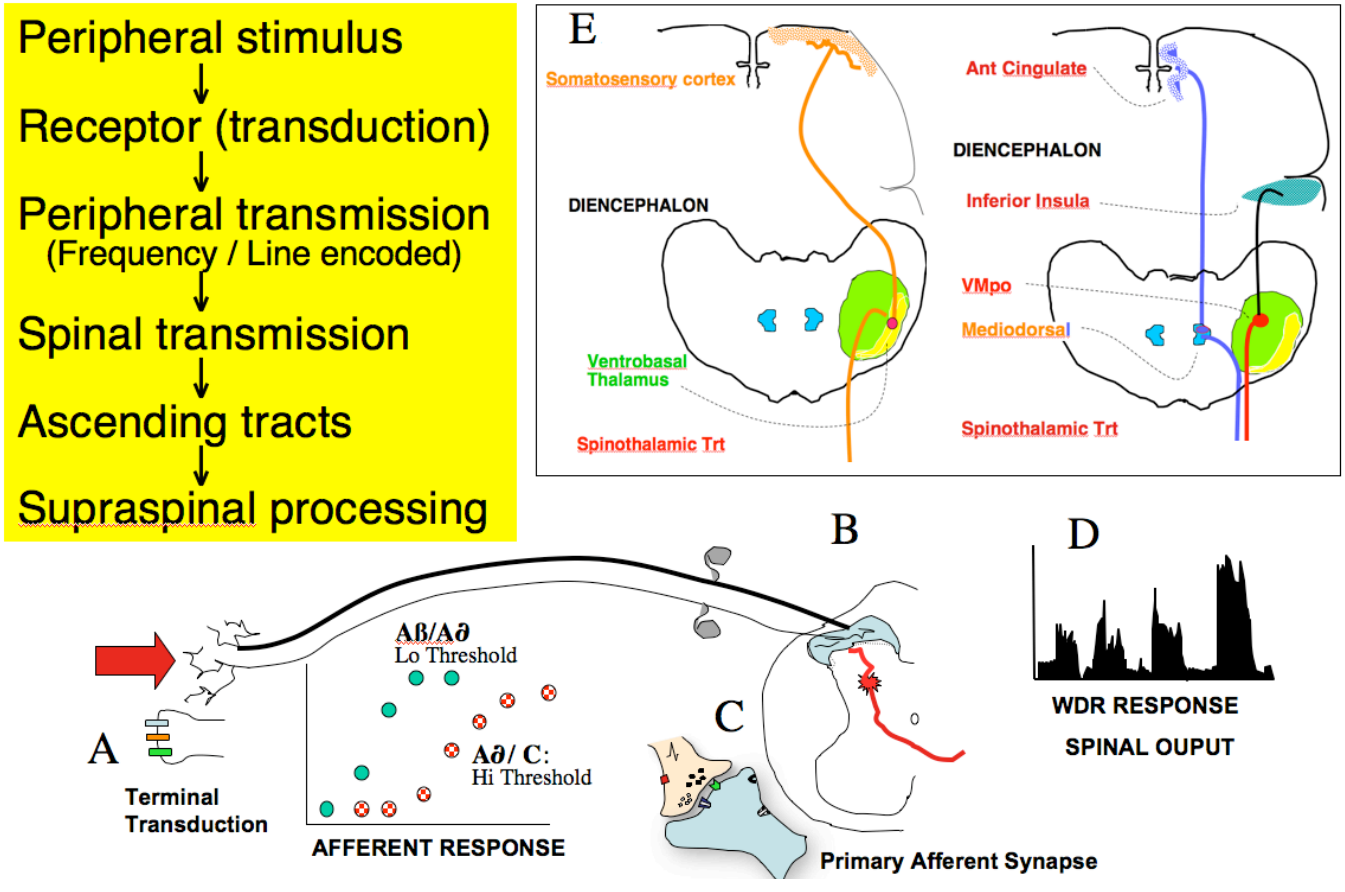


Figure 1. Summary of ascending pathway activated by an acute stimulus. High intensity stimuli activate subpopulations of high threshold afferents that project to the superficial spinal dorsal horn. (B) The afferent activation occurs through terminal channels that depolarize the terminal of small. (Aδ /C fiber) primary afferents and generate action potentials, the frequency of which is proportional to the intensity of the stimulus. (A) This input leads to the release of several excitatory transmitters. (C). This pathway projects to the classical somatosensory thalamus (Ventrobasal) (E-left). Neurons in this region then project to the somatosensory cortex. This pathway is characterized by retention of a precise somatotopic mapping of the body surface at each link. A second system projects into the medial aspects of the thalamus and Ventromedial, thalamus and these neurons project to the anterior cingulate and the inferior insula, respectively, areas of the old limbic forebrain (E-Right). This pathway is characterized by a poor somatotopic map. Jointly, one notes that the classical somatosensory pathway (left) appears to encode precise localization and intensity, while the right system appears to encode information for regions that are classically associated with emotionality and affect.

Figure 2. Figure presents firing rate of a single small afferent in response to tissue pinch and crush (resulting in tissue injury). In the absence of stimulation, there is no spontaneous activity. With a brief pinch, there is a stimulus-linked discharge. The induction of local injury by a crush leads to a prolonged ongoing discharge that continues long after the crushing stimulus has been removed.

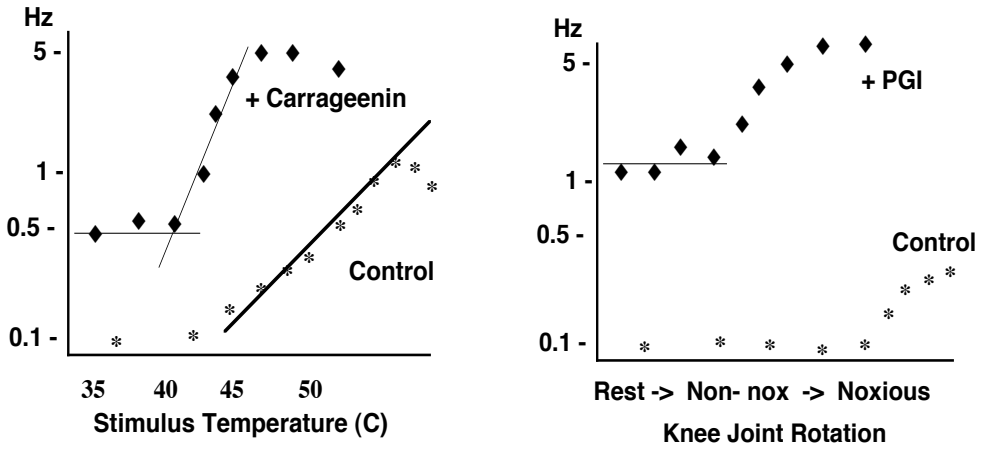


Figure 3. Firing of small afferent in the skin (left) at increasing temperatures. Following carrageenan injection into skin, afferent shows increasing spontaneous activity, a left shift, and an increase in slope of stimulus-response curve, indicating a facilitated response to the thermal stimulus. (Right) Firing of articular afferent under normal state and in presence of nonnoxious and then noxious rotation of knee. After injection of PGI2 into the joint, there is spontaneous activity mild rotation results in significant discharge.

cortical levels. In these cases, the nervous system maintains a specific intensity – spatial - and modality-linked encoding of the somatic stimulus as summarized in Figure 1. This pathway possesses the characteristics that relate to the psychophysical report of pain sensation in humans and the vigor of the escape response in animals. In the absence of tissue injury, removal of the stimulus leads to a rapid abatement of the afferent input and disappearance of the pain sensation.

B. THE EFFECTS OF A TISSUE INJURY STIMULUS

1. Psychophysics of tissue injury.

Following tissue injury, there is an ongoing sensory experience that is described as dull, throbbing aching. Psychophysical examination reveals that in addition moderate stimuli applied to the injury site is reported as extremely noxious (primary hyperalgesia), while mechanical stimuli applied adjacent to the injury site is considered very unpleasant (secondary tactile allodynia).

2. Tissue Injury evoked afferent activity.

In the event that such a stimulus leads to local injury as in a tissue crush (trauma) or an incision, such stimuli may lead to the subsequent elaboration of active products that directly activate the local terminals of afferents (that are otherwise essentially silent), innervating the injury region and facilitating their discharge in response to otherwise sub-maximal stimuli. This then leads to an ongoing afferent barrage (see Figure 2).

In addition to the appearance of spontaneous afferent traffic, single unit recording show that after local injury, afferent terminals show increased response for any given stimulus (Figure 3).

C. PERIPHERAL AFFERENT TERMINAL PHARMACOLOGY AND TISSUE INJURY

As noted above, mild damage to cutaneous receptive fields produces significant increases in the excitability of polymodal nociceptors (C-fibers) and high threshold mechanoreceptors. This altered response results from changes in the milieu of the peripheral terminal that occur secondary to tissue damage and the accompanying extravasation of plasma due to an increased permeability of the capillary wall (Figure 4). These injury events are mechanistically responsible for the "triple response of Lewis" noted after tissue injury: a red flush around the site of the stimulus (local arterial dilation), a local edema (capillary permeability) and a regional reduction in the magnitude of the stimulus required to elicit a pain response, i.e., a hyperalgesia.

These effects result from the release of algogenic agents from damaged tissue, inflammatory cells

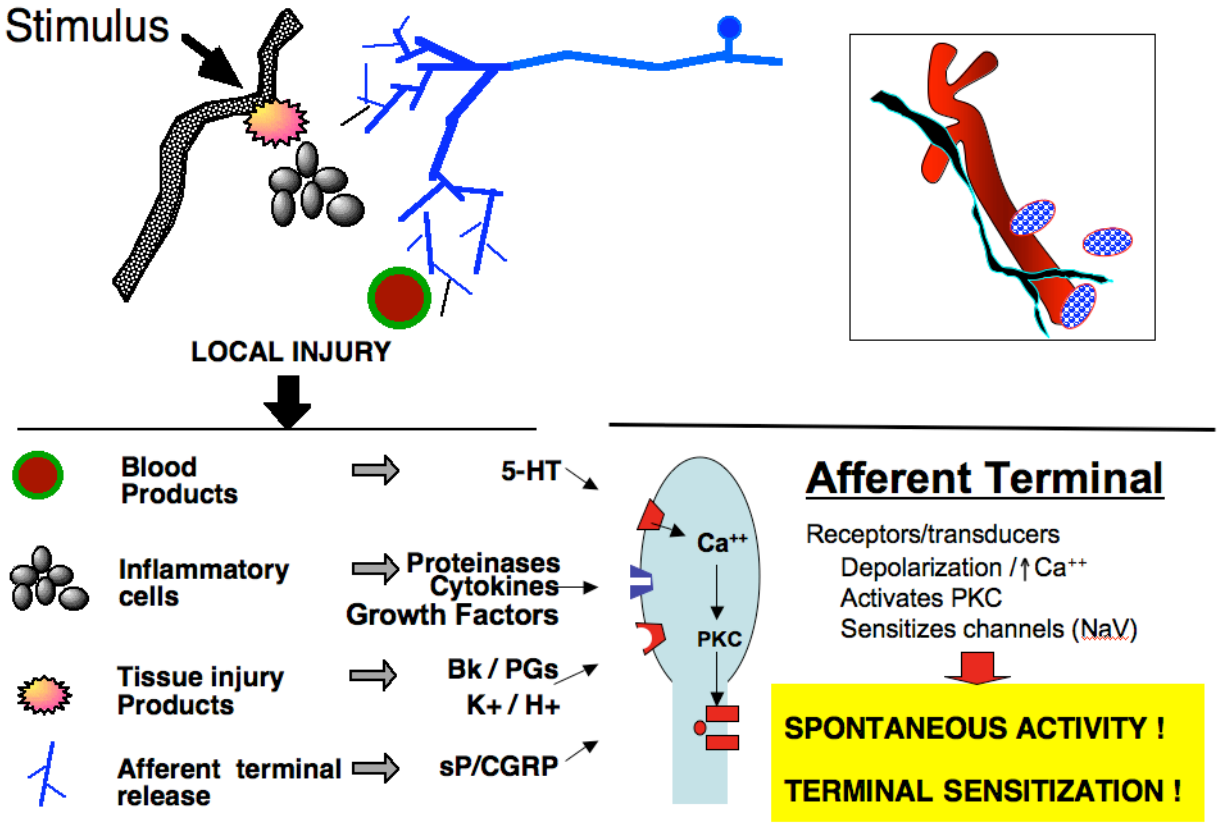


Figure 4. Primary afferent terminal innervating an injury site. Local damaging stimulus leads to firing of the fine afferents leading to orthodromic potentials back to the spinal cord. In addition, there is local activation of inflammatory and mast cells. As the inset shows, fine afferent terminals frequently are found coursing with arterioles and venules and there is a high frequency of mast cells present in the vicinity of the terminal. Afferent fiber terminal activation leads not only to orthodromic potentials to the cord, but the action potentials also proceed antidromically to release of neuropeptides (sP/CGRP). These peptides can further degranulate mast cells and activated inflammatory cells. Hormones, such as bradykinin, prostaglandins and cytokines, or K+/H+ released from inflammatory/mast cells and plasma extravasation products result in stimulation and sensitization of free nerve ending, which serve to depolarize and sensitize the terminal causing an enhanced response to any given stimulus.

migrating into the injury site from blood vessel (by diapedesis through the vascular wall), mast cell degranulation and products released from the peripheral terminals of sensory afferents activated by local antidromic C-fiber axon reflexes. Organizationally, it is interesting to note that free nerve endings in the tissue often terminate in close proximity to the local arteriole/venule and there is an increased incidence of mast cells in the vicinity (see inset in Figure 4).

Though complex, it has become increasingly appreciated that these chemical intermediaries may have two distinct effects: i) direct excitation of C-fibers leading to ongoing activation of C-fiber terminals and small afferent traffic and a pain sensation; and, ii) facilitation of C-fiber activation, resulting in a left shift and increasing slope of the frequency response curve of the C-fiber axon leading to an increase in the reported magnitude of the pain response evoked by a given stimulus (hyperalgesia (see Figure 3). The peripheral pharmacology of the systems that process information is exceedingly complex. After injury a variety of products are released from i) damaged tissue (e.g., K+, H+), ii) local inflammatory cells (mast cells: histamine. Peptidase; macrophages: Prostaglandins; TNF), iii) blood products (platelets: 5HT; endothelial cells: bradykinin) and transmitters released from local C fiber primary afferents (e.g., substance p, calcitonin gene related peptide).

There is not enough space here to review all aspects of the peripheral sensitization process, but it is evident that a primary motif is that many of the terminal receptors can activate a variety of protein kinases such as protein kinase (PKC A and C as well as so called mitogen activated protein kinases (MAPK). These kinases can phosphorylate transducer proteins (e.g. the TRP V1) and ion channels such as the voltage sensitive sodium channels (NaV) leading to their enhanced activation by a degree of depolarization or activation. (Figure 5).

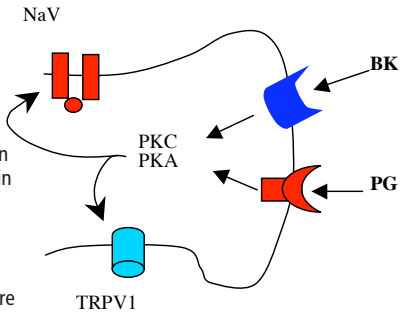


Figure 5. Schema showing an afferent terminal activated by Bradykinin (BK) though a BK2 receptor and prostaglandins E2 acting through an EP- receptor. These receptors activated protein kinases such as A and C, which in turn can phosphorylate voltage sensitive sodium channels (NaV) or TRPV1 receptors. The phosphorylation of the NaV and lowers the activation temperature for the TRPV1. In this manner the BK and PG agonists activate the terminal and through the activation of these kinases lead to its sensitization.

TABLE 1: Summary of Classes of Agents Released by Tissue Injury and Alter Activity and Sensitivity of Primary Afferent Fibers

i. Amines: Histamine (granules of mast cells, basophils and platelets) and serotonin (mast cells and platelets) are released by a variety of stimuli, including mechanical trauma, heat, radiation, certain byproducts of tissue damage, thrombin, collagen, and epinephrine as well as members of the arachidonic acid cascade, leukotrienes and prostanoids.

ii. Kinin: A variety of kinins, notably bradykinin, are released by physical trauma. Peptide is synthesized by a cascade that is triggered by the activation of factor XII by agents such as kallikrein and trypsin. Bradykinin acts by specific bradykinin receptors (B1/B2) to activate free nerve endings.

iii. Lipidic acids: Agents are synthesized by lipoxygenase or cyclooxygenase (prostanoids) upon the release of cell membrane-derived arachidonic acid secondary to the activation of phospholipids A2. A number of prostanoids, including PGE2, can directly activate C-fibers. Others, such as PGI2 and TXA2, and several leukotrienes, can markedly facilitate the excitability of C-fibers. These effects are also mediated by specific membrane receptors.

iv. Cytokines: Cytokines such as TNF and IL1ß are formed as part of the inflammatory reaction involving macrophages and have been shown to exert powerful sensitizing effects on C-fibers. Interleukins such as Il-1 may sensitize C-fibers via a prostaglandin intermediary. TNF can interact with several TNF receptors (typically TNF2) that excites axons and terminals.

v. Primary afferent peptides: CGRP and sP are found in and released from the peripheral terminals of C-fibers and will produce local cutaneous vasodilation, plasma extravasation, and sensitization in the region of skin innervated by the stimulated sensory nerve.

vi. [H] / [K]: Elevated H+ (low pH) and high K+ are found in injured tissue. Protons can directly stimulate C-fibers through TRPV1 receptors and specific acid sensing channels (ASICs) and facilitate the discharge produced by a given stimulus, e.g., hyperalgesia. This in turn can activate the local axon reflex and results in the local release of calcitonin gene-related peptide, a potent vasodilator and modulator of plasma extravasation. A population of C-nociceptors sensitive to noxious intensities of mechanical and thermal stimuli also responded in a stimulus-related fashion to solutions of increasing proton concentration injected into their receptive fields. These receptors develop a lower threshold and enhanced response to mechanical stimuli. Similar injections in humans induce a sustained graded pain and hyperalgesia. Increasing evidence suggests that agents such as capsaicin may interact directly with peripheral terminal membranes to increase proton conductance.

vii. Proteinases, such as thrombin or trypsin, are released from inflammatory cells and can cleave tethered peptide ligands that exist on the surface of small primary afferents. These tethered peptides after cleavage act upon adjacent receptors (PARs: proteinase-activated receptors) that can activate the terminal.

viii. Growth factors. Nerve growth factor (NGF) for example is released from inflammatory cells and Schwann cells. This factor and others can act through GGF receptors on the terminals and activate them, leading to activity and sensitization. Growth factors may also be transported back to the DRG where they can initiate protein synthesis that can increase the expression of a variety of proteins such as receptors, and channels (e.g. sodium) that can promote long-term changes insensitivity.

D. SPINAL ACTIVITY EVOKED BY ACUTE STIMULATION

Acute activation of small afferents by high intensity mechanical or thermal stimuli will result in a clearly defined pain behavior in humans and animals. This event is believed to be mediated by the release of the excitatory afferent transmitters outlined above and consequently the depolarization of projection neurons. The magnitude of the response of a dorsal horn neuron, either wide dynamic range or nociceptive-specific, is related to the frequency (and identity) of the afferent input. The frequency of the afferent input is proportional to the magnitude of the acutely applied stimulus. The organization of this system's response to an acute stimulus is thus typically modeled in terms of a monotonic (linear) relationship between activity in the peripheral afferent and the activity of neurons that project out of the spinal cord to the brain. As noted above, in the face of tissue injury the afferent input is characterized by a persistent afferent barrage. As will be discussed below, such input reveals the initiation of a variety of processes that lead to a nonlinear increase in the spinal input-output function.

E. PLASTICITY OF THE SPINAL RESPONSE TO PERSISTENT AFFERENT INPUT

1. Wind-up and central facilitation

In animal studies, wide-dynamic-range (WDR) neurons in the dorsal horn display a stimulus dependent response to discrete activation of afferent C-fibers. Repetitive stimulation of C (but not A) fibers at a moderately faster rate results in a progressively facilitated discharge.

The exaggerated discharge of WDR (Lamina V) neurons evoked by repetitive small afferent stimulation was dubbed "wind up" by Mendell and Wall (see Figure 6). Intracellular recording in the WDR neuron has indicated that the facilitated state

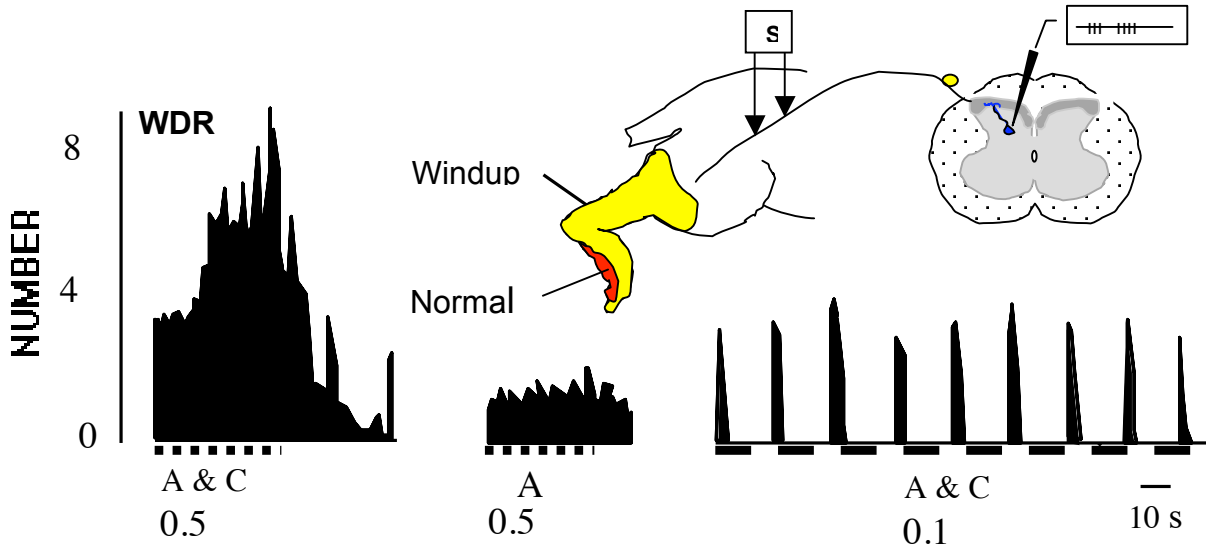


Figure 6. Schematic showing single unit recording from wide-dynamic-range neuron in response to an electrical stimulus delivered at 0.1 Hz (right). A reliable, stimulus linked response is evoked at this frequency. In contrast, when rate is increased to 0.5 Hz, there is a progressive increase in magnitude of response generated by stimulation (left). Facilitation results from the C-fiber input and not an A-fiber input (middle) and is called "wind-up". Importantly, the WDR under normal conditions may be activated by a natural stimulus applied to a small discrete region on the bottom of the paw. After the C fiber conditioning, a natural stimulus applied over a large area of the leg now displays the ability to activate the same WDR neuron.

is represented by a progressive and long sustained partial depolarization of the cell, rendering the membrane increasingly susceptible to afferent input.

Given the likelihood that WDR discharge frequency contributes to the encoding of a high threshold stimulus as aversive, and that many of these WDR neurons project through the ventrolateral quadrant of the spinal cord (i.e., spinobulbar or spinothalamic projections), this augmented response to a given stimulus is believed to be an important component of the encoding of the pain message.

In addition, to the augmented response of the WDR neuron, the conditioning of the afferent input as described has the added effect of increasing the receptive field size of the neurons, such that afferent input from dermatomal areas that previously did not activate the given WDR neuron now evokes a prominent response. Moreover, low threshold tactile stimulation also becomes increasingly effective in driving these neurons.

This facilitation by repetitive C-fiber input, therefore, increases the subsequent neuronal response to low threshold afferent input, and enhances the response generated by a given noxious afferent input. Given the likelihood that WDR discharge frequency is part of the encoding of the intensity of a high threshold stimulus, and that many of these WDR neurons project in the ventrolateral quadrant of the spinal cord (i.e., spinobulbar projections), this augmented response is believed to be an important component of the pain message.

2. Changes in receptive field size

As noted, with tissue injury or repeated small afferent input (as in Figure 6), there is a tactile allodynia in which light touch applied to an adjacent non-injured region will yield discomfort. The mechanism for this is believed to be the presence of subliminal excitatory input between adjacent segments. As indicated in Figure 7, the sensitization of the segmental neurons receiving input from afferent innervating an injured tissue leads to the enhanced excitability of these cells (as seen in Wind up) and this leads this neuron to be activated by the otherwise subliminal input coming from an adjacent non-injured receptive field.

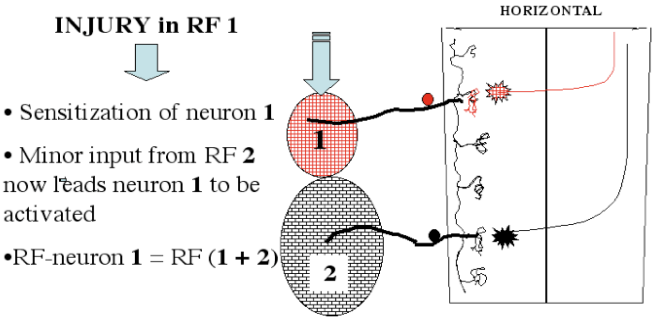


Figure 7. Receptive field of dorsal horn neuron depends upon its segmental input and the input from other segments, which can activate it. After injury in receptive field (RF) 1, Neuron 1 becomes "sensitized". Collateral input from RF 2 normally is unable to initiate sufficient excitatory activity to activate neuron 1, but after sensitization, RF2 input is sufficient. Now the RF of Neuron 1 is effectively RF1 + RF2. Thus local injury can by a spinal mechanisms lead acutely to increased receptive fields such that stimuli applied to a non injured RF can contribute to the post tissue injury sensation.

F. FUNCTIONAL CORRELATES OF INJURY-EVOKED CENTRAL FACILITATION

Protracted pain states, such as those that may occur with inflamed or injured tissue (leading to the peripheral release of active factors), would routinely result in such an augmented afferent drive of the WDR

neuron and thence to the ongoing facilitation. Such observations are consistent with the speculation that the afferent C-fiber burst may initiate long lasting events resulting in changes in spinal processing that will alter the response to subsequent input. The above observations regarding this dorsal horn system have been shown to have behavioral consequences. This phenomenon has clear functional correlates.

Studies in animals have shown that the acute injection of an irritant will induce an acute afferent barrage followed by a prolonged, low level, of activity. However, examination of behavior has shown that the animal displays an exaggerated response to the second, low intensity phase of the afferent activity, e.g. a central facilitation. This disproportionate level of late behavioral activity following formalin injection is also displayed by WDR dorsal horn neurons. During this period, single cell recordings indicate an enhanced response to both high and low intensity stimulation as the post-injury pain state cannot be minimized. After tissue injury, in animals and in humans, inflammation and cellular/vascular injury lead to the local peripheral release of active factors. Such active factors will produce a prolonged activation of C-fibers that evoke a facilitated state of processing in WDR neurons, and thence, to an ongoing facilitation of nociceptive perception. Such observations are consistent with the speculation that the afferent C-fiber burst may initiate long lasting events, resulting in changes in spinal processing that will alter the response to subsequent input. The relevance of this C-fiber-evoked facilitation to humans has been emphasized by psychophysical studies. In observers, the activation of C-fibers by the intradermal injection of capsaicin will lead to an initial pain state followed for an extended period of time by a large region of profoundly enhanced mechanical and thermal sensitivity. This phenomena is referred to as secondary hyperesthesia. Thus, in humans, following local injury where C-fibers are similarly activated, there is every reason to believe that similar processes apply and that important components of the post-injury pain state are the events consequent to the afferent barrage and not, strictly speaking, the input present in the post-injury phase.

G. PHARMACOLOGY OF CENTRAL FACILITATION

Based on the above commentary, a reduction in C-fiber-evoked excitation in the dorsal horn by blocking axon transmission, release of small afferent transmitter or the post synaptic receptor (e.g. NK1 for sP or AMPA for glutamate) will diminish the magnitude of the afferent drive and, accordingly, diminish the facilitated processing evoked by protracted small afferent input. However, early work indicated that the wind-up state reflects more than the repetitive activation of a simple excitatory system.

1. Glutamate receptors and spinal facilitation.

The pharmacology of this central facilitation suggests that the windup state reflects more than simply the repetitive activation of a simple excitatory system. The first real demonstration of this unique pharmacology was presented by showing that the phenomenon of spinal wind-up was prevented by the spinal delivery of antagonists for the n-methyl-d-aspartate (NMDA) receptor. (see Figure 8). Importantly, this agent had no effect upon acute evoked activity, but reduced the wind-up. Subsequent behavioral work demonstrated that such drugs had no effect upon acute pain behavior, but reduced the facilitated states induced after tissue injury.

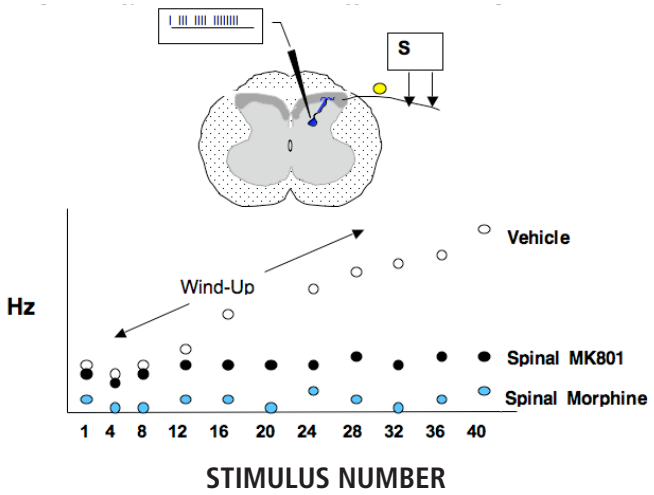


Figure 8. Repetitive C-fiber stimulation was repeated 40 times at 2 Hz, and the response of a spinal WDR neuron was counted. As indicated under control conditions, there was a progressive increase in the number of discharges counted with each subsequent stimulus. Addition of morphine resulted in a block of the initial C-fiber-evoked discharge and there was no subsequent increase. In contrast, the delivery of NMDA antagonists resulted in no change in the initial discharge, but prevented the subsequent wind-up.

As noted, the NMDA receptor does not appear to mediate acute excitation. This reflects upon an important property of this receptor. Under normal resting membrane potentials, the NMDA receptor is in a state referred to as a magnesium block. In this condition, occupancy by glutamate will not activate the ionophore. If there is a modest depolarization of the membrane (as produced during repetitive stimulation secondary to the activation of AMPA (glutamate) and neurokinin1 (NK1) (substance P) receptors, the Mg block is removed, permitting glutamate to now activate the NMDA receptor. When this happens, the NMDA channel permits the passage of Ca (Figure 9). This increase in intracellular calcium then serves to initiate the downstream components of the excitatory and facilitatory cascade. It is also appreciated that some subtypes of AMPA receptors are also able to gate calcium and these receptors have been shown to play a role in spinal facilitatory processes.

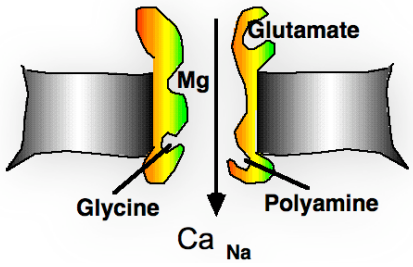


Figure 8. Repetitive C-fiber stimulation was repeated 40 times at 2 Hz, and the response of a spinal WDR neuron was counted. As indicated under control conditions, there was a progressive increase in the number of discharges counted with each subsequent stimulus. Addition of morphine resulted in a block of the initial C-fiber-evoked discharge and there was no subsequent increase. In contrast, the delivery of NMDA antagonists resulted in no change in the initial discharge, but prevented the subsequent wind-up.

2. Dorsal horn cascades.

Persistent afferent input can initiate a variety of local biochemical cascades. Leading to an enhanced spinal response (see Figure 10).

Primary afferent C-fibers release peptides (e.g., sP / CGRP / etc.), purines (ATP) and excitatory amino acid (Glutamate), which evoke excitation in second order neurons. For glutamate, direct monosynaptic excitation is mediated by the AMPA receptors (i.e., acute primary afferent excitation of WDR neurons is not mediated by the NMDA or NK1 receptor). Thus, AMPA antagonists will block most acute excitatory input. And produce an acute analgesia. In contrast, agents which block the NMDA ionophore or NK1 receptor will produce minor effects upon the behavior evoked by acute excitation but will reduce the onset of the facilitated state and behaviorally defined hyperalgesia (as in the formalin model).

As noted, with ongoing afferent drive, a progressive increase in excitation is noted. Aside from activation of the NMDA receptors other components to this facilitatory process can be noted. These can be broadly considered in terms of those systems that are local to the neuronal networks in the dorsal horn, extraspinal networks and non-neuronal networks. Several examples of each will be reviewed below.

a. Facilitatory dorsal horn neuronal components

Multiple excitatory neurons. Primary afferent glutamate or sP can activate local interneurons which often contain and release glutamate. This poly neuronal chain can enhance the excitatory drive from a given afferent.

Activation of Kinases. Excitatory input arising from a persistent afferent barrage induce additional excitation via the release of several products including glutamate, peptides (substance P). This leads to a marked increase in intracellular Ca2+ and the activation of a variety of phosphorylating enzymes. including protein kinases A and C; Mitogen activated kinases (MAPKs) including p38 MAP kinase and ERK. Several examples will be noted.

i) PKC activated by increased intracellular Ca phosphorylates a variety of proteins. One such protein is the NMDA receptor. Such phosphorylation serves to reduce its threshold for activation leading to an enhanced response of the NMDA ionophore to further depolarization.

ii) P38 MAPK is activated by increased intracellular Ca. This activation leads to several events. The first is to phosphorylate

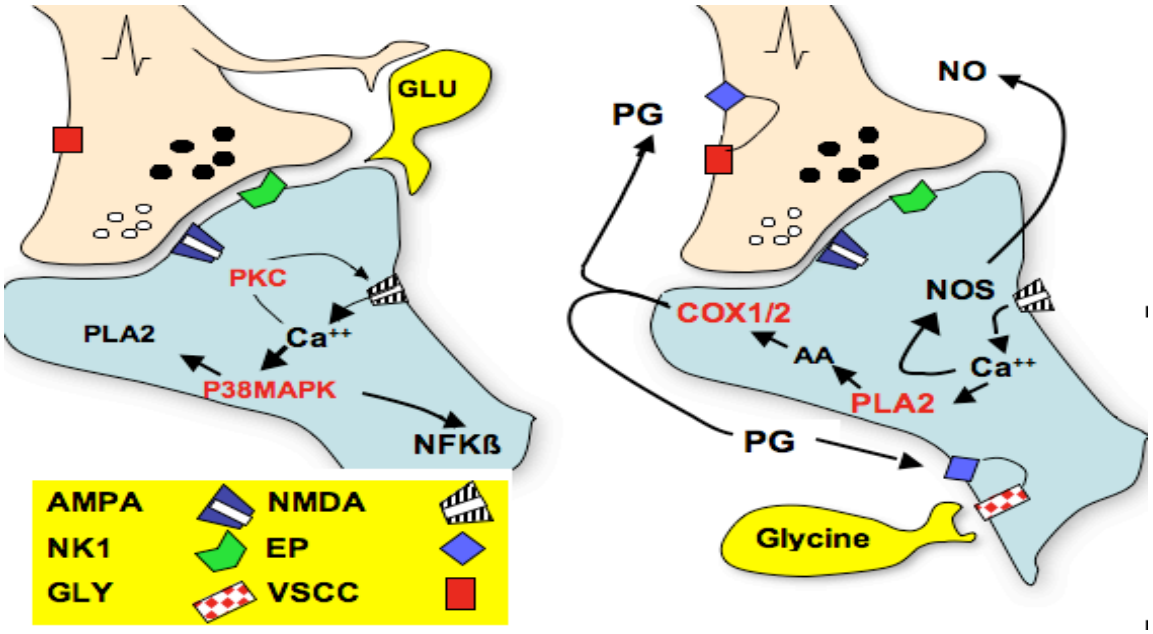


Figure 10. Excitatory input into small afferent synapse leads activation of several cascades: Left Depiction of activation of PKC by increased intracellular calcium. PKC phosphorylates NMDA increasing its activation. P38 MAP activates PLA2 to increase nuclear transcription though NFKß.. Right: Input activates prostaglandin synthesis cascade through PLA2 and constitutively expressed COX1 and COX2. Prostaglandins (PG) act preterminally to increase opening of voltage sensitive calcium channels and post terminally decrease the activation of inhibitory glycine receptors.

phospholipase A2 (PLA2), which initiates the release of arachidonic acid and provides the substrate for cyclooxygenase (COX) to synthesize prostaglandins. The second is that this MAPK activates a variety of transcription factors (such as NFKß), which activates synthesis of a variety of protein, including COX2. The spinal delivery of P38 MAPK inhibitors will thus reduce acutely initiated hyperalgesia and reduce the upregulation ofCOX2 otherwise produced by injury.

Lipid cascades. Cyclooxygenase (COX) products (prostaglandins: PG's) are formed from arachidonic acid and released. These agents diffuse extracellularly and facilitate transmitter release (retrograde transmission) from primary and nonprimary afferent terminals though interaction with a variety of eponymous receptors.

Prostaglandins released act presynaptically to enhance the opening of voltage sensitive Calcium channels. This augments transmitter release. In addition prostaglandins can act post synaptically to block glycinergic inhibition. Such a reduction in the activation of inhibitory glycine or GABA interneuron regulation can lead to a potent facilitation of dorsal horn excitability. The spinal delivery of PGE will increase while PLA2 or COX2 inhibitors will reduce spinal PGE2 release and reduce injury-induced hyperalgesia.

Reorganization of inhibitory phenotype of interneurons. As implied above, second-order dorsal horn neurons (WDR neurons) also receive excitatory input from large afferents. This input is likely mediated by glutamate and may be mediated by input into excitatory interneurons, which also release glutamate. Based on the effects of various inhibitory amino acid antagonists, it appears that the excitatory effect of large afferents is also under a presynaptic GABA-A/glycine modulatory control, removal of which results in a behaviorally defined allodynia. (Figure 11) . The intrathecal delivery of low doses of GABA A or glycine site inhibitors will yield a potent allodynia.

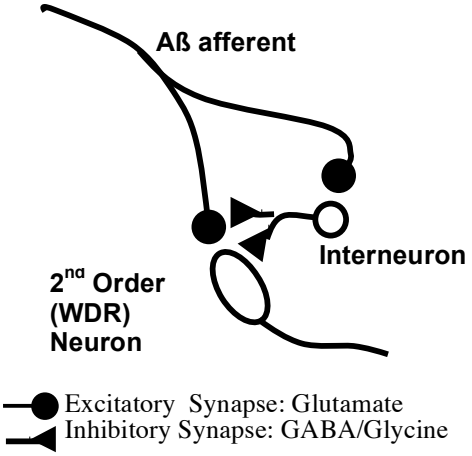


Figure 11. Schematic showing regulation by Glycine. GABA interneurons of Aß input.

In the spinal dorsal horn there are a large number of small interneurons that contain and release GABA and glycine. GABA / glycinergic terminals are frequently presynaptic to the large central afferent terminal complexes and form reciprocal synapses, while GABAergic axosomatic connections on spinothalamic cells have also been identified (Figure 12). According these amino acids normally exert an

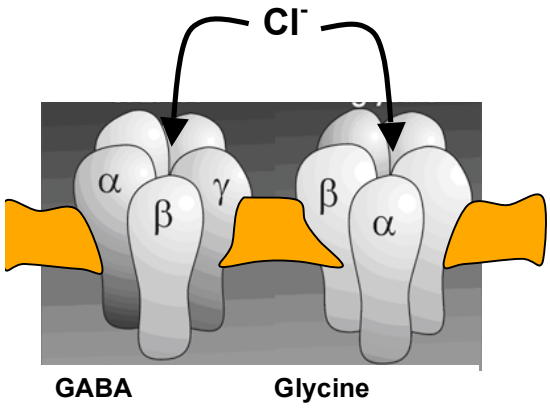


Figure 12. The GABA A(left) and glycine (right receptors are ligand operated ionophores that pass chloride when activated. Each is a set of 5 transmembrane spanning subunits.

important tonic or evoked inhibitory control over the activity of Aß primary afferent terminals and second order neurons in the spinal dorsal horn. The relevance of this intrinsic inhibition to pain processing is provided by the observation that the

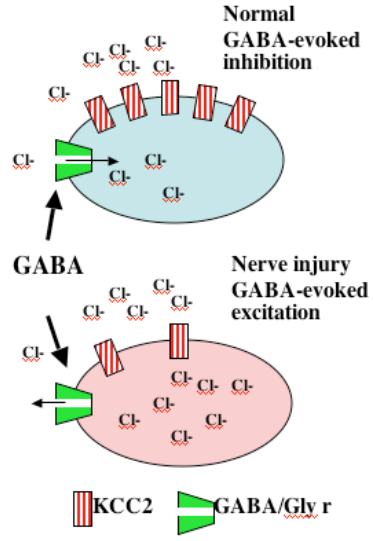


Figure 13. Following peripheral nerve injury, there is a loss of CL transporter. This leads to an accumulation of intracellular Cl. In these conditions, increasing Cl permeability as by opening the GABA-A or glycine receptor ionophore may have no inhibitory effect or may lead to an actual excitatory potential. This action may be a mechanism for the enhanced dorsal horn excitability observed after nerve injury.

simple intrathecal delivery of GABA A receptor or glycine receptor antagonists will lead to a powerful behaviorally defined tactile allodynia. Similarly, lackin g glycine-binding sites often display a high level of spinal hyper-excitability. These observations led to consideration that following nerve injury there may be a loss of GABAergic neurons. While there are data that do support a loss of such GABAergic neurons, the loss appears to be minimal. GABA acts at two receptors (GABA A and B). The pharmacology of the modulatory site suggests the importance of

the GABA A receptor (blocked by bicuculline and pictotoxin). Glycine is an ionophore activated by glycine and blocked by strychnine. (See Fig 12) .

Recent observations now suggest that after nerve injury or chronic inflammation, spinal neurons may regress to a neonatal phenotype in which GABA-A activation becomes excitatory. This excitatory effect is secondary to reduced activity of the membrane Cl- transporter that changes the reversal current for the Cl- conductance (Figure 13). Here increasing membrane Cl conductance as occurs with GABA-A receptor activation results in membrane depolarization. Under normal conditions transmembrane [Cl-] are at equilibrium at or just below resting membrane potentials. Increasing Cl permeability by GABA-A or glycine-r (Cl- channels) yields hyperpolarization and inhibition. "Cation-Cl" co-transporters regulate Cl- gradient by exporting [Cl-]i The loss of dorsal horn DHN-KCC2 after nerve injury leads to increased intracellular [Cl-]i Under these conditions, increasing Cl permeability may lead to a failure of GABA-A / glycine inhibition or in fact turning the GABA/glycine effect into excitation of the 2° neuron.

Nitric oxide synthase (NOS). NOS forms diffusible nitric oxide (NO) from arginine. There are three principal NOS isoforms: endothelial, neuronal inducible. The neuronal and inducible forms have been found to play facilitatory role in the CNS though the formation of NO, acting presynaptically through cGMP can enhance transmitter release. NOS inhibitors can reduce post tissue injury hyperalgesia.

b. Extraspinal neuronal networks

Bulbospinal pathways are descending pathways, typically originating in nuclei in the medullary brainstem. activated by increases in ascending activity in nociceptive transmission pathways. While a large component of this descending inhibition mediates a local inhibition , there is considerable evidence that at least one element (the serotonergic pathway) which is facilitatory in character contributing to spinal facilitation (see Fig 14,15). Spinal projections originating in the brainstem and projecting into the spin al cord are characterized by being largely serotonergic (originating in the midline raphe) or noradrenergic and originating in several brain nuclei including the locus corueleus. The noradrenergic systems have been shown to act though dorsal horn alpha 2 receptors to inhibit dorsal horn neurons (serving to down regulate excitability). The serotonergic systems act through a variety of dorsal horn receptors that may be either inhibitory (5HT1a/b) or directly excitatory (5HT2/3). As reviewed in Figure 13, the situation is rendered more complex by virtue of the fact that the excitation may be on projection neurons in which the case the effects are predominantly excitatory or on inhibitory interneurons in which case the net effects are inhibitory. Of interest these bulbospinal

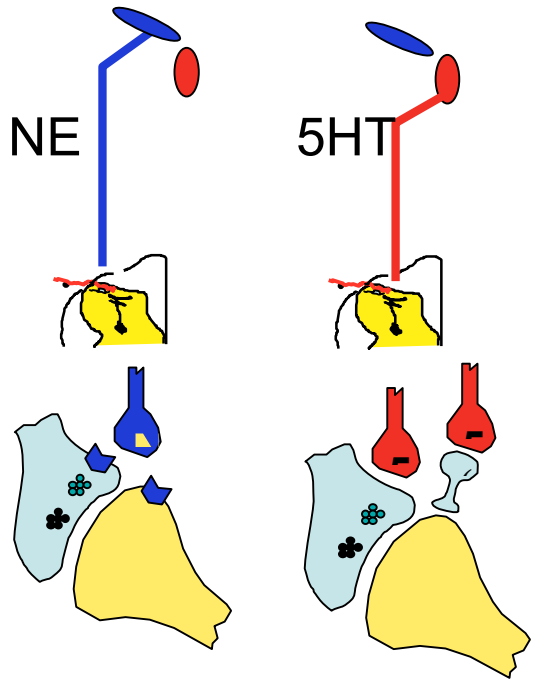


Figure 14. Inhibitory role of bulbospinal NE/5HT pathways Bulbospinal NE (left arise from locus coreulus/Lateral medulla and project to dorsal horn to act upon a2 receptors which are pre and post synaptic to the primary afferent. These are inhibitory links. 5HT (right) projects from caudal raphe to the dorsal horn. 5- HT may be inhibitory (5HT1-r) or excitatory (5HT3) on inhibitory interneurons (GABA?).

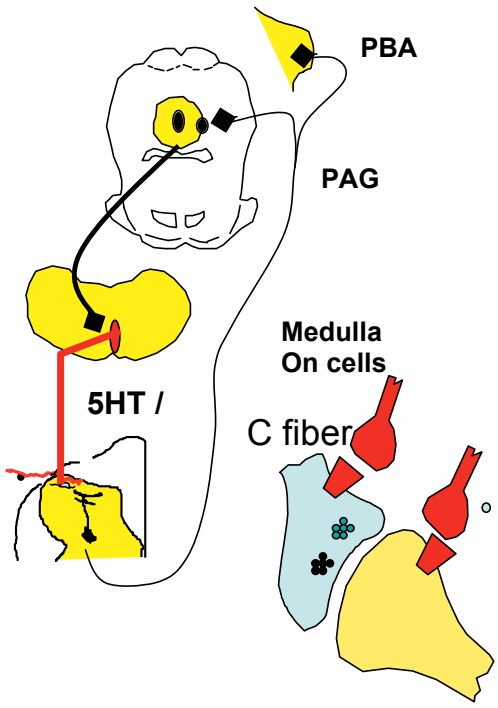


Figure 15. Excitatory effects of bulbospinal projections . Bulbospinal 5HT arising from caudal Raphe projects to the dorsal horn. To synapse 5HT3 cells and enhance excitability. This pathway may be activated by projections from Lam I neurons projecting to the Raphe, the periaqueductal gray and the parabracheal region.

projection can be driven by high intensity afferent input (Figure 14).

2. Non-neuronal cells.

In the CNS, there are a variety of non-neuronal cells. Among these are astrocytes and microglia. Microglia are resident macrophages that appear in brain from the circulation during development. These astrocytes, microglia and neurons form a complex net work in which each can influence the excitability of the other (see Figure 17):

i) Transmitters from primary afferents and intrinsic neurons (glutamate, ATP, sP) can over flow from the synaptic cleft to these adjacent non-neuronal cells and lead to their activation.
ii) Astrocytes may communicate over a distance by the spread of excitation through local nonsynaptic contacts referred to as "gap" junctions.
iii) Astrocytes may communicate with microglia by the release of a number of products including glutamate/cytokines and the "S100 " protein.
iv) Neurons may activate microglia by the specific release of a membrane chemokine (fractalkine), which can upon specific receptors found on microglia. This process is part of a complex cascade referred to broadly as "neuroinflammation" (Fig. 16) .
v) Non-neuronal cells can influence synaptic transmission by their release of a variety of active products (such as ATP, cytokines, See Figure 16). These glial cells regulate extracellular their glutamate transporters. This can serve to increase extracellular, activating neuronal glutamate receptors.
vi) Finally, after tissue injury and inflammation, circulating cytokines (such as IL1ß/TNF) can activate perivascular astrocytes/ microglia.
vii) As noted, microglia are in fact brain resident macrophages. Importantly, current evidence emphasizes that these cells are constitutively active. However, it is also clear that the activity of these cells can be upregulated after peripheral injury and inflammation.

I. OPIATE MEDIATED HYPERALGESIA.

The preceding section have dealt in some detail with facilitation that arise from tissue injury and inflammation. It should be stressed that these systems may also play a role in pain processing generated by surprising manipulations. One example will be considered here. Such pathways as described in the preceding section are regulated by the action of opioid receptors in the brain stem and spinal dorsal horn. It is appreciated opiates delivered chronically will result in a loss of effect, tolerance. During this process, it appears likely that opiates have the ability to initiate a paradoxical increase in nociceptive processing, leading to a state of hyperalgesia. Some have argued that the phenomena of tolerance may in fact result from a countering enhanced sensory processing that results in higher doses of opiate required to block the small afferent traffic, leading to a left shift in the opiate dose response curve. The mechanisms for these effects are not clear, but several systems may be involved that interact with the above facilitatory cascades.

i) Gs coupling. µ receptors are believed to be coupled though Gi protein that blocks the opening of calcium channels and increase K conductance leading to inhibition. It has been argued that at very low concentrations, there may be a Gs (stimulatory coupling) that becomes evident as the Gi coupling becomes tolerant and inactive.
ii) Opiate have been shown to activate protein kinase C (among others). PKC activation can lead to phosphorylation of various receptor subunits such as the for the NMDA receptor (see above). Such phosphorylation would thus lead to a paradoxical sensitization of the NMDA receptor, the role of which in spinal facilitation is well known.
iii) Bulbo-spinal facilitatory loop. As reviewed above, descending serotonergic pathways have been implicated in a pro excitatory component of the dorsal horn. Earlier work indicated that opiates with an action in the brainstem can indeed lead to the activation of such descending pathways for noradrenaline (considered to be largely inhibitory) and serotonin which may be mixed in its effects. Such excitation has been offered as a mechanisms for increasing dorsal horn excitability.
iv) Inhibit inhibition. Opiates are considered to be largely inhibitory. Opiate receptors have been identified on inhibitory interneurons such as for GABA and Glycine. The earliest work on spinal opiate actions was to shown that the glycine inhibition of the Renshaw cell in the motor horn was blocked and this was considered to the because of the increased motor tone observed with high dose opiates. A similar arrangement likely exists in the dorsal horn and would serve to exacerbate afferent input, particularly that arising from Aß afferents.
v) Excitatory metabolite. Opiates with –OH can be glucuronyl conjugated. Considerable work has shown that such conjugates are highly excitatory and can lead to hyperalgesic states. This conjugation is considered to occur in the periphery, but central conjugation may also occur. (GABA).

J. TRANSITION FROM ACUTE – INFLAMMATORY TO CHRONIC PAIN.

In the preceeding sections, we have reviewed the mechanisms underlying the encoding of acute high intensity stimuli to a pain response and then the systems which are activated by virtue of a peripheral injury to tissue. It is now appreciated that following certain surgical interventions, that persistent (>3-6 months) may occur pain lasting for more than 3 to 6 months after a surgical intervention. The mechanisms for these persistent changes are not clear. Direct injury to peripehral nerves as induced by stretching or compression are an important possibility. The risk for neuropathic pain after tumor resection may increase when a tumor has infiltrated or compressed peripheral nerves, or when surgery is combined with radiation or neurotoxic chemotherapy. More recently, it has become evident that in the face of chronic local inflammation there may be substantive changes in the biology of the afferent systems. Thus, after chronic inflammation in animals models of 18-20 days or greater, there are notable changes including the appearance of markers for nerve injury such as activation transcription factor 3 (ATF3) in the dorsal root ganglia. Current work thus leads to the speculation that chronic inflammation may indeed lead to changes in afferent biology that initiates persistent changes in function and pharmacology. Thus in such chronic arthritis model. In the early phase antiinflammatories and certain anticonvulsants are known to be effective. In the later stages, when ATF3 is observed, the anti-inflammatories were found to be considerably less effective while the anticonvulsant remained active.

K. SUMMARY

In summary, as indicated in Figure 17:

- Post tissue reflects sensitization of the peripheral terminal in response to the local release of a variety of factors that initiate spontaneous activity and a sensitization of the peripheral terminal
- There is also a potent central (spinal) sensitization that leads to an enhanced responsiveness of dorsal horn neurons that receive ongoing small afferent traffic.
- This condition leads to an enhanced response to input from the injured receptive field and an enlargement of the peripheral fields that can now activate those neurons though originally ineffective subliminal input. The augmentation reflects not only local synaptic circuitry (glutamate/SP), but also spinobulbospinal linkages (5HT) and by products released from local non-neuronal cells.
- Over longer interval of inflammation there may be a transition to the biology that reflects nerve injury.

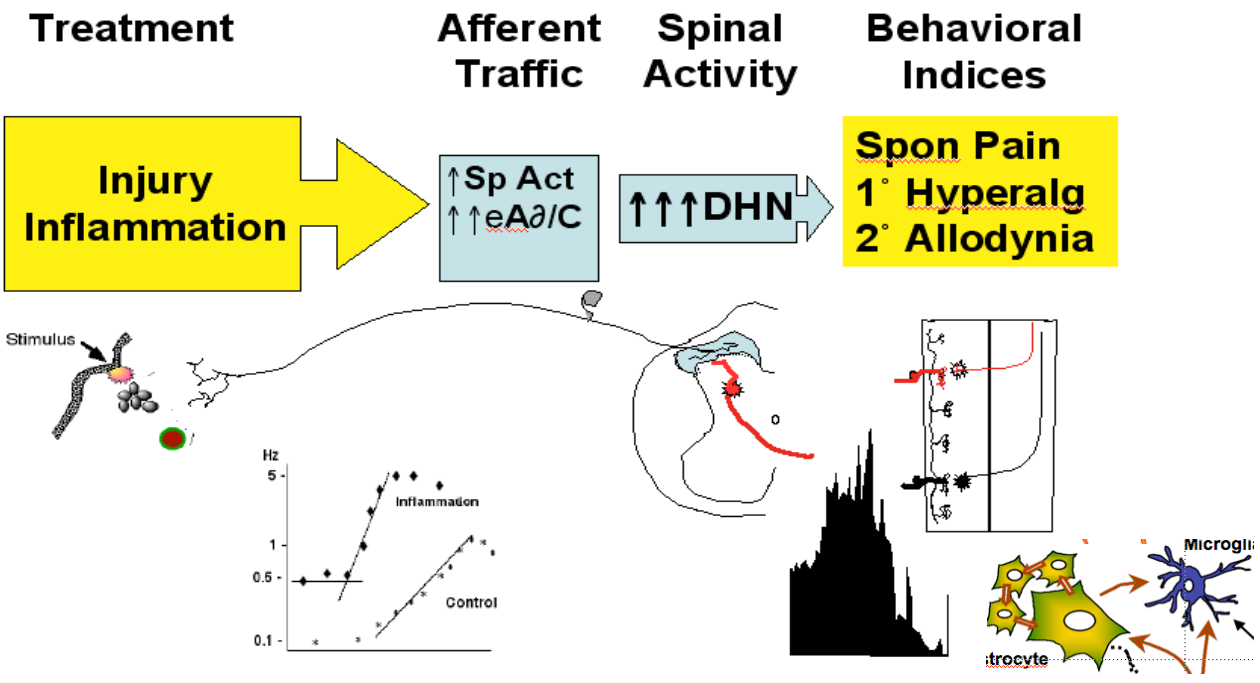


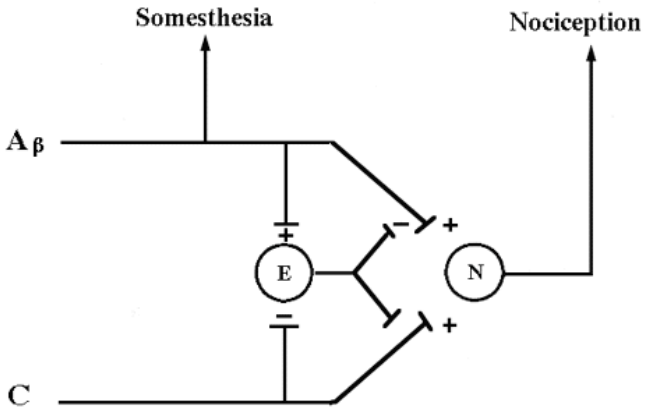
Figure 17. Summary of mechanisms of peripheral injury evoked pain processing. See Text for details.

READINGS

1. Brennan TJ. Postoperative Models of Nociception.ILAR J.;40:129-136, 1999.
2. Hucho T, Levine JD. Signaling pathways in sensitization: toward a nociceptor cell biology. Neuron.;55:365-76, 2007.
3. Julius D, Basbaum AI. Molecular mechanisms of nociception.Nature. ;413:203-10, 2001
4. Mao J. Opioid-induced abnormal pain sensitivity. Curr Pain Headache Rep.10:67-70,2006
5. Raghavendra V, Rutkowski MD, DeLeo JA. The role of spinal neuroimmune activation in morphine tolerance/hyperalgesia in neuropathic and sham-operated rats. J Neurosci.2:9980-9, 2002
6. Sandkühler J. Models and mechanisms of hyperalgesia and allodynia. Physiol Rev. 89:707-58, 2009.
7. Scholz J, Woolf CJ. The neuropathic pain triad: neurons, immune cells and glia.Nat Neurosci.;10:1361-8, 2007.
8. Wieseler-Frank J, Maier SF, Watkins LR. Central proinflammatory cytokines and pain enhancement. Neurosignals;14:166-74, 2005
9. Willis, WD. Role of neurotransmitters in sensitization of pain responses. Ann N Y Acad Sci.;933:142-56,2001.
10. Willis WD Jr. The somatosensory system, with emphasis on structures important for pain. Brain Res Rev. 55:297-313,2007.
11. Yaksh, T.L. Physiologic and pharmacologic substrates of nociception after tissue and nerve injury. In: Cousins & Bridenbaugh's Neural Blockade in Clinical Anesthesia and Pain Medicine. Fourth Edition, M.J. Cousins, D.B. Carr, T.T. Horlocker, P. O. Bridenbaugh (Eds.), 693-751.

L. HISTORICAL NOTES

Patrick Wall (left) and Ronald Melzack (right) proposed in 1966 a formalization of the idea that encoding of high intensity afferent input was subject to modulation. A variety of interventions could lead to alterations in the stimulus-response relationship: increase / decrease in the pain response to a given stimulus. This was referred to as the "Gate Control Theory". Although the details of the concept are not precisely correct, it led to the model shown below in which facilitatory and inhibitory input led to the augmentation or decrementation of output of a spinal transmission neuron. These mechanisms were believed to account for the newly discovered "wind-up and the effects of various manipulations on altering pain perceptions e.g. absence of pain in men wounded in battle, etc.



A GLIA-NEURAL HISTORY OF BRAIN FUNCTION

by Robert Galambos
Dept.of Neurophysiology
Walter Reed Army Institute of Research
Communicated November 7, 1960

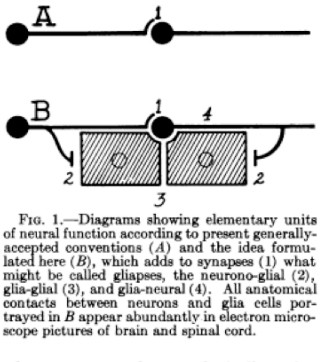
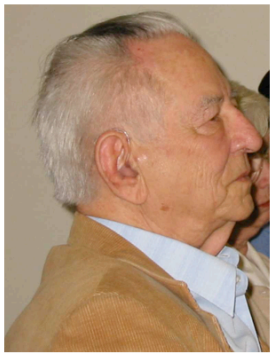


FIG. 1.—Diagrams showing elementary units of neural function according to present generally-accepted conventions (*A*) and the idea formulated here (*B*), which adds to synapses (1) what might be called gliapses, the neurono-glial (2), glia-glial (3), and glia-neural (4). All anatomical contacts between neurons and glia cells portrayed in *B* appear abundantly in electron microscope pictures of brain and spinal cord.

Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A.; 47: 129–136, 1961



Robert Galambos

Robert Galambos in the early 60's argued for the role of non neuronal cells in modulating neuron to neuron transmission.

Update on Malignant Hyperthermia

Denise Wedel, MD
Professor of Anesthesiology
Mayo Clinic College of Medicine

Malignant Hyperthermia (MH) is an inherited muscle disorder characterized by hypermetabolism and triggered by potent volatile anesthetics and the depolarizing muscle relaxant succinylcholine. Clinical signs include hypercarbia, tachycardia, hyperthermia and metabolic acidosis due to abnormal calcium homeostasis resulting in runaway hypermetabolism in the skeletal muscle. Rhabdomyolysis can occur along with disseminated intravascular coagulopathy (DIC) and multi-system organ failure. Early reports of mortality in excess of 70% have been reduced to less than 10% by improved monitoring resulting in early detection and treatment with dantrolene.

HISTORY

One of the earliest references to an MH-like problem was 1929 when the French pathologist Ombredanne[1] reported postoperative pallor and hyperthermia associated with high mortality in children, however this condition was not identified as a genetic trait. In 1960 Australian physicians Denborough and Lovell[2] reported the first case of a familial history of anesthetic deaths during ether administration. The reported patient barely survived a halothane-induced MH episode. In 1969 Canadian physicians Kalow and Britt[3] described a metabolic error of muscle metabolism noted in patients recovered from MH episodes, forming the basis for diagnostic contracture testing. In 1975 Harrison,[4] a South African, described the efficacy of dantrolene in treating porcine MH. This became the foundation for successfully managing a condition that had been termed "the anesthesiologist's nightmare" due to its unexpected nature and high mortality.

INCIDENCE

The incidence of MH is reported to range from 1:4500 to 1:60,000 general anesthetics (geographic variation is related to the gene prevalence). Approximately 50% of MH-susceptible individuals have had a previous triggering anesthetic without developing MH.[5] MH is rare in infants and the incidence decreases after 50 years of age with males more commonly reported than females.[6] The reasons for these variations are not understood.

MH has been clearly associated with Central Core Disease, multiminicore disease, and King or King-Denborough Syndrome. Association with other disorders such as Duchenne Muscular Dystrophy, myotonia, mitochondrial myopathies, sudden infant death syndrome (SIDS), and neuroleptic malignant syndrome (NMS) is controversial. Exercise-induced MH-related death in adults, especially during exposure to hot environments, has been reported.[7,8]

MECHANISM

Exposure to triggering anesthetics (all potent volatile anesthetics and succinylcholine) causes decreased control of intracellular calcium resulting in a release of free unbound ionized Ca^{++} from storage sites in the skeletal muscle. The calcium pumps attempt to restore homeostasis which results in ATP utilization, increased aerobic and anaerobic metabolism, and a runaway metabolic state. Rigidity occurs when unbound myofibrillar Ca^{++} approaches the contractile threshold.

CLINICAL PRESENTATION

Onset of clinical signs can be acute and fulminant or delayed. MH can occur at any time during the anesthetic, and has been reported to occur as late as 24 hours postoperatively. Trismus or masseter muscle spasm following inhalation induction and succinylcholine is associated with an approximately 50% incidence of MH diagnosed by contracture testing. Trismus is often not associated with signs of a fulminant MH episode, however patients must be closely observed for evidence of hypermetabolism as well as rhabdomyolysis. The presence of whole body rigidity or signs of hypermetabolism following trismus increase the risk of MH susceptibility as an etiology. Elevation of CK postoperatively to greater than 20,000 has a strong association with a subsequent MH diagnosis.

Clinical signs and symptoms reflect a state of increasing hypermetabolism. The onset of hyperthermia can be delayed. The earliest signs of MH include tachypnea (in the nonparalyzed patient) and increased end-tidal CO2 levels. Rigidity, masseter or whole body, occurs in about 75% of cases. Signs of increased sympathetic activity include tachycardia, dysrhythmias, sweating and hypertension.

Supportive laboratory tests for confirmation of MH diagnosis include elevated end-tidal CO2, blood gas analysis showing a mixed respiratory-metabolic acidosis, elevated serum creatine phosphokinase (CK) postoperatively, elevated serum and urine myoglobin and increased serum K^{+}, Ca^{++}, and lactate (these findings can be very transient).

TREATMENT

Discontinue triggers immediately and hyperventilate with 100% oxygen. IV Dantrolene should be given early and rapidly when MH is suspected.

The initial dosage is 2 mg/kg IV, repeated every five minutes to effect or to a maximum of 10 mg/kg (this limit may be exceeded if necessary). After successful treatment, dantrolene is continued at 1 mg/kg IV q 6 hr for 24 to 48 hours to prevent recrudescence of symptoms. Calcium channel blockers should not be given in the presence of dantrolene as myocardial depression has been demonstrated in swine. Symptomatic treatment during an MH episode may include cooling (stop cooling interventions at 38-39 degrees C to avoid post-treatment hypothermia), antiarrhythmics, management of hyperkalemia, mannitol and/or furosemide to induce diuresis (note that mannitol is present in dantrolene) and sodium bicarbonate. Interventions should be guided by blood gas analysis and clinical signs; administration of dantrolene will usually reverse symptoms rapidly. It is critical that all sites where general anesthesia is administered, including ambulatory and oral surgery centers, have adequate dantrolene supplies to treat an adult patient with MH. Several tragic injuries and deaths have occurred due to delay in treatment in these settings.[9]

TABLE 1 – CONDITIONS THAT MIMIC MH

Fever (without rigidity)	Fever and/or muscle symptoms	Increased End-Tidal CO2
Thyrotoxicosis	NMS (psych meds)	Faulty equipment
Sepsis	Hypoxic encephalopathy	Tourniquet (children)
Pheochromocytoma	CSF ionic contract agents	Laparoscopic insufflation
Iatrogenic overheating	Cocaine, amphetamine, ecstasy	
Anticholinergic syndrome	Dystrophinopathy	
	Myotonic syndromes	
	Rhabdomyolysis	

ANESTHESIA FOR MH SUSCEPTIBLE (MHS) PATIENTS

Pretreatment with Dantrolene 1.5-2 mg/kg IV prior to induction is no longer recommended. Choose non-triggering anesthetic agents. Safe anesthetic agents include nitrous oxide, etomidate, ketamine, propofol, all narcotics, all local anesthetics, all barbiturates, all benzodiazepines and all non-depolarizing muscle relaxants. Agents used for reversal of muscle relaxants are also safe. Prepare the machine by removing vaporizers (if possible) or taping over the dials and replacing rubber hoses and soda lime. Flush with high flow oxygen (5 L/m) for 10 minutes.

Standard monitors are used with an emphasis on end-tidal CO2, oxygen saturation, and core temperature (skin monitors may not reflect core changes). Arterial and central venous pressures need be monitored only if indicated by the surgical procedure or the patient's medical condition. Avoidance of perioperative exposures to potential trace-gas contamination (e.g. the recovery room) is not necessary.

EVALUATION OF SUSCEPTIBILITY

Patients are referred for evaluation for a number of reasons including unexplained intraoperative death in family members, history of adverse anesthetic event (e.g. trismus), perioperative fever, persistently elevated serum creatine phosphokinase (CK) levels, history of rhabdomyolysis, and associated myopathies (e.g. central core disease). A resting level serum CK level is often obtained in patients suspected of being MHS and may be elevated in approximately 70% of affected individuals.

A clinical grading scale has been devised, and while imperfect, it can help determine whether an individual case fits the diagnosis of MH.

TABLE 2 – CRITERIA USED IN THE CLINICAL GRADING SCALE FOR MALIGNANT HYPERTHERMIA (MH)

PROCESS	CLINICAL CRITERIA	POINTS
Muscle rigidity	Generalized rigidity Master muscle rigidity	15 15
Muscle breakdown	Creatine kinase > 10,000 units/l Cola-colored urine Excess myoglobin in urine or serum K+ > 6 mEq/l	15 5 3
Respiratory acidosis	End-tidal CO2 > 55 mmHg; PaCO2 > 60 mmHg Inappropriate tachypnea	15 10
Temperature increase	Rapidly increasing temperature Inappropriate temperature > 38.8°C	15 10
Cardiac involvement	Unexplained sinus tachycardia, ventricular tachycardiac, or ventricular fibrillation	3
Family History	MH history in first-degree relative MH history in family, not first-degree relative	15 5

Only the highest score in any one process should be used when more than one event or sign occurs in a process. The more criteria that a patient fulfills, the more likely that an MH episode has occurred. If only one criterion is fulfilled, then malignant hyperthermia is not likely, whereas malignant hyperthermia is almost certain if all criterial are fulfilled. Other criteria to consider include base excess > -8 mEq/L (10 points), pH < 7.25 (10 points), and rapid reversal of malignant hyperthermia signs with dantrolene therapy (5 points). The likelihood according to point score: 0, almost never; 3-9, unlikely; 10-19, somewhat less than likely; 20-34, somewhat greater than likely; 35-49, very likely; ≥ 50, almost certain. Adapted from Larach et al,[10,11] with permission.

The muscle biopsy contracture testing known as either the caffeine/halothane contracture test (CHCT) or the in vitro contracture test (IVCT) has always been considered the "gold standard" diagnostic test for MH. Freshly excised muscle, usually from the vastus lateralis or gracilis, is dissected into strips which are mounted in baths and tested with caffeine and halothane alone or in combination; contracture

responses are measured and interpreted according to standardized values. Testing centers in North America have been reduced to five due to several factors including reluctance of insurance companies to pay for the expense of surgery and testing and increased availability of genetic testing. Contracture testing cannot be done on children under 5 years or under 20 Kg weight.

MOLECULAR GENETICS

MH is an autosomal dominant trait; therefore, patients with this condition will have inherited it from at least one parent. However, it is quite common for neither parent to have shown signs of MH either because they have not been exposed to triggering anesthesia or because they did not react.

Two MHS-causative genes have been identified: **RYR1** (MHS1 locus) and **CACNA1S** (MHS5 locus).[12] **RYR1** encodes the type 1 ryanodine receptor of skeletal muscle and mutations of this gene are identified in up to 70-80% of individuals with confirmed MH and in patients with Central Core Disease (CCD). More than 180 mutations in **RYR1** have been associated with MH or CCD, with over half appearing in only one or a few families. **CACNA1S** encodes the 1-subunit of the skeletal muscle dihydropyridine receptor L-type calcium channel. Mutations in this gene account for about 1% of all MHS (2 gene mutations identified). Three additional loci have been mapped, but the genes have not been identified: MHS2, MHS4 and MHS6.

Patients must be carefully selected for genetic testing in order to maximize sensitivity. Usually this means either a positive muscle contracture test or strongly suggestive family or clinical histories for MH. In these cases, complete sequence analysis of the entire **RYR1** coding region increases the detection rate to 70-80%. Linkage analysis for all MHS loci is considered in families with multi-generational (at least two) unequivocal MH diagnosis in 10 family members or more. Discordance between contracture testing and molecular genetic testing is observed in up to 10% of individuals.

MHAUS

The Malignant Hyperthermia Association of the United States (MHAUS) is an active organization which provides support for patients and physicians. Their website found at www.MHAUS.org provides resources for patients, families, and medical providers. MHAUS also sponsors a 24-hour hotline for providing assistance to physicians who are managing MH susceptible patients or treating acute MH episodes.

MH HOTLINE

USA and Canada
1 (800) 644-9737
1-800-MH HYPER

Outside the US
0011 315 464 7079

Also associated with MHAUS is the North American MH Registry, situated in Pittsburgh, PA. Information about MH episodes (via the American Medical Record Association AMRA report) and testing is stored in the Registry where it is available for approved research and reporting.

REFERENCES

1. Ombrédanne L. De l'influence de l'anesthésique employé dans la ganése des accidents postopératoires de pâleurhyperthermie observés chez les nourrissons. Rev Med Française 1929;10:617.
2. Denborough M, Lovell R. Anaesthetic Deaths In A Family. Lancet 1960;2:45.
3. Kalow W, Britt B, Terreau M, Haist C. Metabolic Error of Muscle Metabolism After Recovery From Malignant Hyperthermia. Lancet 1970;296:895-8.
4. Harrison GG. Control of the malignant hyperpyrexic syndrome in MHS swine by dantrolene sodium. Br J Anaesth 1975;47:62-5.
5. Bendixen D, Skovgaard LT, Ording H. Analysis of anaesthesia in patients suspected to be susceptible to malignant hyperthermia before diagnostic in vitro contracture test. Acta Anaesthesiol Scand 1997;41:480-4.
6. Larach MG, Gronert GA, Allen GC, Brandom BW, Lehman EB. Clinical presentation, treatment, and complications of malignant hyperthermia in North America from 1987 to 2006. Anesth Analg 2010;110:498-507.
7. Sambuughin N, Capacchione J, Blokhin A, Bayarsaikhan M, Bina S, Muldoon S. The ryanodine receptor type 1 gene variants in African American men with exertional rhabdomyolysis and malignant hyperthermia susceptibility. Clin Genet 2009;76:564-8.
8. Tobin JR, Jason DR, Challa VR, Nelson TE, Sambuughin N. Malignant hyperthermia and apparent heat stroke. Jama 2001;286:168-9.
9. Brandom BW. Ambulatory surgery and malignant hyperthermia. Curr Opin Anaesthesiol 2009;22:744-7.
10. Larach MG, Localio AR, Allen GC, Denborough MA, Ellis FR, Gronert GA, Kaplan RF, Muldoon SM, Nelson TE, Ording H, et al. A clinical grading scale to predict malignant hyperthermia susceptibility. Anesthesiology 1994;80:771-9.
11. Tautz TJ, Urwyler A, Antognini JF, Riou B. Case scenario: Increased end-tidal carbon dioxide: a diagnostic dilemma. Anesthesiology 2010;112:440-6.
12. Rosenberg HS, N.; Dirksen, R. Malignant Hyperthermia Susceptibility. GeneReviews 2010.